First Greek Book

_____

John Williams White

This public domain grammar was brought to digital life by:

Textkit – Greek and Latin Learning tools

Find more grammars at http://www.textkit.com

THE

# FIRST GREEK BOOK

BY

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, PH.D., LL.D., LITT.D.

PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY

Mediocritatem illam tenebit quae est inter nimium et parum

GINN & COMPANY

BOSTON · NEW YORK · CHICAGO · LONDON

MARCH OF THE TEN THOUSAND GREEKS.

30 35 40 45

THRA... Thyni
Salmydessus
Bosporus
Acherusia Pr.
Calpe Heraclea
Carambis Pr.
Harmene
Sinope
R. Thermodon
Acsonium Pr.
Cotyora
Cerasus Pr.
Hieron Pr.
Trapezus
R. Acampsis
Moschi
R. Phasis
COLCHIS

PONTUS EUXINUS

R. Parthenius
Maronia
Neonteichos
Ganus
Bisanthe
Perinthus
Byzantium
Chrysopolis
Chalcedon
Selybria
Chersonesus
Propontis
Parium
Cyzicus
Cius
Astacus
Bithynia
Mariandyni
PAPHLAGONIA
Gangra
Amisus
R. Iris
Comana
Tibareni
Mosynoeci
Colchi
Mt. Theches
Macrones
Scythini
Cymbus
R. Phasis (Araxes)

Abydus
Dardanus
Ophrynium
Mt. Ida
Mt. Olympus
R. Sangarius
R. Halys
Zela
CHALYBES
ARMENIA

AEOLIS
Lesbos
Cyme
Pergamus
Apollonia
Phocaea
Chios
Smyrna
Sardis
Pallatebus
R. Hermus
Ephesus
Samos
Miletus
MYSIA
Adramyttium
Thymbres
Dorylaeum
Ceramon-agora
Symnada
Caystrupedion
Thymbrium
Peltae
Celaenae
Tyriaeum
Iconium
PHRYGIA
Gordieum
Pessinus
Ancyra
R. Halys
CAPPADOCIA
Mazaca
Camana
Mt. Argaeus
Melitene
Amida
R. Tigris
Lacus
Thospitis
R. Euphrates
Euphrates

Cydrara
Colossae
R. Maeander
Tralles
Magnesia
Antioch
Cibyra
Cabalia
Perge
Pamphylia
PISIDIA
Laranda
LYCAONIA
Dana
Cybistra
TAURUS
Tarsus
Soli
CILICIA
Tyanus
R. Cydnus
Issus
Myriandus
Charan
Nisibis
Mespila
Nineveh

Halicarnassus
Cos
Cnidus
CARIA
LYCIA
Xanthus
Chelidonia Pr.
Anemurium Pr.
Celenderis
Carena
Thapsus
Chalybon
Bambyce
R. Chalus
Larissa
MESOPOTAMIA
Caenae

Rhodus
Carpathus
Salamis
Paphos
Amathus
Aradus
Byblus
Sidon
Tyrus
Damascus
Hamath
Emesa
R. Dardas
Thapsacus
R. Euphrates
Corsote
ARABIA
Parysatiscomai

Charmande (Is.)
Pylae
Sittace
Cunaxa
BABYLONIA
BABYLON
MEDIA
Opis

Legend
Route of the Ten Thousand.
Boundary of the Satrapy of Cyrus.
Persian Parasangs of 30 Stadia each.
0   10   20   30   40   50
English Miles
0   50   100   150   200

Longitude East 35 from Greenwich 40

The Athenæum Press

PREFACE.

SINCE the publication of my *Beginner's Greek Book* in 1892, I have from time to time had letters from teachers in different parts of the country, who have informed me that the *Beginner's Book*, because of its length, was not well adapted for use in the schools in which they taught, and who have urged me to prepare a briefer book on the same plan. They wished a book, they said, which could be completed in two terms, and which would properly prepare their pupils for the rapid but exact reading of a book of the Anabasis during the last third of the year.

The *First Greek Book* is an attempt to meet this reasonable request. I am aware that it is impossible that any elementary book should be equally well adapted to the needs of all schools ; but I have at least succeeded in making this book briefer than its immediate predecessor. In writing it I have aimed to give, first, only such fundamental facts of Greek grammar as the young pupil must know before he can begin to read the connected narrative of Xenophon intelligently and with pleasure, and secondly, a moderate amount of practice, both in reading and in writing, in the application of these principles. I have entirely excluded from the eighty lessons into which the *First Greek Book* is divided the Attic second declension, the systematic treatment of the affinity of words, word lists, word groups, the principles of word formation, and the division of verbs into eight classes, although provision is made for the study of some of these important matters, if the teacher finds the time for it, in the materials furnished in the Appendix. Further,

the dual number is not introduced into the exercises or reading lessons ; contracts of the vowel declension have been treated more concisely, and have been placed after the first lesson on contract verbs, and the principles of syntax have been presented more simply.

The principle, however, that I have aimed to follow has been that of horizontal reduction, to use the expressive phrase of one of my advisers among the teachers, rather than of omission. Each lesson consists, in order, of a statement of grammatical principles, of a vocabulary, of exercises, and of a brief reading lesson in continuous narrative. Paradigms have been transferred, except just at the beginning, to the Appendix ; by this arrangement they are not under the eye of the pupil as he translates his exercises. The statements of grammatical facts have been brought into verbal conformity with the statements in the Greek Grammar of my colleague, Professor Goodwin. The number of words in the vocabularies has been reduced to ten on the average ; these words occur frequently in the Anabasis. Each vocabulary includes all the words not previously given that occur in the exercises of the lesson to which it belongs ; the genitive and gender of all nouns are indicated ; and only those related Greek words are pointed out which have previously occurred and whose etymological connection is obvious. The sentences in the exercises have been simplified, and their number has been reduced ; each sentence illustrates once or twice the grammatical principles presented in the lesson. The interesting story contained in the first eight chapters of Xenophon's Anabasis begins in simplified form in the thirteenth lesson, and is continued in brief reading lessons ; none of these reading lessons make demands on the knowledge of the pupil that he is not prepared to meet through knowledge previously acquired. He thus begins very soon to read continuous narrative, and keeps up the practice day by day, and thus unconsciously acquires new words in the most satisfactory way, by using them in connected discourse.

Words that have not previously occurred are sparingly introduced in the reading lessons.

The materials brought together in the Appendix are of such a nature that, with the exception of the paradigms and rules of syntax, they can be used or not according to the teacher's needs and preference. They consist of a statement of the principles regulating the contraction of vowels and the changes of consonants, of a complete set of paradigms, of the rules of syntax, illustrated by examples, governing all the parts of speech except the verb (the syntax of the moods and tenses of the verb is developed in the lessons), of the principal parts of important verbs arranged alphabetically, and of eight alphabetical lists of the words contained in the special vocabularies.

It gives me pleasure to acknowledge my indebtedness to my colleague, Dr. Charles Burton Gulick, who prepared the first draft of the reading lessons and has read the proofs, and to express my thanks to the teachers in colleges, academies, and public schools whose friendly and wise criticisms and suggestions have been of the greatest service to me in writing this book.

CONTENTS.

APPENDIX.

TABLE OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

FIRST GREEK BOOK.

LESSON I.

The Alphabet. Vowels, Consonants, Diphthongs.

1. The Greek ALPHABET has twenty-four letters:

Form.		Phonetic Value.	Name.	Form.		Phonetic Value.	Name.
A	α	papa, father	Alpha	N	ν	now	Nu
B	β	bed	Beta	Ξ	ξ	wax	Xi
Γ	γ	go or sing (10)	Gamma	O	ο	obey	Omicron
Δ	δ	do	Delta	Π	π	pet	Pi
E	ε	met	Epsilon	P	ρ	run	Rho
Z	ζ	adze	Zeta	Σ	σ ς	sit	Sigma
H	η	prey	Eta	T	τ	tell	Tau
Θ	θ	thin	Theta	Y	υ	French u, German ü	Upsilon
I	ι	pin, machine	Iota	Φ	φ	graphic	Phi
K	κ	kill	Kappa	X	χ	German buch	Chi
Λ	λ	land	Lambda	Ψ	ψ	hips	Psi
M	μ	men	Mu	Ω	ω	tone	Omega

2. At the end of a word **ς**, elsewhere **σ**, as σκηνῆς, *of a tent.*

3. The VOWELS are **α, ε, η, ι, ο, ω,** and **υ.** The remaining letters are CONSONANTS.

4. Vowels are either *short* or *long*. There are separate Greek characters (ε η, ο ω) for the *e* and *o* sounds, but not for the *a, i,* and *u* sounds. In this book the short vowels are designated by α, ε, ι, ο, υ, the long by ᾱ, η, ῑ, ω, ῡ.

5. The consonants are divided into *semivowels, mutes,* and *double consonants.*

6. The semivowels are λ, μ, ν, ρ, σ, and γ-nasal (10). λ, μ, ν, ρ are *liquids;* σ is a *sibilant.*

7. The mutes are of three *classes* and of three *orders:*

Classes.		Orders.
Labial or π-mutes π β φ,		*Smooth* mutes π κ τ,
Palatal or κ-mutes κ γ χ,		*Middle* mutes β γ δ,
Lingual or τ-mutes τ δ θ.		*Rough* mutes φ χ θ.

8. Mutes of the same class are called *cognate;* those of the same order, *co-ordinate.*

9. The double consonants are ξ (for κς), ψ (for πς), and ζ.

10. The consonants are pronounced, in general, like their English equivalents ; but *gamma* before κ, γ, χ, or ξ equals *ng* in si*ng,* and is called *gamma nasal.*

Give the phonetic value of each letter in the alphabet (1).

11. The DIPHTHONGS are αι, αυ, ει, ευ, οι, ου, ηυ, υι, ᾳ, ῃ, ῳ. The last three, formed by writing ι under ᾱ, η, ω, are called *improper* diphthongs. Their second vowel is called *iota subscript.*

12. The diphthongs are pronounced :

αι as in *ai*sle, αυ as *ou* in *our*,

ει as in *ei*ght, υι as in *qu*it,

οι as in *oi*l, ου as in *group*,

ευ and ηυ as ĕh-oo, ēh-oo (for these there are no exact
equivalents in English),

ᾳ, ῃ, ῳ, as ā, η, ω.

*Give the name of each letter, and the phonetic value of each single vowel,
consonant, and diphthong in the following words:*

13. **EXERCISE.**

ἡ-μέ-ρᾱ, *day.*

σκη-νή, *tent.*

ἄν-θρω-πος, *man.*

βου-λεύ-ει, *he plans.*

ὁ-πλῑ́-της, *hoplite.*

ἐν τῇ χώ-ρᾳ, *in the country.*

υἱ-ός, *son.*

λό-γοι, *speeches.*

ᾤ-κη-σα, *I dwelt.*

ὦ-δε, *thus.*

θύ-ρᾱ, *door.*

ἐν σκη-νῇ, *in a tent.*

ἄ-γε-τε, *you lead.*

ἅ-μα-ξα, *wagon.*

ἁρ-πά-ζω, *I plunder.*

φο-βε-ρός, *frightful.*

αὐ-τός, *self,* Lat. *ipse.*

ἐν λό-γῳ, *in a speech.*

Ἑλ-λη-νι-κός, *Greek.*

ἀ-γα-θός, *good.*

θύ-ραι, *doors.*

λῡ́-ου-σι, *they loose.*

ἄγ-γε-λος, *messenger.*

δῶ-ρον, *gift.*

χώ-ρᾱ, *country.*

ψέ-λι-ον, *bracelet.*

λό-γος, *speech.*

οἰ-κέ-ω, *I dwell.*

Ἄρ-τε-μις, *Artemis.*

οἴ-κοι, *at home.*

No. 1. Greek Schoolroom.

LESSON II.

Breathings, Syllables, Elision, Accent, Punctuation.

14. Every vowel or diphthong at the beginning of a word
has either the ROUGH BREATHING (ʽ) or the SMOOTH BREATH-
ING (ʼ). The rough breathing shows that the vowel is *aspi-
rated, i.e.* that it is preceded by the sound of *h*, as ἡ-μέ-ρα, *day*,
υἱ-ός, *son*, Ἑλ-λη-νι-κός, *Greek;* the smooth breathing shows that
the vowel is not aspirated, as ἄ-γω, *I lead*, Ἄρ-τε-μις, *Artemis*,
ᾤ-κη-σα, *I dwelt.*

15. A Greek word has as many SYLLABLES as it has separate
vowels or diphthongs. A syllable is *long* by nature when it
has a long vowel or diphthong.

a. In dividing a word into syllables, single consonants and combina-
tions of consonants which can begin a word are, with few exceptions,
placed at the beginning of a syllable; other combinations of consonants
are divided. Thus φο-βε-ρός, *frightful*, ὁ-πλί-της, *hoplite*, but ἁρ-πά-ζω,
I plunder.

16. A short final vowel may be dropped when the next
word begins with a vowel, whether this has the rough or the
smooth breathing. This is called ELISION. An apostrophe
marks the omission. Thus ἐπ' αὐτόν, *against him*, for ἐπὶ αὐτόν.

17. Most words ending in σι, and all verbs of the third
person ending in ε, generally add ν when the next word begins
with a vowel, as ἔχουσιν οἰκίας, *they have houses;* εἶχεν οἰκίαν,
he had a house. This is called ν MOVABLE. It may also be
added at the end of a sentence.

Pronounce each syllable of the words in 13.

18. There are three ACCENTS :

the *acute* (´), as ἀ-γα-θός, *good,* ἡ-μέ-ρᾱ, *day,* Ἄρ-τε-μις, *Artemis,* ᾤ-κη-σα, *I dwelt;*

the *grave* (`), as σκη-ναὶ ἀ-γα-θαί, *good tents;*

the *circumflex* (῀), as σκη-νῆς, *of a tent,* ὧ-δε, *thus,* ἐν σκη-ναῖς, *in tents.*

19. The acute can stand only on one of the last three syllables of a word, the circumflex only on one of the last two, and the grave only on the last.

20. The circumflex can stand only on a long syllable. When ᾱ, ῑ, ῡ have the circumflex, the long mark is omitted, and they are written ᾶ, ῖ, ῦ.

21. The antepenult, if accented, takes the acute, as ἄν-θρω-πος, *man;* but it can have no accent if the last syllable is long or ends in ξ or ψ, as ἀν-θρώ-που, *of a man.*

22. An accented penult is circumflexed when it is long while the last syllable is short, as δῶ-ρον, *gift.* Otherwise it takes the acute, as δώ-ρου, *of a gift,* χώ-ρᾱ, *land.*

23. Final αι and οι are counted as short in determining the accent, as ἄ-μα-ξαι, *wagons,* χῶ-ραι, *lands,* except in the optative, and in the adverb οἴ-κοι, *at home.*

24. An accented ultima has the acute when short, as ἀ-γα-θός, *good;* the acute or circumflex when long, as σκη-νή, *tent,* σκη-νῆς, *of a tent.*

25. A word which, like σκη-νή, *tent,* has the acute on the last syllable is called *oxytone (i.e. sharp-toned).* An oxytone changes its acute to the grave before other words in the same sentence, as σκη-νὴ ἀ-γα-θή, *a good tent.*

26. Some monosyllables have no accent and are closely attached to the following word, as ἐν σκη-νῇ, *in a tent.* These are called PROCLITICS.

27. An ENCLITIC is a word which loses its own accent and is pronounced as if it were a part of the preceding word, as ἄν-θρω-ποί τε, *hóminésque* in Latin.

28. The Greek uses the *comma* (,) and the *period* (.) like the English. It has also a *colon,* a point above the line (·), which is equivalent to the English colon and semicolon. The mark of interrogation (;) is the same as the English semicolon.

Name the accent of each word in 13, and state the principle or principles in 18–27 which apply to it.

Pronounce each of these words.
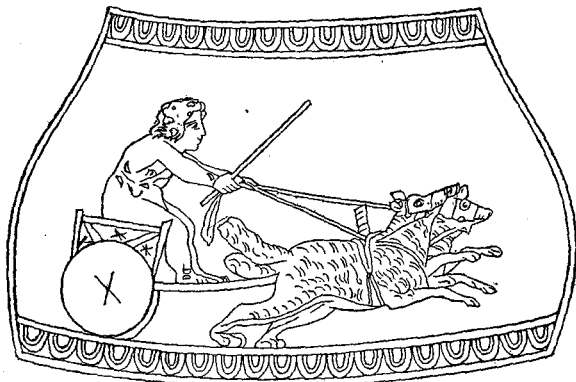
No. 2. Ancient Dog-cart.

LESSON III.

Nouns. — Introductory.

29. There are five CASES in Greek, the nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and vocative.

30. The nominative and vocative plural are always alike. In neuters, the nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all numbers; in the plural these end in **α**.

31. There are three NUMBERS, the singular, the dual (which denotes two objects), and the plural.

32. There are three GENDERS, the masculine, the feminine, and the neuter.

33. As in Latin, names of *males* and of *rivers, winds* and *months* are masculine; names of *females* and of *countries, towns, trees,* and *islands,* and most nouns denoting *qualities* or *conditions* are feminine.

34. There are three DECLENSIONS, the *First* or *A-Declension,* the *Second* or *O-Declension,* and the *Third* or *Consonant Declension.* The first two together are sometimes called the *Vowel Declension,* as opposed to the Third.

35. The place of accent in the nominative singular of a noun or adjective must generally be learned by observation. The other forms accent *the same syllable* as the nominative, if the last syllable permits (21); otherwise the following syllable.

36. In the genitive and dative of all numbers a long ultima, if accented, takes the circumflex.

A-Declension. — Feminines in ᾱ.

37. Nouns of the A-Declension end in ᾱ, η, or α (feminine), or in ᾱς or ης (masculine). Feminines generally end in ᾱ, if ε, ι, or ρ precedes the ending.

38.   PARADIGMS.

	χώρᾱ, COUNTRY.	στρατιά, ARMY.	ἡ μῑκρὰ θύρᾱ, THE SMALL DOOR.		
S. N.	χώρᾱ, *country*	στρατιά	ἡ	μῑκρὰ	θύρᾱ
G.	χώρᾱς, *of country*	στρατιᾶς	τῆς	μῑκρᾶς	θύρᾱς
D.	χώρᾳ, *to* or *for country*	στρατιᾷ	τῇ	μῑκρᾷ	θύρᾳ
A.	χώρᾱν, *country*	στρατιάν	τὴν	μῑκρὰν	θύρᾱν
V.	χώρᾱ, *O country*	στρατιά		μῑκρὰ	θύρᾱ
D. N. A. V.	χώρᾱ	στρατιά	τὼ	μῑκρὰ	θύρᾱ
G. D.	χώραιν	στρατιαῖν		τοῖν μῑκραῖν θύραιν	
P. N.	χῶραι, *countries*	στρατιαί	αἱ	μῑκραὶ	θύραι
G.	χωρῶν, *of countries*	στρατιῶν		τῶν μῑκρῶν θυρῶν	
D.	χώραις, *to* or *for countries*	στρατιαῖς		ταῖς μῑκραῖς θύραις	
A.	χώρᾱς, *countries*	στρατιάς		τὰς μῑκρὰς θύρᾱς	
V.	χῶραι, *O countries*	στρατιαί		μῑκραὶ	θύραι

39. The genitive plural of nouns of this declension always has the circumflex on the last syllable.

a. For the accent of the other forms, see 35, 22 (final αι is short, 23), 36. The forms ἡ, αἱ of the article are proclitic (26). The vocative of the article does not occur.

b. The nominative and vocative of these nouns, both singular and plural, are alike (30).

40.   **VOCABULARY.**

ἀγορά, ᾶς, ἡ, *market-place.*

ἡμέρᾱ, ᾶς, ἡ, *day.*

θύρᾱ, ᾶς, ἡ, *door.*

οἰκίᾱ, ᾶς, ἡ, *house.*

στρατιά, ᾶς, ἡ, *army.*

χώρᾱ, ᾶς, ἡ, *place, land, country.*

μακρά, adj., *long.*

μῑκρά, adj., *small, little.*

ἐν, prep. with dat., *in* (a proclitic).

ἦν, *he (she, it) was;* ἦσαν, *they were.*

ἔχει, *he (she, it) has;* ἔχουσι, *they have.*

a. The gender of a noun is indicated by placing after it the corresponding form of the definite article, as ἀγορά, ᾶς, ἡ, where ἡ signifies that ἀγορά is feminine.

41. READ ALOUD AND TRANSLATE: 1. οἰκίαι μῑκραί. 2. ἐν ταῖς ἀγοραῖς. 3. ἐν οἰκίᾳ μῑκρᾷ. 4. ἡ οἰκίᾱ θύρᾱν ἔχει. 5. ἡ ἡμέρᾱ μακρὰ ἦν. 6. στρατιὰς μῑκρὰς ἔχουσι. 7. αἱ οἰκίαι θύρᾱς ἔχουσι. 8. ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ οἰκίαι ἦσαν. 9. αἱ οἰκίαι μῑκραὶ ἦσαν. 10. μῑκραὶ ἦσαν αἱ θύραι τῶν οἰκιῶν.

42. TRANSLATE: 1. Of a long day. 2. For small armies. 3. In the market-place. 4. The country was small. 5. He has a small house.

No. 3. Assyrian Tents.

LESSON IV.

A-Declension. — Feminines in η.

43. If ε, ι, or ρ does not precede (37), feminines generally end in η. This η appears only in the singular.

44.   PARADIGMS.

	κώμη, VILLAGE.	ἡ καλὴ σκηνή, THE FINE TENT.		ἡ μῑκρὰ σκηνή, THE LITTLE TENT.	
S. N.	κώμη, *village*	ἡ	καλὴ σκηνή	ἡ	μῑκρὰ σκηνή
G.	κώμης, *of a village*	τῆς	καλῆς σκηνῆς	τῆς	μῑκρᾶς σκηνῆς
D.	κώμῃ, *to or for a village*	τῇ	καλῇ σκηνῇ	τῇ	μῑκρᾷ σκηνῇ
A.	κώμην, *village*	τὴν	καλὴν σκηνήν	τὴν	μῑκρὰν σκηνήν
V.	κώμη, *O village*		καλὴ σκηνή		μῑκρὰ σκηνή
D.N.A.V.	κώμᾱ	τὼ	καλὰ σκηνά	τὼ	μῑκρὰ σκηνά
G. D.	κώμαιν		τοῖν καλαῖν σκηναῖν		τοῖν μῑκραῖν σκηναῖν
P. N.	κῶμαι, *villages*	αἱ	καλαὶ σκηναί	αἱ	μῑκραὶ σκηναί
G.	κωμῶν, *of villages*		τῶν καλῶν σκηνῶν		τῶν μῑκρῶν σκηνῶν
D.	κώμαις, *to or for villages*		ταῖς καλαῖς σκηναῖς		ταῖς μῑκραῖς σκηναῖς
A.	κώμᾱς, *villages*		τὰς καλὰς σκηνάς		τὰς μῑκρὰς σκηνάς
V.	κῶμαι, *O villages*		καλαὶ σκηναί		μῑκραὶ σκηναί

45.   VOCABULARY.

κραυγή, ῆς, ἡ, *outcry, uproar.*
κώμη, ης, ἡ, *village.*
μάχη, ης, ἡ, *battle, fight.*   No. 20.
σκηνή, ῆς, ἡ, *tent.*   No. 3.
σφενδόνη, ης, ἡ, *sling.*   No. 24.

κακή, adj., *bad.*
καλή, adj., *beautiful, fine.*
φοβερά, adj., *frightful, fearful.*

καί, conj., *and, also.*

46. 1. ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ἦσαν μῑκραὶ σκηναί. 2. αἱ μῑκραὶ οἰκίαι κακαὶ ἦσαν. 3. αἱ σκηναὶ καλαὶ ἦσαν. 4. ἐν τῇ κώμῃ μάχη φοβερὰ ἦν. 5. ἡ κραυγὴ τῆς στρατιᾶς φοβερὰ ἦν. 6. ἐν ταῖς καλαῖς κώμαις ἦσαν οἰκίαι. 7. σφενδόνην ἔχει ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. 8. κραυγὴ φοβερὰ ἐν ταῖς κώμαις ἦν. 9. ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς ἦσαν αἱ σφενδόναι. 10. ἡ οἰκίᾱ μῑκρὰ ἦν καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ κακή.

47. 1. In the villages were tents. 2. They have slings in the tents. 3. The battles were fearful. 4. There was a small house in the village. 5. They have tents and slings.

LESSON V.

Verbs. — Introductory.

48. The Greek verb has three VOICES, the active, middle, and passive.

49. There are four MOODS, the indicative, subjunctive, optative, and imperative. These are the finite moods. To them are added, in the conjugation of the verb, the infinitive and participles.

50. There are seven TENSES, the present, imperfect, future, aorist, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect. The present, future, perfect, and future perfect indicative are called *primary* tenses; the imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect indicative are called *secondary* tenses.

51. There are three PERSONS.

52. There are three NUMBERS, as in nouns (31).

53. The accent of verbs is *recessive*, *i.e.* it is thrown as far back as possible.

54. The STEM of a verb is its fundamental part, from which its various tenses are formed. The stem of λύω, *loose*, is λῡ or λυ, of βουλεύω, *plan*, βουλευ, of πέμπω, *send*, πεμπ.

Present Indicative Active.

55.   ⸢   **PARADIGMS.**

s.	1.	λύω, *I loose*	βουλεύω, *plan*	πέμπω, *send*	ἁρπάζω, *rob*
	2.	λύεις, *you loose*	βουλεύεις	πέμπεις	ἁρπάζεις
	3.	λύει, *he looses*	βουλεύει	πέμπει	ἁρπάζει
D.	2.	λύετον	βουλεύετον	πέμπετον	ἁρπάζετον
	3.	λύετον	βουλεύετον	πέμπετον	ἁρπάζετον
P.	1.	λύομεν, *we loose*	βουλεύομεν	πέμπομεν	ἁρπάζομεν
	2.	λύετε, *you loose*	βουλεύετε	πέμπετε	ἁρπάζετε
	3.	λύουσι, *they loose*	βουλεύουσι	πέμπουσι	ἁρπάζουσι

56.   **VOCABULARY.**

ἄγω, *lead, carry, bring.*
ἁρπάζω, *seize, rob, plunder.*
βουλεύω, *plan, plot.*
ἔχω, *have, hold.*
λύω, *loose, destroy, break.*
πέμπω, *send.*

Ἑλληνική, adj., *Greek.*

πύλη, ης, ἡ, *gate.*
φυλακή, ῆς, ἡ, *guard, garrison.*

ἐξ (before a vowel), ἐκ (before a consonant), prep. with gen., *out of, from* (a proclitic).
οὐ (before a consonant), οὐκ (before the smooth breathing), οὐχ (before the rough breathing), adv., *not* (a proclitic).

57. 1. βουλεύει. 2. λύουσι. 3. ἔχεις. 4. πέμπεις. 5. ἔχετε. 6. βουλεύομεν. 7. ἄγω. 8. ἁρπάζει. 9. ἁρπάζετε. 10. πέμπουσι.

58. 1. He plunders. 2. We lead. 3. They plan. 4. You send. 5. I loose.

59. 1. ἄγω στρατιὰν Ἑλληνικήν. 2. τὰς καλὰς σκηνὰς λύουσι. 3. οὐχ ἁρπάζω τὰς κώμᾱς. 4. τὴν φυλακὴν ἄγουσιν[1] ἐκ τῶν σκηνῶν. 5. ἔχουσιν οἰκίᾱς καλάς. 6. αἱ κῶμαι πύλᾱς οὐκ ἔχουσιν.[1] 7. οὐ πέμπομεν τὴν φυλακήν. 8. ἁρπάζετε τὴν χώρᾱν ; 9. ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν πέμπει τὴν στρατιάν. 10. ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἄγεις τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν φυλακήν ;

60. 1. Has he a Greek guard? 2. We are not destroying the gates. 3. I am sending a garrison. 4. You have a beautiful house. 5. He is not plundering the houses in the village.

Note. —[1] For *ν* movable, see 17.
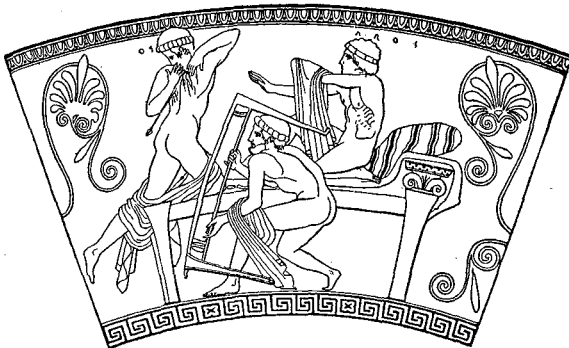
No. 4. The Slaying of the Suitors.

LESSON VI.

A-Declension. — Feminines in α.

61. A few feminines end in **α** (short). This **α** appears only in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular. The genitive and dative have **ᾱ**, if **ε**, **ι**, or **ρ** precedes, otherwise **η**.

62.   PARADIGMS.

	γέφῡρα, BRIDGE.	θάλαττα, SEA.	μάχαιρα ἀγαθή, A GOOD SABRE.	
S. N. V.	γέφῡρα	θάλαττα	μάχαιρα	ἀγαθή
G.	γεφῡ́ρᾱς	θαλάττης	μαχαίρᾱς	ἀγαθῆς
D.	γεφῡ́ρᾳ	θαλάττῃ	μαχαίρᾳ	ἀγαθῇ
A.	γέφῡραν	θάλατταν	μάχαιραν	ἀγαθήν
D. N. A. V.	γεφῡ́ρᾱ	θαλάττᾱ	μαχαίρᾱ	ἀγαθά́
G. D.	γεφῡ́ραιν	θαλάτταιν	μαχαίραιν	ἀγαθαῖν
P. N. V.	γέφῡραι	θάλατται	μάχαιραι	ἀγαθαί
G.	γεφῡρῶν	θαλαττῶν	μαχαιρῶν	ἀγαθῶν
D.	γεφῡ́ραις	θαλάτταις	μαχαίραις	ἀγαθαῖς
A.	γεφῡ́ρᾱς	θαλάττᾱς	μαχαίρᾱς	ἀγαθά́ς

a. For the accent, see 35, 21, 39.

No. 5.   "*μάχαιρα ἀγαθή.*"

63.   VOCABULARY.

ἅμαξα, ης, ἡ, wagon.   No. 13.

γέφῡρα, ᾱς, ἡ, bridge.

θάλαττα, ης, ἡ, sea.

μάχαιρα, ᾱς, ἡ (cf. μάχη); knife, sabre.
   No. 5.

πέλτη, ης, ἡ, shield, target.   No. 18.

τράπεζα, ης, ἡ, table.   No. 4.

ἀγαθή, adj., good, brave.

στενή, adj., narrow.

εἰς, prep. with acc., into, to (a pro-
   clitic).

ἐπί, prep.: with gen., on, upon; with
   dat., on, by, at; with acc., upon, to,
   against.

64. 1. ἡ θάλαττα στενὴ ἦν.   2. ἔχει οἰκίᾱς ἐπὶ τῇ
θαλάττῃ;   3. τραπέζᾱς ἐπὶ τῶν ἁμαξῶν ἄγετε.   4. εἰς τὴν
ἀγορὰν πέμπουσιν ἁμάξᾱς.   5. ἐπὶ τῇ γεφύρᾳ φυλακὴν
ἔχει ἀγαθήν.   6. πέλτᾱς ἔχομεν καὶ μαχαίρᾱς ἀγαθάς.
7. ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν οὐκ ἄγω τὴν φυλακήν.   8. πέμπεις
μαχαίρᾱς τῇ στρατιᾷ;   9. ἐπὶ τὴν γέφῡραν οὐκ ἄγει τὴν
στρατιάν.   10. τὴν χώρᾱν ἁρπάζεις ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς
θάλατταν.

65. 1. We are destroying the tables.   2. They are not
plundering the wagons.   3. The bridges were long and narrow.
4. Is he bringing the sabres on the wagon?   5. He does not
lead the garrison from the villages to the sea.

No. 6. Attic Four Drachma Piece.

LESSON VII.

Imperfect Indicative Active.

66. In the secondary tenses (50) of the indicative, the verb receives an AUGMENT (*i.e. increase*) at the beginning.

67. Augment is of two kinds :

1. *Syllabic* augment, which prefixes ε to verbs beginning with a consonant, as λύω, imperfect ἔ-λῦον, *I was loosing*.

2. *Temporal* augment, which lengthens the first syllable of verbs beginning with a vowel or diphthong, as ἄγω, imperfect ἦγον, *I was leading*. When augmented, α and ε become η; ι, ο, υ become ῑ, ω, ῡ; αι and ᾳ become ῃ; οι becomes ῳ.

a. ἔχω irregularly has the imperfect εἶχον.

68. The imperfect indicative represents an action as going on in past time, as ἔλῦον, *I was loosing* or *I loosed*.

69.　　　　　　　　　PARADIGMS.

s.	1.	ἔλῦον	ἐβούλευον	ἔπεμπον	ἥρπαζον
	2.	ἔλῡες	ἐβούλευες	ἔπεμπες	ἥρπαζες
	3.	ἔλῡε	ἐβούλευε	ἔπεμπε	ἥρπαζε
D.	2.	ἐλύετον	ἐβουλεύετον	ἐπέμπετον	ἡρπάζετον
	3.	ἐλῡέτην	ἐβουλευέτην	ἐπεμπέτην	ἡρπαζέτην
P.	1.	ἐλύομεν	ἐβουλεύομεν	ἐπέμπομεν	ἡρπάζομεν
	2.	ἐλύετε	ἐβουλεύετε	ἐπέμπετε	ἡρπάζετε
	3.	ἔλῦον	ἐβούλευον	ἔπεμπον	ἥρπαζον

70. Verbs have recessive accent (53). But, under the general laws, the accent sometimes shifts (19), as ἔλῦον, ἐλύομεν, etc., sometimes changes (21), as εἶχον, *I had,* εἴχομεν, *we had.*

Review the meanings of all the words given in the vocabularies of Lessons III.–VI.

71. 1. ἐλύετε. 2. ἦγον. 3. εἴχετε. 4. ἔλῦον. ·5. ἦγες. 6. εἶχε· 7. ἐβούλευες. 8. ἔπεμπε. 9. ἡρπάζομεν. 10. ἐβουλεύομεν.

72. 1. I loosed. 2. We had. 3. You sent. 4. He planned. 5. They plundered.

73. 1. ἡ οἰκίᾱ θύρᾱς καλᾱς εἶχε. 2. τὴν φυλακὴν ἔπεμπεν¹ εἰς τὴν κώμην. 3. ἐν ταῖς κώμαις καλᾱς εἶχεν οἰκίᾱς. 4. ἥρπαζες τᾱς σκηνᾱς; 5. ἐκ τῆς οἰκίᾱς οὐκ ἦγες τὴν φυλακήν. 6. οὐχ ἡρπάζομεν τᾱς μῑκρᾱς κώμᾱς. 7. ἁμάξᾱς ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ εἴχετε. 8. ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἦγον τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν φυλακήν. 9. μαχαίρᾱς καὶ σφενδόνᾱς ἐπὶ τῆς ἁμάξης ἦγεν.¹ 10. φυλακὴν Ἑλληνικὴν ἐπέμπομεν εἰς τὴν ἀγορᾱν.

74. 1. He was destroying the tents. 2. We did not send the garrison to the bridge. 3. They plundered the wagons. 4. They did not lead the army from the village. 5. You led the guard from the houses to the sea.

NOTE. — ¹ For ν movable, see 17.

LESSON VIII.

O-Declension.

75. Nouns of the O-Declension end in **ος** (masculine, rarely feminine) or in **ον** (neuter).

76.   PARADIGMS.

	λόγος, ὁ, WORD.	ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἄνθρωπος, THE GOOD MAN.	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον, THE FINE GIFT.
S. N.	λόγος, *word*	ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἄνθρωπος	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον
G.	λόγου, *of a word*	τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ ἀνθρώπου	τοῦ καλοῦ δώρου
D.	λόγῳ, *to or for a word*	τῷ ἀγαθῷ ἀνθρώπῳ	τῷ καλῷ δώρῳ
A.	λόγον, *word*	τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄνθρωπον	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον
V.	λόγε, *O word*	ἀγαθὲ ἄνθρωπε	καλὸν δῶρον
D. N. A.V.	λόγω	τὼ ἀγαθὼ ἀνθρώπω	τὼ καλὼ δώρω
G. D.	λόγοιν	τοῖν ἀγαθοῖν ἀνθρώποιν	τοῖν καλοῖν δώροιν
P. N.	λόγοι, *words.*	οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ἄνθρωποι	τὰ καλὰ δῶρα
G.	λόγων, *of words*	τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀνθρώπων	τῶν καλῶν δώρων
D.	λόγοις, *to or for words*	τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἀνθρώποις	τοῖς καλοῖς δώροις
A.	λόγους, *words*	τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἀνθρώπους	τὰ καλὰ δῶρα
V.	λόγοι, *O words*	ἀγαθοὶ ἄνθρωποι	καλὰ δῶρα

a. For the accent, see 21 (final οι is short, 23), 22, 24, 35, 36. The forms ὁ, οἱ are proclitic (26).

b. Observe the cases that are alike (30).

77. The masculine and neuter of the adjectives thus far given follow the O-Declension, the feminine the A-Declension. The nominative singular, therefore, ends in **ος, η** or **ᾱ, ον** (Latin *us, a, um*), as follows:

ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν, *good.*
Ἑλληνικός, Ἑλληνική, Ἑλληνικόν, *Greek.*
κακός, κακή, κακόν, *bad, cowardly.*
καλός, καλή, καλόν, *beautiful.*

μακρός, μακρά, μακρόν, *long.*
μῑκρός, μῑκρά, μῑκρόν, *little.*
στενός, στενή, στενόν, *narrow.*
φοβερός, φοβερά, φοβερόν, *frightful.*

78. VOCABULARY.

ἄνθρωπος, ου, ὁ, ἡ, *man, human being,*
  Lat. *homō.*
ἵππος, ου, ὁ, *horse.* No. 23.
λόγος, ου, ὁ, *word, speech.*
πόλεμος, ου, ὁ, *war.*
σύμμαχος, ου, ὁ, *ally.*

δῶρον, ου, τό, *gift.*
πεδίον, ου, τό, *plain.*
χωρίον, ου, τό (*cf.* χώρᾱ), *small place,*
  place, spot.

καί ... καί, *both ... and.*

a. The article placed after the noun indicates its gender, ὁ the masculine, ἡ the feminine, τό the neuter.

79. 1. δῶρα ἔπεμπε τῇ στρατιᾷ; 2. ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ ἦσαν οἰκίαι. 3. ὁ πόλεμος φοβερὸς ἦν. 4. εἰς τὸ πεδίον ἔπεμπεν ἀνθρώπους. 5. τοὺς ἵππους ἄγομεν ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου. 6. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν καὶ ἵπποι καὶ ἄνθρωποι. 7. δῶρα πέμπομεν τοῖς συμμάχοις. 8. οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐν πολέμῳ κακοὶ ἦσαν. 9. οἱ τῶν συμμάχων λόγοι καλοὶ ἦσαν. 10. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν οἱ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἵπποι.

80. 1. The allies had horses. 2. I led the horse into the village. 3. The place was narrow. 4. The man was a coward (*i.e.* cowardly) in war. 5. He sent horses to the allies.

LESSON IX.

O-Declension (continued).

81. Learn the declension of the *definite article* in 758. The vocative does not occur. Greek, like Latin, has no *indefinite* article.

PARADIGMS.

82.

	οἶνος, ὀ, WINE.	ἡ στενὴ ὁδός, THE NARROW ROAD.			πλοῖον μακρόν, A LONG BOAT.
S. N.	οἶνος	ἡ	στενὴ	ὁδός	πλοῖον μακρόν
G.	οἴνόυ	τῆς	στενῆς	ὁδοῦ	πλοίου μακροῦ
D.	οἴνῳ	τῇ	στενῇ	ὁδῷ	πλοίῳ μακρῷ
A.	οἶνον	τὴν	στενὴν	ὁδόν	πλοῖον μακρόν
V.	οἶνε		στενὴ	ὁδέ	πλοῖον μακρόν
D. N. A. V.	οἴνω	τὼ	στενὰ	ὁδώ	πλοίω μακρώ
G. D.	οἴνοιν	τοῖν στεναῖν ὁδοῖν			πλοίοιν μακροῖν
P. N. V.	οἶνοι	αἱ	στεναί	ὁδοί	πλοῖα μακρά
G.	οἴνωγ	τῶν	στενῶν	ὁδῶν	πλοίων μακρῶν
D.	οἴνοις	ταῖς στεναῖς ὁδοῖς			πλοίοις μακροῖς
A.	οἴνους	τὰς στενὰς ὁδούς			πλοῖα μακρά

a. Adjectives agree with their nouns not only in case and number but also in gender. See the Rule of Syntax in 805. The adjective, therefore, may be of the A-Declension while the noun is of the O-Declension, as in ἡ στενὴ ὁδός above.

b. A *postpositive* word is one which is never placed first in its sentence, but generally second.

    VOCABULARY.

Κῦρος, ου, ὁ, *Cyrus.*

ὁδός, οῦ, ἡ, *road, way.*

οἶνος, ου, ὁ, *wine.*

ποταμός, οῦ, ὁ, *river.*

στρατηγός, οῦ, ὁ, *general.*

φανερός, ά, όν, adj., *in plain sight, visible, evident.*

θηρίον, ου, τό, *wild beast.*

ὅπλον, ου, τό, *implement*, plur. *arms.* No. 19.

πλοῖον, ου, τό, *boat.* No. 7.

τόξον, ου, τό, *bow.* No. 14.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, the def. art., *the.*

ὦ, interj. with voc., *O.*

δέ, conj., *but, and* (a postpositive).

84. 1. στενὴ ἦν ἡ ὁδός.   2. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦν[1] θηρία. 3. τὰ πλοῖα μακρὰ ἦν.[1]   4. ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ ἦν ὁ στρατηγός. 5. τόξα δέ, ὦ Κῦρε, οὐκ ἔχομεν.   6. ὁδὸς φανερὰ ἄγει εἰς τὰς τοῦ Κύρου κώμᾱς.   7. εἰς τὸ πεδίον ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔπεμπε τοὺς ἵππους.   8. τῷ στρατηγῷ οἶνον Κῦρος ἔπεμπε.   9. ἡ ὁδός, ὦ Κῦρε, ἄγει εἰς πεδίον καλόν.   10. ἦγον οἱ ἵπποι καὶ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ τὰ ὅπλα.

85. 1. Cyrus sent gifts to the generals.   2. He led the horse into the river.   3. The general had ships of war.[2] 4. We are sending the wine to Cyrus.   5. The generals sent horses to Cyrus.

NOTES. — [1] A neuter plural subject in Greek regularly has its verb in the singular. See the Rule of Syntax in 802. — [2] πλοῖα μακρά. *Cf.* Latin *nāuēs longae.*
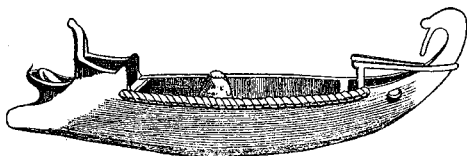
No. 7.   Bronze Boat used as a Lamp.

LESSON X.

Future and First Aorist Indicative Active.

86. PARADIGMS.

		FUTURE.	FIRST AORIST.	FUTURE.	FIRST AORIST.
s.	1.	λύσω, *I shall loose*	ἔλῡσα, *I loosed*	πέμψω	ἔπεμψα
	2.	λύσεις, *you will loose*	ἔλῡσας, *you loosed*	πέμψεις	ἔπεμψας
	3.	λύσει, *he will loose*	ἔλῡσε, *he loosed*	πέμψει	ἔπεμψε
D.	2.	λύσετον	ἐλύσατον	πέμψετον	ἐπέμψατον
	3.	λύσετον	ἐλῡσάτην	πέμψετον	ἐπεμψάτην
P.	1.	λύσομεν, *we shall loose*	ἐλύσαμεν, *we loosed*	πέμψομεν	ἐπέμψαμεν
	2.	λύσετε, *you will loose*	ἐλύσατε, *you loosed*	πέμψετε	ἐπέμψατε
	3.	λύσουσι, *they will loose*	ἔλῡσαν, *they loosed*	πέμψουσι	ἔπεμψαν

87. The aorist indicative expresses the simple *occurrence* of an action in past time; the imperfect (68) expresses its *continuance.*

88. The future adds **σω** to the verb stem (54), the first aorist adds **σα.** The aorist, as a secondary tense, has augment (66, 67).

89. If the verb stem ends in a vowel, the stem may not be affected by the addition of **σω** and **σα**, as λύ-ω, λύ-σω, ἔλῡ-σα; βουλεύ-ω, βουλεύ-σω, ἐβούλευ-σα.

90. If the verb stem ends in a mute (7), euphonic changes occur :

1. A π-mute (π β φ) unites with σ and forms ψ (9), as πέμπ-ω, πέμψω (πεμπ-σω), ἔπεμψα (ἐπεμπ-σα).

2. A κ-mute (κ γ χ) unites with σ and forms ξ (9), as διώκ-ω, *pursue*, διώξω (διωκ-σω), ἐδίωξα (ἐδιωκ-σα).

3. A τ-mute (τ δ θ) before σ is dropped, as ἁρπάζω (verb stem ἁρπαδ), ἁρπάσω (ἁρπαδ-σω), ἥρπασα (ἥρπαδ-σα).

91. Some verbs lack the first aorist. Such verbs often have a SECOND aorist, which ends in **ον**, and is conjugated exactly like the imperfect (69), as ἄγω, ἄξω, second aorist ἤγαγον, *I led*, ἤγαγες, *you led*, ἤγαγε, *he led*, etc., ἔχω, ἔξω, second aorist ἔσχον, *I had*, ἔσχες, *you had*, ἔσχε, *he had*, etc.

a. The breathing of the future ἕξω is irregular.

92. The present infinitive active ends in **ειν**, as λύειν, *to loose*, πέμπειν, *to send*, etc.

93. Compound verbs consist of a preposition and a simple verb. If the preposition ends in a vowel and the simple verb begins with one, the vowel of the preposition is generally elided (16). Compound verbs take the augment between the preposition and the simple verb. If two vowels are thus brought together, the first is generally elided, as ἐπι-βουλεύω, *plot against*, imperfect ἐπ-εβούλευον.

94. VOCABULARY.

ἀθροίζω (verb stem ἀθροιδ), ἀθροίσω, ἤθροισα, *collect*.

διώκω, διώξω, ἐδίωξα, *pursue*.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύσω, ἐπ-εβούλευ-σα, *plot against*.

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, *command*.

ἀδελφός, οῦ, ὁ, *brother*.

βάρβαρος, ον, ὁ, *barbarian*. No. 57.

μισθός, οῦ, ὁ, *pay*.

πολέμιος, ᾱ, ον (*cf.* πόλεμος), *hostile*; as noun, οἱ πολέμιοι, *the enemy*.

τότε, adv., *then, at that time*.

95. 1. ἕξουσι. 2. ἤθροισαν. 3. πέμψετε. 4. ἐκέλευσας. 5. ἐπιβουλεύσομεν. 6. ἐδιώξατε. 7. ἠγάγομεν. 8. ἄξετε. 9. ἔσχες. 10. ἡρπάσαμεν.

96. 1. I shall pursue. 2. We shall have. 3. We commanded. 4. He will collect. 5. They led (second aorist).

97. 1. οὐ διώξω τοὺς πολεμίους. 2. τὰ δῶρα ἕξομεν; 3. τὰς σκηνὰς ἁρπάσουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι. 4. κελεύσει τὸν στρατηγὸν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους λύειν. 5. τοὺς συμμάχους ἤγαγεν εἰς (among) τοὺς βαρβάρους. 6. Κῦρος ἐπιβουλεύσει τῷ ἀδελφῷ.[1] 7. τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τότε ἔπεμψε Κῦρος μισθόν. 8. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τὴν φυλακὴν ἔσχε τὴν Ἑλληνικήν.[2] 9. εἰς τὸ πεδίον ἀθροίσει τοὺς (his) Ἑλληνικοὺς συμμάχους. 10. καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν τὸν στρατηγὸν πέμπειν ἐκέλευσε Κῦρος φυλακήν.

98. 1. The barbarians sent the man. 2. The generals brought (second aorist) horses at that time. 3. Will Cyrus send good wine to the general? 4. He will not plot against the allies. 5. He will command the general to pursue the enemy.

NOTES. — [1] The dative follows the compound verb. See the Rule in 865. Note also that the article is here used, as often, instead of the possessive pronoun, *his brother.* — [2] We might have τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν φυλακήν or φυλακὴν τὴν Ἑλληνικήν. See the Rule in 812.

LESSON XI.

A-Declension. — Masculines.

99. Masculines of the A-Declension end in **ᾱς** or **ης** (37). If **ε, ι,** or **ρ** precedes they end in **ᾱς**, otherwise in **ης**.

100. Learn the declension of **νεᾱνίᾱς**, *young man*, **στρατιώ-της**, *soldier*, **πελταστής**, *targeteer*, and **Πέρσης**, *Persian*, in 740.

101. Masculines in **ᾱς** or **ης** differ from feminines in **ᾱ** or **η** (38, 44) only in the nominative and genitive singular, except that those in **της** and names signifying nationality with nominative in **ης** have the vocative singular in **α** (short).

102.   VOCABULARY.

Εὐφρᾱ́της, *ου, ὁ, the Euphrates.*

νεᾱνίᾱς, *ου, ὁ, young man.*

ὁπλίτης, *ου, ὁ (cf. ὅπλον), heavy-armed foot soldier, hoplite.* No. 8.

πελταστής, *οῦ, ὁ, targeteer* (named from his shield, *πέλτη*). No. 10.

Πέρσης, *ου, ὁ, a Persian.* No. 11.

στρατιώτης, *ου (cf. στρατιά), ὁ, soldier.*

τοξότης, *ου, ὁ, bowman* (named from his bow, *τόξον*). No. 13.

δεξιός, *ά, όν, right* (as opposed to *left*).

τριᾱκόσιοι, *αι, α, 300.*

οὔτε . . . οὔτε, adv., *neither . . . nor.*

σύν, prep. with dat., *with, in company with*, Lat. *cum.*
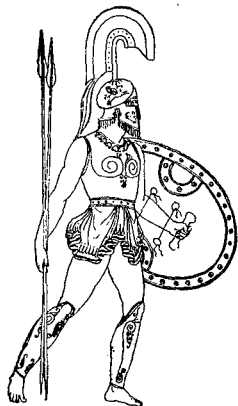
No. 8.
Greek Warrior.

103. 1. στρατιώτᾱς καὶ ἵππους ἀθροίσω τῷ[1] Κύρῳ.
2. ὁ δὲ νεᾱνίᾱς τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπεβούλευε. 3. ἐπὶ τὸν
Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἄξει τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς. 4. καὶ τοὺς σὺν
τῷ στρατηγῷ ὁπλίτᾱς ἤγαγον εἰς κώμᾱς. 5. τὸν Πέρσην
ἤγαγεν εἰς τὴν τοῦ στρατιώτου σκηνήν; 6. οἱ στρατιῶται
ἐν φυλακῇ ἕξουσι τοὺς Πέρσᾱς. 7. τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν
ἐν δεξιᾷ[2] ἔχει. 8. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς οὔτε τοξότην εἶχεν οὔτε
πελταστήν. 9. σὺν τοῖς (*his*) πελτασταῖς ἐδίωκε τοὺς
τοξότᾱς. 10. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τριᾱκοσίους ὁπλίτᾱς καὶ
πελταστὰς ἔχει.

104. 1. The general was not leading the hoplites. 2. Both
the targeteers and the bowmen were brave. 3. The young
man was in the village. 4. They sent hoplites and targeteers.
5. He will send beautiful gifts to the Persians.

NOTES. — [1] Proper names may take the article. — [2] ἐν δεξιᾷ, *on his
right* (*hand*).

LESSON XII.

Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Active.

105. The perfect and pluperfect, in all the moods, have a
REDUPLICATION, which is the mark of *completed* action.

106. Verbs beginning with a single consonant (except **ρ**)
are reduplicated in the perfect by prefixing that consonant
followed by ε, as λύω, λέ-λυκα. A rough mute (7) is changed
to the cognate (8) smooth, as θύω, *sacrifice*, τέ-θυκα.

107. In verbs beginning with two consonants (except a mute and a liquid), with a double consonant (ξ ψ ζ), or with ρ, the reduplication is represented by a simple ε, as στρατεύω, *make an expedition,* ἐστράτευκα.

108. In verbs beginning with a short vowel or diphthong the reduplication has the form of the temporal augment (67, 2), as ἁρπάζω, ἥρπακα.

109. When the reduplicated perfect begins with a consonant, the pluperfect prefixes the syllabic augment ε to the reduplication, as λέλυκα, ἐλελύκη. In other cases the pluperfect generally keeps the reduplication of the perfect without change, as ἥρπακα, ἡρπάκη.

110.　　　　　　　PARADIGMS.

	FIRST PERFECT.	FIRST PLUPERFECT.	FIRST PERFECT.	FIRST PLUPERFECT.
s. 1.	λέλυκα, *I have loosed*	ἐλελύκη, *I had loosed*	ἥρπακα	ἡρπάκη
2.	λέλυκας, *you have loosed*	ἐλελύκης, *you had loosed*	ἥρπακας	ἡρπάκης
3.	λέλυκε, *he has loosed*	ἐλελύκει, *he had loosed*	ἥρπακε	ἡρπάκει
d. 2.	λελύκατον	ἐλελύκετον	ἡρπάκατον	ἡρπάκετον
3.	λελύκατον	ἐλελυκέτην	ἡρπάκατον	ἡρπακέτην
p. 1.	λελύκαμεν, *we have loosed*	ἐλελύκεμεν, *we had loosed*	ἡρπάκαμεν	ἡρπάκεμεν
2.	λελύκατε, *you have loosed*	ἐλελύκετε, *you had loosed*	ἡρπάκατε	ἡρπάκετε
3.	λελύκᾱσι, *they have loosed*	ἐλελύκεσαν, *they had loosed*	ἡρπάκᾱσι	ἡρπάκεσαν

111. The first perfect adds κα, the first pluperfect κη, to the reduplicated theme.

112. In vowel verbs the stem may not be affected by adding κα and κη, as βουλεύω, βεβούλευ-κα, ἐβεβουλεύ-κη, κελεύω, κεκέλευ-κα, ἐκεκελεύ-κη.

a. ἔχω has the irregular forms ἔσχηκα, ἐσχήκη.

113. Verbs whose stem ends in a τ-mute (τ δ θ) drop the mute before κα and κη, as ἀθροίζω (ἀθροιδ), ἤθροι-κα, ἠθροί-κη.

114. Some verbs whose stem ends in a π-mute (π β φ) or a κ-mute (κ γ χ) add α and η instead of κα and κη, and aspirate the final letter of the stem, changing π and β to φ, and κ and γ to χ, as

> πέμπω, πέπομφ-α (with change of ε of the stem to ο), ἐπεπόμφ-η.
>
> διώκω, δεδίωχ-α, ἐδεδιώχ-η.
>
> ἄγω, ἦχ-α, ἤχ-η.

115. The perfects and pluperfects just described (114) are called SECOND perfects and pluperfects.

116.   VOCABULARY.

δι-αρπάζω, δι-αρπάσω, δι-ήρπασα, δι-ήρπακα, *plunder completely, sack.*

θύω, θύσω, ἔθυσα, τέθυκα, *sacrifice.* No. 9.

στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, ἐστράτευσα, ἐστράτευκα (*cf.* στρατιά, στρατιώτης), *make an expedition.*

δᾱρεικός, οῦ, ὁ, *daric* (a gold coin). No. 22.

θεός, οῦ, ὁ, ἡ, *god, goddess.*

Κλέαρχος, ου, ὁ, *Clearchus.*

ὅρκος, ου, ὁ, *oath.*

φόβος, ου (*cf.* φοβερός), ὁ, *fear.*

γάρ, conj., *for* (a postpositive).

διά, prep.: with gen., *through;* with acc., *on account of.*

πρός, prep.: with gen., *over against;* with dat., *at;* with acc., *to, against, towards.*

117. 1. ἐσχήκατε. 2. ἐλελύκει. 3. ἐστρατεύκᾱσι. 4. τέθυκε. 5. ἐσχήκη. 6. ἡρπάκαμεν. 7. διηρπάκεσαν. 8. πέπομφας. 9. ἐκεκελεύκεσαν. 10. ἐπιβεβουλεύκᾱσι.

118. 1. We have had. 2. I had commanded. 3. They had pursued. 4. You have sent. 5. He has plotted against.

119. 1. τοὺς πολεμίους δεδιώχαμεν διὰ τῶν κωμῶν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. 2. καὶ τὰς ἁμάξᾱς οἱ βάρβαροι διηρπάκεσαν. 3. τριᾱκοσίους δᾱρεικοὺς ἐπεπόμφεμεν τοῖς ὁπλίταις. 4. Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπεβεβουλεύκει τοῖς Πέρσαις. 5. οἱ στρατιῶται τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἤχεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον. 6. οὐκ ἐκεκελεύκει ὁ Κλέαρχος τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς θύειν. 7. ἐπὶ τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώρᾱν ἐστρατεύκατε. 8. λελύκᾱσι τοὺς (*their*) ὅρκους οἱ στρατηγοί· οὐ γὰρ τεθύκᾱσι τοῖς θεοῖς. 9. ἤθροικας, ὦ Κῦρε, ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους τοὺς πελταστὰς καὶ τοὺς τοξότᾱς. 10. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται τὰς ἁμάξᾱς ἐλελύκεσαν διὰ τὸν (*their*) τῶν πολεμίων φόβον.

120. 1. We have broken our oaths. 2. The soldiers had sacrificed to the gods. 3. Have the peltasts sacked the villages? 4. The soldier has plotted against Cyrus. 5. His brother had ordered Cyrus to send gifts.
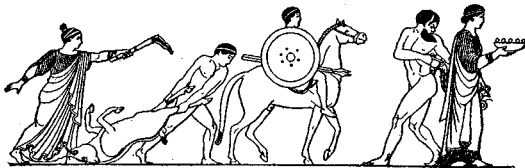
No. 9. Sacrifice.

LESSON XIII.

The Art of Reading.

121. In reading an inflected language, such as Greek, the knowledge of three things is absolutely necessary: first, of *words;* secondly, of *forms;* thirdly, of *constructions.*

122. The acquisition of this knowledge is gradual. The pupil should commit thoroughly to memory the meaning of each new word as it occurs; he should learn the forms of the different cases, tenses, and numbers so accurately, the first time the paradigms occur, as to be able instantly to recognize these forms thereafter at sight; and as he reads, he should carefully note the laws of construction, especially those which differ from the corresponding constructions in Latin and English.

123. DIRECTIONS FOR READING.

1. *Read each sentence aloud in the original. Pronounce each word distinctly.*

In reading,

a. Observe sharply the forms of the words, so as to become at once aware of their grammatical relations.

b. Make the utmost effort of memory to recall the meanings of words already met.

c. Follow the Greek order strictly in arriving at the thought. Observe carefully the order of the words and the marks of punctuation.

2. *If the thought expressed in the sentence is not perfectly clear, repeat the whole process.*

3. *Translate the sentence into simple, idiomatic English.*

124. VOCABULARY.

ἀρχή, ῆs, ἡ, *rule, province, satrapy.*

Δᾱρεῖος, ου, ὁ, *Darius II.*

δεινός, ή, όν, *terrible, skilful.*

ἰσχῡρός, ά, όν, *strong; χωρίον ἰσχῡρόν, stronghold.*

Περσικός, ή, όν (cf. Πέρσης), *Persian.*

σατράπης, ου, ὁ, *satrap, viceroy.*

υἱός, οῦ, ὁ, *son.*

ὥστε, conjunctive adv., *so as, so that, wherefore.*

READING LESSON.

125. The Parentage, Race, and Power of Cyrus the Younger.

Κῦρος, ὁ τοῦ Δαρείου υἱός, Πέρσης ἦν καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθός. σατράπην δὲ αὐτὸν ἐποίησεν ὁ Δαρεῖος τῆς Λυδίᾱς καὶ τῆς Φρυγίᾱς καὶ τῆς Καππαδοκίᾱς.

χωρία δὲ ἰσχῡρὰ εἶχεν ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ ὁ Κῦρος καὶ πλοῖα
5 μακρὰ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ, καὶ στρατιῶται δὲ αὐτῷ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἦσαν ἀγαθοί, ὁπλῖται Ἑλληνικοὶ καὶ πελτασταὶ καὶ τοξόται Περσικοί.

Τισσαφέρνης δέ, ὁ τῆς Κᾱρίᾱς σατράπης, τῷ Κύρῳ πολέμιος ἦν, τότε δὲ οὔτε ἐστράτευεν ἐπ' αὐτὸν οὔτε διήρπαζε
10 τὴν χώρᾱν. Κῦρος γὰρ στρατηγὸς ἐν πολέμῳ δεινὸς ἦν, υἱὸς δὲ τοῦ Δαρείου· ὥστε φόβον εἶχεν ὁ Τισσαφέρνης πρὸς Κῦρον.

NOTES. — 2. **αὐτόν**: *him,* accusative. — **ἐποίησεν**: *made,* from ποιέω, future ποιήσω, aorist ἐποίησα. — **Λυδίᾱς**: for words not occurring in the preceding vocabularies, see the general vocabulary at the end of the book. — 5. **καὶ στρατιῶται δέ**: καί in the sense of *also.* — **αὐτῷ**: *to him,* dative. στρατιῶται αὐτῷ ἦσαν is equivalent to στρατιώτᾱς εἶχε. For the dative, see the Rule of Syntax in 862. — 6. For the *appositives* ὁπλῖται, πελτασταί, τοξόται, see the Rule of Syntax in 804. — 9. **ἐπ' αὐτόν**: a case of *elision* (16).

LESSON XIV.

Adjectives of the Vowel Declension.

126. Learn the declension of **ἀγαθός**, *good*, and of **ἄξιος**, *worthy*, in 750.

127. The masculine and neuter of these adjectives follow the O-Declension, the feminine the A-Declension. They are, therefore, said to be of the Vowel Declension (34).

128. If **ε, ι,** or **ρ** precedes **ος**, the nominative singular feminine ends in **ā**, otherwise in **η** (37).

129. The nominative, genitive, and vocative plural feminine follow the accent of the masculine, as ἄξιαι (following the accent of ἄξιος, like ἄξιοι), not ἀξίαι (from the nominative singular ἀξίᾱ), and ἀξίων, not ἀξιῶν as in nouns of the A-Declension.

130. Some adjectives of the Vowel Declension have the masculine and feminine alike, as **ἄπορος, ἄπορος, ἄπορον,** *impassable, impracticable.*

131.   VOCABULARY.

ἄγριος, ᾱ, ον, *wild.*

ἄξιος, ᾱ, ον, *worthy, becoming, right.*

ἄπορος, ον, *without resources, impassable, impracticable.*

Ἀρταξέρξης, ου, ὁ, *Artaxerxes II.*

ἐπιτήδειος, ᾱ, ον, *suitable, fit, deserving;* τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, *provisions, supplies.*

ὄνος, ου, ὁ, *ass.*

ὄρθιος, ᾱ, ον, *steep.*

παίω, παίσω, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, *strike, hit, beat.*

πάνυ, adv., *very, altogether, wholly.*

πιστός, ή, όν, *faithful, trustworthy.*

φίλιος, ᾱ, ον, *friendly.*

132. 1. ὄνοι ἄγριοι καὶ ἵπποι ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν. 2. ὁ Εὐφράτης ποταμὸς ἄπορος ἦν. 3. ἡ δὲ ὁδὸς στενὴ ἦν καὶ ὀρθίᾱ. 4. ἕξομεν δέ, ὦ Κῦρε, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια; 5. ὁ Ἀρταξέρξης τῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος ἦν. 6. διὰ φιλίᾱς ἀρχῆς ἄξει ὁ σατράπης τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς. 7. τὴν πολεμίᾱν χώρᾱν Δᾱρεῖος διηρπάκει. 8. ὥστε τῷ Ἀρταξέρξῃ πάνυ πολέμιος ἦν, Κύρῳ δὲ πιστός. 9. οὐκ ἄξιον ἦν (*it was not right*) τῷ ὁπλίτῃ παίειν τὸν Περσικὸν τοξότην. 10. οἱ Πέρσαι οὔτε φίλιοι οὔτε πιστοὶ ἦσαν.

133. 1. The road was impassable. 2. Cyrus did not send provisions to the garrison. 3. They will lead the men to strongholds. 4. The hoplites were good and faithful soldiers. 5. It was right for Cyrus to send gifts to his soldiers.

134.   Artaxerxes becomes King and arrests Cyrus.

Κῦρος οὖν σατράπης ἦν τῆς Λῡδίᾱς καὶ τῆς Φρυγίᾱς καὶ τῆς Καππαδοκίᾱς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δᾱρεῖος, Ἀρταξέρξης ὁ τοῦ Κύρου ἀδελφὸς ἐβασίλευσε τῶν Περσῶν, καὶ Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελ- 5 φὸν ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει αὐτῷ. ὁ δ' Ἀρταξέρξης συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον.

NOTES. — 1. **οὖν**: *then*, continuing the narrative. — 2. **ἐπεί**: *when.* — **ἐτελεύτησε**: from τελευτάω, *die*, τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα. Translate by the English pluperfect, *had died.* — 3. **ἐβασίλευσε**: the aorist sometimes has an inceptive force, as βασιλεύω, *be king*, ἐβασίλευσα, *became king.* — **Περσῶν**: the genitive after a verb signifying *to rule* (847). — 4. **διαβάλλει**: historical present. For the meaning of all words not given in the previous vocabularies, see the general vocabulary. — 5. **ὡς**: *that.* For ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει (literally, *that he is plotting*) we should say, *of plotting.*

LESSON XV.

Analysis of the Primary Tenses of the Indicative Active.

135. To the verb stem (54) different TENSE SUFFIXES are added to form the TENSE STEMS of the verb, as λύω, stem λῡ, present tense suffix **o** or **ε** (for convenience written $^o/_ε$), present tense stem **λῡο** or **λῡε** ($λῠ^o/_ε$).

136. To form the complete tenses, PERSONAL ENDINGS are added to the different tense stems. These distinguish the different persons of the verb. The personal endings of the *primary* (50) tenses in the active voice are :

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1	-μι		-μεν
2	-σ(σι)	-τον	-τε
3.	-σι(τι)	-τον	-νσι

137. Review the conjugation of the present, future, and first perfect indicative active of λύω in 765 (λύω), 766 (λύσω), and 768 (λέλυκα).

138. The *present* stem of λύω is $λῠ^o/_ε$ (135); λῡο occurs before μ or ν in the endings, elsewhere λῡε. In the singular, the terminations ω, εις, ει, are difficult to analyze, but in the dual and plural, the tense stem and personal endings are easily distinguished. λύουσι is for λῡο-νσι.

139. The *future* stem of λύω is $λῠσ^o/_ε$, formed by adding the tense suffix **σο** or **σε** ($σ^o/_ε$) to the verb stem.

140. The *first perfect* stem of λύω is λε-λυκα, formed by reduplicating the verb-stem λυ and adding the tense suffix **κα**. The endings μι and σι are dropped, and in the third singular final a is changed to ε. λελύκᾱσι is for λελυκα-νσι.

141.   VOCABULARY.

ἄγγελος, ου, ὁ, *messenger, scout.*

ἀντί, prep. with gen., *instead of.*

ἀπό, prep. with gen., *off from, from.*

ἀτῑμάζω (ἀτιμαδ), ἀτῑμάσω, ἠτίμασα, ἠτίμακα, *dishonor, disgrace.*

δίκη, ης, ἡ, *justice, punishment.*

ἐπεί, conj., *when, since.*

ἐπιστολή, ῆς, ἡ, *letter.*

θηρεύω, θηρεύσω, ἐθήρευσα, τεθήρευκα (*cf.* θηρίον), *hunt* wild beasts, *hunt, catch.* No. 45.

ὄλεθρος, ου, ὁ, *destruction, loss.*

οὕτως (before a vowel), οὕτω (before a consonant), adv., *thus, so.*

πάλιν, adv., *back, again.*

φίλος, ου, ὁ (*cf.* φίλιος), *friend.*

142. 1. ὁπλίτᾱς ἤχᾱσιν ἀντὶ τοξοτῶν. 2. τοῖς συμμάχοις οὕτως ἐπιβουλεύετε. 3. Κῦρον δὲ ἠτίμακε. 4. θηρία ἀπὸ ἵππου (*on horseback*) τεθήρευκα. 5. τὰς ἐπιστολὰς πέμψομεν τοῖς φίλοις; 6. Κλέαρχος, ὦ στρατιῶται, ἐπεὶ τοὺς ὅρκους λέλυκε, τὴν δίκην ἔχει. 7. τὴν δὲ χώρᾱν ἡρπάκαμεν διὰ τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 8. τὸν ἄγγελον πέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸ ἰσχῡρὸν χωρίον.

143. 1. We shall collect allies for our friends. 2. He has hunted wild beasts on horseback. 3. The messenger will sacrifice to the gods. 4. I have commanded the soldiers to plunder the wagons. 5. Cyrus sends the general a letter.

144. Cyrus escapes with his Life, and plots against his Brother.

οὕτω δὴ (*then*) ἠτίμαζε τὸν ἀδελφὸν Ἀρταξέρξης. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ (*cf.* Latin *māter*) λύει Κῦρον καὶ ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. Κῦρος δὲ ἐπεὶ ἧκεν εἰς τὴν Λῡδίᾱν, βουλεύει ὅπως βασιλεύσει (*how he shall be king, to be king*)
5 ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ· πολέμιος γὰρ αὐτῷ ἦν. οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ βάρβαροι Κύρῳ φίλοι καὶ πιστοὶ ἦσαν.

LESSON XVI.

Analysis of the Secondary Tenses of the Indicative Active.

145. The personal endings of the *secondary* (50) tenses in the active voice are :

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1	-ν		-μεν
2	-ς	-τον	-τε
3	—	-την	-ν or -σαν

146. Review the conjugation of the imperfect, first aorist, and first pluperfect indicative active of λύω in 765 (ἔλῡον), 767 (ἔλῡσα), and 768 (ἐλελύκη).

147. The imperfect is formed on the augmented *present* stem (138).

148. The first aorist stem of λύω is λῡσα, formed by adding the tense suffix σα to the verb stem. The aorist has augment. In the first person singular, ν is dropped, and in the third α is changed to ε.

149. The first pluperfect is formed on the first perfect stem (140), with κε for κα. In the singular ν is dropped and κε appears as κη, κη, κει.

150.   VOCABULARY.

ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο, *other, another;* with the article, *the other, the rest of.*

δασμός, οῦ, ὁ, *tax, tribute.*

ἱκανός, ή, όν, *sufficient, able, capable.*

λοχᾱγός, οῦ, ὁ, *captain.*

οὖν, conj., *therefore, then, so* (a postpositive).

σπονδή, ῆς, ἡ, *libation;* plur., *truce.*

συμ-πέμπω, *send with.*

τοξεύω, ἐτόξευσα (*cf.* τόξον, τοξότης), *use one's bow, shoot.*

φρούραρχος, ου, ὁ, *commander* of a garrison.

ὧδε, adv., *thus, as follows.*

151. 1. τὸν φρούραρχον ἐπεπαίκεσαν. 2. Κῦρος οὖν τῷ ἀδελφῷ κακὸν[1] ἐβούλευεν. 3. οἱ νεανίαι τόξα μακρὰ ἤχεσαν καὶ σφενδόνας ἀγαθάς. 4. καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐστράτευσεν ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ σατράπου χώραν. 5. συνεπέμπομεν τῷ στρατηγῷ ἄλλους στρατιώτας ἀγαθούς. 6. ἐπεὶ ἔλυσαν τὰς σπονδάς, τὰς κώμας διαρπάσομεν. 7. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἐτόξευσαν ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων. 8. τὸν λοχαγὸν ὧδε ἦγον πρὸς τὸν Κλέαρχον. 9. ὁ γὰρ Ἀρταξέρξης ἐκεκελεύκει τὸν σατράπην δασμοὺς πέμπειν. 10. στρατιώτας ἐν τῷ ἰσχυρῷ χωρίῳ εἴχετε ἱκανοὺς τὰς κώμας διαρπάζειν.[2]

152. 1. I had collected hoplites and bowmen as follows. 2. They planned evil for the others. 3. The hoplites with Cyrus were plundering the wagons. 4. Both generals and captains had sacrificed. 5. He bade the satrap send gifts.

NOTES. — [1] κακόν, *evil*, neuter singular of κακός used as a noun. — [2] Dependent on ἱκανούς, *enough to plunder.*

153.   Cyrus begins to take Active Measures.

τὴν δὲ στρατιὰν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν ὧδε ἤθροιζε· τοὺς τῶν φυλακῶν φρουράρχους κελεύει ἀθροίζειν στρατιώτας Πελοποννησίους· ἐνόμιζε γάρ, ὡς (*as*) ἔλεγε, Τισσαφέρνην ἐπιβουλεύειν τῇ ἀρχῇ. καὶ ἡ μὲν ἄλλη Ἰωνία
5 τότε τῷ Κύρῳ φιλία καὶ πιστὴ ἦν, Μίλητος δὲ πολεμία. Κῦρος οὖν τὴν Μίλητον πολιορκεῖ καὶ κατὰ (*by*) γῆν (*land*) καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

NOTES. — 3. **Τισσαφέρνην ἐπιβουλεύειν**: translate, *that Tissaphernes was plotting against.* — 4. **μέν**: see the general vocabulary. — 6. **πολιορκεῖ**: by contraction for πολιορκέει, present third singular of πολιορκέω, *besiege.*

LESSON XVII.

Demonstrative Pronouns. — αὐτός.

154. The principal demonstrative pronouns are **οὗτος**, *this*, Latin *hīc*, **ὅδε**, *this*, and **ἐκεῖνος**, *that*, Latin *ille*.

155. The pronoun **αὐτός** is properly intensive, *self*, Latin *ipse*.

156. Learn the declension of **οὗτος**, **ὅδε**, and **ἐκεῖνος** in 762, and of **αὐτός** in 759.

157. These pronouns are declined, in the main, like adjectives of the vowel declension (126 ff.); ὅδε is declined like the article (758), with the enclitic suffix **δε** added.

158. When a demonstrative pronoun agrees with a noun, it takes the article, and stands either before or after both article and noun, not between them.

159. 1. *ἐκεῖνος*, *that* (yonder), is used of something remote ; *ὅδε*, *this* (here), of something near or present.

2. *οὗτος* is used in referring to something which has already been mentioned ; *ὅδε*, in referring to something which is about to be mentioned.

Thus: οὗτος ὁ στρατηγὸς or ὁ στρατηγὸς οὗτος ἀγαθὸς ἦν, *this general* (one already mentioned) *was brave;* ἔλεξε τάδε, *he said this, i.e. he spoke as follows;* ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ κώμῃ θύσομεν, *we will offer sacrifice in that village* (yonder).

160. In all its cases αὐτός may mean *self;* when preceded by the article it means *same;* in its oblique cases it may mean *him, her, it, them.*

Thus: αὐτὸς ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔλεξε ταῦτα, *the general himself said this,* but ὁ αὐτὸς στρατηγὸς ἔλεξε ταῦτα, *the same general said this;* θύσω αὐτός, *I myself will offer sacrifice;* οἱ στρατιῶται αὐτοὺς ἔπαιον, *the soldiers struck them.*

161.   **VOCABULARY.**

Ἀρίστιππος, ου, ὁ, *Aristippus.*

αὐτός, ή, ό, pron., *self, same, him, her, it.*

ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, pron., *that.*

ἐπιβουλή, ῆς, ἡ (cf. ἐπιβουλεύω), *plot, scheme, design.*

Θετταλός, οῦ, ὁ, *a Thessalian.*

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα (cf. λόγος), *say, speak, tell, state, report.*

μετά, prep.: with gen., *with, in company with;* with acc., *behind, after.*

ξένος, ου, ὁ, *stranger, "guest friend," guest, host.*

ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε (cf. ὧδε), pron., *this, the following.*

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο (cf. οὕτως), pron., *this.*

τέ, conj., *and* (enclitic and postpositive); τε . . . καί, *both . . . and.*

162. 1. αὗται αἱ οἰκίαι θύρᾱς ἔχουσι.   2. οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται ἔπαιον τὸν ξένον.   3. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ἦν αὐτῷ.   4. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον Κλέαρχος αὐτὸς ἔλεξε τάδε.   5. καὶ ἤθροιζον τοὺς πελταστὰς οὕτως οὗτοι.   6. τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα[1] βουλεύουσι.   7. καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα.   8. αὕτη ἡ ἐπιβουλὴ οὐκ ἦν φανερᾱ́.   9. οὗτος δὲ

No. 10.   πελταστής.

ὁ αὐτὸς κελεύει ἐκείνους ἁρπάζειν τὴν χώρᾱν.   10. ταῦτα ἔλεξε Κλέαρχος · οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται, οἵ τε[2] αὐτοῦ[3] ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, ἐκέλευον αὐτὸν ἄγειν τὴν στρατιάν.
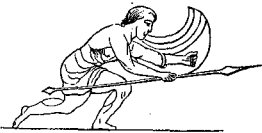
163. 1. These soldiers were friendly.   2. Cyrus sent these soldiers their pay.   3. But the general spoke to them as follows.   4. They conduct him to the same general.

NOTES. — [1] τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα, *these same* (*plans*), a *cognate* accusative (833). — [2] οἵ τε, *both the* (*soldiers*). The proclitic οἱ receives an accent from the following enclitic. — [3]Agrees with ἐκείνου, and = *ipsīus.*

164.   He hoodwinks the King.

οὕτως οὖν ἐπὶ Μίλητον τὴν στρατιὰν ἤθροιζεν ὁ Κῦρος. πρὸς δὲ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀγγέλους ἔπεμψε καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε· "ἐπιθῡμῶ, ὦ Ἀρταξέρξη, καὶ (*also*) τῆς Ἰωνίᾱς σατρα-πεύειν, Τισσαφέρνην δ᾽ ἐκ τῆς χώρᾱς ἐκβάλλειν." καὶ ἡ
5 μήτηρ συμπράττει αὐτῷ ταῦτα.   ὥστε οὐχ ὑποπτεύει ὁ Ἀρταξέρξης τὴν τοῦ Κύρου ἐπιβουλήν· ἀπέπεμπε γὰρ αὐτῷ τοὺς δασμοὺς ἐκεῖνος.

NOTES. — 3. ἐπιθῡμῶ: by contraction for ἐπιθῡμέω, *I desire.* — Ἰωνίᾱς: the genitive follows verbs signifying *to rule* (847). — 5. συμ-πράττει: *does this with him,* i.e. *coöperates with him in this* (865).
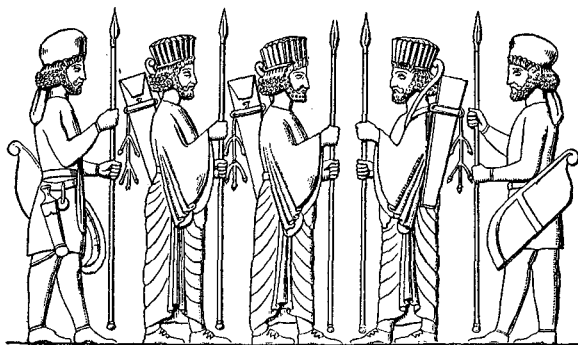
No. 11.   Ancient Persians.

LESSON XVIII.

Present and Imperfect Indicative of εἰμί, *be.*

165. Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative of εἰμί, *be*, in 795.

166. All the forms of the *present* indicative of εἰμί are enclitic except εἶ. The third singular ἐστί takes ν-movable (17) like words in σι. Further, ἐστί becomes ἔστι :

1. At the beginning of a sentence, as ἔστι δὲ Κύρῳ βασίλεια, *Cyrus has a palace.*

2. When it signifies *existence* or *possibility*, as ἐν τοῖς βαρβάροις ἔστιν οὕτω λέγειν, *it is possible to speak thus among the barbarians.*

3. When it follows οὐκ, εἰ, ὡς, καί, τοῦτο, and some other words, as οὐκ ἔστι Κύρῳ πλοῖα, *Cyrus has no boats.*

167. *Proclitics* (26) have no effect on the accent of the following word. The proclitics are the forms ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ of the article; the prepositions εἰς, *into*, ἐξ (ἐκ), *out of*, ἐν, *in;* the conjunctions εἰ, *if*, and ὡς, *as, that;* and the negative οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ), *not.*

168. An enclitic (27) generally loses its own accent, but in the following cases it retains it :

1. When a dissyllabic enclitic follows a word with the acute on the penult, as φίλοι ἐστέ, *you are friends.*

2. When the preceding syllable is elided (16), as ταῦτ᾽ ἐστὶ κακά, *this is bad.*

169. The word before an enclitic always retains its own accent, and never changes an acute to the grave (25). Further :

1. If it has the acute on the antepenult or circumflex on the penult, it receives from the enclitic an acute on its last syllable as a second accent, as ἄξιόν ἐστι, *it is right,* ἀγαθὸς οὗτός ἐστι, *he is brave.*

2. If it has the acute on the penult or the acute or circumflex on the ultima, it receives no additional accent, as ξένοι ἐσμέν (168, 1), *we are friends,* κακοί ἐστε, *you are cowards,* τῶν στρατιωτῶν τινες, *some of the soldiers.*

3. If it is a proclitic or an enclitic, it receives an acute, as εἴ τις, *if anybody;* εἴ τίς φησι (enclitic) ταῦτα, *if anybody says this.*

170.   VOCABULARY.

βασίλειος, ον (130), *royal;* neut. plur. βασίλεια as noun, *palace.*

εἰμί, imperf. ἦν, fut. ἔσομαι, *be.*

ἐνταῦθα, adv., *there, here, in this place.*

ἤ, conj., *than,* Lat. *quam.*

Μαίανδρος, ου, ὁ, *the Maeander,* a winding river in Asia Minor.

μᾶλλον, adv., *more, rather.*

μύριοι, αι, α, *10,000.*

παράδεισος, ου, ὁ, *park.*

πάροδος, ου, ἡ, *way by* or *along, passage, pass.*

πηγή, ῆς, ἡ, *fountain, head, spring, source.*

171. 1. εἶ ἐπὶ (*in the power of*) τῷ ἀδελφῷ.   2. οὐκ ἄξιόν ἐστι τὰς σπονδὰς λύειν.   3. ἐνταῦθα γάρ ἐστιν ἡ πάροδος στενή.   4. Κύρῳ μᾶλλον φίλοι ἐστὲ ἢ τῷ ἀδελφῷ.   5. ἦμεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ.   6. Κλεάρχῳ δὲ μύριοι δᾱρεικοί εἰσι.   7. ξένοι ἐσμέν, ὦ Κῦρε, τῷ σατράπῃ.   8. αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ τοῦ Μαιάνδρου ποταμοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων.   9. Κύρῳ ἐστέ, ὦ στρατιῶται, καὶ φίλοι καὶ σύμμαχοι.   10. ἔστι δὲ Κύρῳ καὶ βασίλεια καὶ χωρίον ἰσχυρὸν ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ ποταμοῦ πηγαῖς.

172. 1. This country is hostile to Artaxerxes.   2. The soldiers have arms and horses.   3. These friends of Cyrus were soldiers.   4. For you are in a hostile land.   5. In this place there was a beautiful park.

173. He continues to collect Forces.

ἄλλους δὲ στρατιώτᾱς Κύρῳ ἤθροιζε Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακε-
δαιμόνιος ἐν Χερρονήσῳ· τούτῳ γὰρ ὡς (as) φίλῳ
παρέσχε μῡρίους δᾱρεικούς. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς
ξένος ἦν αὐτῷ, καὶ ἐν Θετταλίᾳ στρατιὰν ἤθροιζεν.
5 ἐκέλευσε δὲ καὶ Πρόξενον καὶ Σοφαίνετον μετὰ τῶν
ἄλλων στρατηγῶν στρατεύειν· καὶ ἐποίουν οὕτως οὗτοι.

NOTES. — 3. παρέσχε: second aorist (91) of παρ-έχω, *hold beside* or *near,
furnish, give.* The preposition παρά signifies *beside.* The accent of a com-
pound verb cannot go further back than the augment. — 6. ἐποίουν: by
contraction for ἐποίεον, third plural imperfect indicative active of ποιέω, *do.*

LESSON XIX.

Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle.

174. In the Middle (48) voice the subject is represented as
acting:

1. *On himself,* as πορεύω, *make go,* middle, *make oneself go, proceed;*
πείθω, *persuade,* middle, *persuade oneself, trust, obey.*

2. *For himself,* as ἀγοράζω, *buy,* middle, *buy for oneself;* μεταπέμπω,
send after, middle, *send for* a person or thing *to come to oneself, summon,
send for;* στρατεύω, *make war,* middle, *take the field, march.*

3. *On something belonging to himself,* as λύω, *loose,* middle, *loose one's
own, ransom;* ἄγω, *bring,* middle, *bring one's own.*

175. The personal endings (136) in the indicative middle
are :

	Primary.				Secondary.		
	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.		SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1	-μαι		-μεθα		-μην		-μεθα
2	-σαι	-σθον	-σθε		-σο	-σθον	-σθε
3	-ται	-σθον	-νται		-το	-σθην	-ντο

176. Learn the conjugation of the present, imperfect, and future indicative middle of λύω, in 765 (λύομαι and ἐλῡόμην) and 766 (λύσομαι).

177. The present stem, found in the present and imperfect, is λῡο/ε (138 and 147), the future stem is λῡσο/ε (139). The forms λύει, ἐλύου, and λύσει, are the shortened forms of λύε-σαι, ἐλύε-σο and λύσε-σαι.

178. <center>VOCABULARY.</center>

ἀγοράζω (ἀγοραδ), ἀγοράσω, ἠγόρασα, ἠγόρακα (cf. ἀγορά), *frequent the market-place, buy.*

ἀλήθεια, ᾱς, ἡ, *truth.*

βαρβαρικός, ή, όν (cf. βάρβαρος), *barbarian;* τὸ βαρβαρικόν, *the Persian force of Cyrus.*

ἕτοιμος, η, ον, or ος, ον (130), *ready, prepared.*

μετα-πέμπομαι, *send for, summon.*

πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, *persuade;* mid., *obey.*

πέρᾱν, adv., *across, beyond.*

πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, ἐπίστευσα (cf. πιστός), *put faith in, trust.*

πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, πεπόρευμαι, *proceed.*

συμ-βουλεύω, *plan with, advise;* mid., *consult with.*

συ-στρατεύομαι, *serve in war with, take the field with.*

179. 1. συστρατεύσεται σὺν Κύρῳ· πιστεύει γὰρ αὐτῷ.[1] 2. οὐκ ἐπείθου[1] τοῖς θεοῖς. 3. τῇ δ' ἀληθείᾳ[2] ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν· 4. Ἀρταξέρξης τὴν στρατιὰν ἄξεται. 5. τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς ἕτοιμοί ἐσμεν λύεσθαι.[3] 6. Κῦρος δὲ μεταπέμπεται τὸ βαρβαρικόν. 7. διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐπορευόμεθα εἰς κώμᾱς. 8. Κῦρος δὲ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ τοῖς λοχᾱγοῖς συμβουλεύεται. 9. πέρᾱν δὲ τοῦ Εὐφρᾱτου[4] ἦν κώμη· ἐκ ταύτης οἱ στρατιῶται ἠγοράζοντο τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

180. 1. And he was proceeding on the wagon. 2. The bowmen send for their bows. 3. He did not obey his brother.

4. You did not proceed to Cyrus.   5. The targeteers will purchase provisions for themselves.

NOTES. — [1] The dative of the indirect object follows verbs signifying *to trust* and *obey* (860). — [2] *rē uērā*, dative of *manner* (866). Abstract nouns in Greek often take the article. — [3] *to ransom*, present infinitive middle, ending in εσθαι. — [4] Adverbs of *place* may be followed by the genitive (856).

181.   All his Troops muster at Sardis.

ἐπεὶ δ' ἕτοιμος ἦν Κῦρος πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, λέγει μὲν ὅτι
στρατεύεται ἐπὶ Πῑσίδᾱς· τῇ δ' ἀληθείᾳ ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν
ἐπορεύετο.   καὶ ἀθροίζει ὡς (*as if*) ἐπὶ τούτους τό τε
βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν.   ἐνταῦθα καὶ κελεύει τόν
5 τε Κλέαρχον ἥκειν καὶ τὸν Ἀρίστιππον ἀποπέμπειν εἰς
Λῡδίᾱν τοὺς ἐν Θετταλίᾳ στρατιώτᾱς.   ἐκέλευσε δὲ καὶ
τοὺς ἄλλους ξένους συστρατεύεσθαι.   οἱ δὲ ἐπείθοντο·
ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ.

No. 12.   The Skulking Warrior.

LESSON XX.

Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle.

182. The future perfect indicative denotes that an action will be *already finished* at some future time, as λελύσομαι, *I shall have ransomed.* This tense is not found in the active voice.

183. Learn the conjugation of the first aorist, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect indicative middle of λύω in 767 (ἐλῡσάμην) and 769 (λέλυμαι, ἐλελύμην, and λελύσομαι).

(The perfect and pluperfect middle and passive of mute verbs are reserved for Lessons XXII. and XXIII.)

184. The first aorist middle uses the first aorist stem λῡσα (148).

185. The perfect and pluperfect middle use the perfect middle stem λελυ, formed simply by reduplicating the verb stem. The pluperfect has augment.

186. The future perfect uses the perfect middle stem with $\sigma^o/_\epsilon$ added, λελῡσ$^o/_\epsilon$. A short final vowel is always lengthened before $\sigma^o/_\epsilon$.

187. For the personal endings, see 175. The forms ἐλύσω and λελύσει are shortened forms of ἐλύσα-σο and λελύσε-σαι.

No. 13. Assyrian Wagon.

188. VOCABULARY.

ἄκρος, ᾱ, ον, *at the top, topmost;* ἄκρον, neut. as noun, *summit.*

ἀπο-πέμπω, *send off* or *away;* mid., *send away from oneself, dismiss.*

ἡδέως, adv., *gladly.*

ὀλίγος, η, ον, *little, small;* plur., *few.*

ὅλος, η, ον, *whole, entire.*

παρά, prep.: with gen., *from beside, from;* with dat., *beside, with, at;* with acc., *to the side of, to, near, by.*

παρασκευή, ῆς, ἡ, *preparation, equipment.*

πάρ-ειμι, *be beside* or *present.*

παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, *cause to cease, stop;* mid., *cease, desist.*

πέντε, indeclinable, *five.*

σταθμός, οῦ, ὁ, *stopping-place, stage, day's march.*

Φρυγία, ᾱς, ἡ, *Phrygia.*

---

189. 1. πεπόρευνται παρὰ τὸν Κῦρον. 2. οὗτος τοῦ πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους πολέμου[1] ἡδέως πεπαύσεται. 3. τόν τε στρατηγὸν καὶ τὸν σατράπην ἀπεπέμψατο. 4. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐπεπόρευντο σταθμοὺς[2] πέντε διὰ φιλίας χώρας. 5. ὀλίγοι τῶν στρατιωτῶν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἠγοράσαντο. 6. οἱ ὁπλῖται πεπόρευνται ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 7. καὶ ὁ σατράπης μετεπέμψατο ἵππους καὶ ὅπλα καὶ τὴν ἄλλην παρασκευὴν εἰς Φρυγίᾱν. 8. οἱ πολέμιοι οὐκ ἐπαύσαντο τῆς κραυγῆς διὰ ὅλης τῆς ἡμέρᾱς. 9. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ οὗτοι παρῆσαν, ἐστρατεύσατο Κῦρος εἰς τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώρᾱν.

---

190. 1. Cyrus summoned few of the captains. 2. They have proceeded to the sources of the river. 3. He has consulted with Cyrus. 4. You will gladly have ceased from battle. 5. The army had advanced five days' march.

NOTES. — [1] *from war,* a genitive of *separation* (849). — [2] Accusative of *extent of space* (836).

191.   Tissaphernes warns the King.   The March begins.

οὗτοι μὲν παρῆσαν αὐτῷ εἰς Σάρδεις.   Τισσαφέρνης
δὲ ἐπορεύετο παρὰ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην · οὐ γὰρ ἐνόμιζε τὴν
παρασκευὴν ταύτην εἶναι ἐπὶ Πῑσίδᾱς.   καὶ Ἀρταξέρξης,
ἐπεὶ ταῦτ' ἔλεξε Τισσαφέρνης, ἀντιπαρασκευάζεται.

5   Κῦρος δὲ ἔχων τούτους τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς ἐξελαύνει ἀπὸ
Σάρδεων διὰ τῆς Λῡδίᾱς σταθμοὺς τρεῖς (trēs) ἐπὶ τὸν
Μαίανδρον ποταμόν.   ἐπὶ δὲ τούτῳ γέφῡρα ἐπῆν.   ἐντεῦθεν
ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίᾱς εἰς Κολοσσάς.

NOTES. — 1. Σάρδεις : *Sardis*, accusative plural.   The genitive plural
Σάρδεων occurs in 6. — 3. εἶναι : *to be*, present infinitive of εἰμί.   Translate,
that it was, etc. — 5. ἔχων : *having*, present participle, = *with*. — ἐξ-ελαύνει :
the verb ἐλαύνω here means *march*.   Use the map in following the route of
the expedition. — 7. ἐπ-ῆν : imperfect of ἔπ-ειμι, *be on* or *over*.
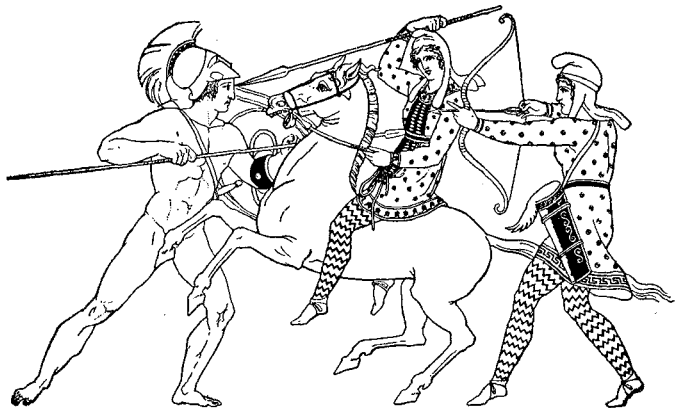
No. 14.   Theseus fighting with Amazons.

LESSON XXI.

Indicative Passive.

192. In the passive (48) voice the subject is represented as *acted on*, as λύομαι, *I am loosed*, ἐλῡόμην, *I was loosed, etc.*

193. The present, imperfect, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect have the same forms in the passive voice as in the middle. The first aorist and first future are different.

194. Learn the conjugation of the first aorist and first future indicative passive of λύω in 770 (ἐλύθην and λυθήσομαι).

195. The first aorist passive uses the *first passive* stem, formed by adding the tense suffix θε (lengthened to θη in the indicative) to the verb stem, as λυθε (λυθη). As a secondary tense, it has augment in the indicative. It uses the *active* secondary endings (145).

196. Before the suffix θε a labial mute (π β φ) becomes (or remains) φ, as ἐ-πέμφ-θην (verb stem πεμπ); a palatal mute (κ γ χ) becomes (or remains) χ, as ἤχ-θην (verb stem αγ); a lingual mute (τ δ θ) becomes σ, as ἐπείσ-θην (verb stem πειθ), ἡρπάσ-θην (verb stem ἁρπαδ).

197. Some verbs form the aorist passive with the tense suffix ε (lengthened to η in the indicative) instead of θε (θη), as γράφω, *write* (verb stem γραφ), ἐ-γράφη-ν. These are called SECOND aorists passive.

198. The first future passive uses the first passive stem with σ°/ε added to θη, as λυθησ°/ε. It uses the *middle* primary endings (175).

199. The PRINCIPAL PARTS of a verb are the first person singular indicative of the following tenses : present active, future active, aorist active, perfect active, perfect middle, aorist passive, as λύω, λύσω, ἔλῦσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην.

200. The second aorist active (91), second perfect (115), and second aorist passive (197) may occur in place of the corresponding first tenses or in addition to them.

a. These second tenses will be fully considered later.

201. Not all verbs have all the principal parts, that is, some verbs are *defective.*

In the following vocabularies, if parts are not given, it is to be understood that they do not occur in Attic prose.

202. The agent is usually expressed, in the passive construction, by ὑπό with the genitive, as οἱ ὁπλῖται ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ πεμφθήσονται, *the heavy-armed men will be sent by the general.*

203. The perfect and pluperfect passive may have the *dative* of the agent, as αἱ σπονδαὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις λέλυνται, *the treaty has been broken by the enemy.*

204.   VOCABULARY.

γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφην, *write.* No. 60.

δή, intensive postpositive particle, *now, indeed, accordingly, so, then.*

εἴκοσι, indeclinable, *twenty.*

ἐντεῦθεν, adv., *thence, from this place.*

ἑπτά, indeclinable, *seven.*

ἥκω, ἥξω, *come, be or have come.*

παρασάγγης, ου, ὁ, *parasang,* a Persian road measure.

πιέζω (πιεδ), πιέσω, ἐπίεσα, ἐπιέσθην, *press hard ;* pass., *be hard pressed.*

ὑπό, prep.: with gen., *under, from under,* of agency, *by, through;* with dat., *under, beneath;* with acc., *under, down under.*

205. 1. λυθησόμεθα ἐκ τούτων τῶν δεινῶν.[1] 2. ἐν δὲ τῇ στενῇ ὁδῷ ἐπιέσθημεν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων. 3. λέγεται ἄγγελος ἥκειν παρὰ Δαρείου. 4. οὕτω δὴ μετεπέμφθησαν οἱ τοξόται. 5. ἐδιώκοντο διὰ τοῦ πεδίου παρασάγγᾱς ἑπτά. 6. ἐπιστολὴ ἐγράφη παρὰ τὸν Κλέαρχον. 7. ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν διηρπάσθη ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων τὰ ὅπλα. 8. ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ[2] ἐτοξεύθησαν ὁπλῖται εἴκοσιν.[3] 9. ἐντεῦθεν πεμφθήσονται ὑπὸ Κύρου εἰς Φρυγίᾱν.

206. 1. Twenty heavy-armed men were brought[4] from this place.[5] 2. The bridge will be destroyed. 3. He was persuaded by the general. 4. Five targeteers on the right (wing) were shot. 5. They will be hard pressed by the soldiers.

NOTES. — [1] Used as a neuter noun. — [2] *on the right (wing)*. — [3] See 17. — [4] Use ἄγω. — [5] Put the Greek word for this phrase first. *Cf.* 205, 9.

207.   The Palace and Park of Cyrus at Celaenae.

ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος μένει ἡμέρᾱς ἑπτά· καὶ ἧκε Μένων ὁ Θετταλὸς ὁπλίτᾱς ἔχων καὶ πελταστάς. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγᾱς εἴκοσιν εἰς Κελαινάς.

ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασίλεια ἦν καὶ παράδεισος. ἐν δὲ 5 τούτῳ ἦν ἄγρια θηρία· ταῦτα ἐκεῖνος ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου. οὕτω γὰρ ἐγύμναζε τοὺς ἵππους. διὰ δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ῥεῖ ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων· ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ διὰ Κελαινῶν.

NOTES. — 1. ἡμέρᾱς: accusative of *extent of time* (836). — 7. ῥεῖ: by contraction for ῥέει, from ῥέω, *flow*.

LESSON XXII.

Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle and Passive of Labial Mute Verbs.

208. Learn the conjugation of the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect indicative middle and passive of λείπω, *leave*, in 775 (λέλειμμαι, ἐλελείμμην, and λελείψομαι).

209. The concurrence of consonants in the stem and endings (note the forms in parenthesis) occasions euphonic changes, according to the following principles :

1. A labial mute (π β φ) before μ changes to μ; with σ it forms ψ; before τ and θ it becomes (or remains) respectively π and φ.

a. When μμμ would thus result, one μ is dropped, as πέμπω, *send*, πέπεμ-μαι (πεπεμπ-μαι), πέπεμψαι, πέπεμπ-ται, etc.

2. σ between two consonants is dropped.

210. The third person plural of the perfect and pluperfect is a compound form, consisting of the perfect middle or passive participle and εἰσί in the perfect, and of this participle and ἦσαν in the pluperfect.

211. Conjugate also the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of πέμπω (πέπεμμαι, *etc.*) and of γράφω (γέγραμμαι, *etc.*).

212.   VOCABULARY.

ἅμα, adv., *at the same time.*

ἀριθμός, οῦ, ὁ, *number, enumeration.*

δένδρον, ου, τό, *tree.*

κατά, prep.: with gen., *down from;* with acc., *down along, over, by.*

κατα-λείπω, *leave behind, abandon.*

κατα-κόπτω, *cut down* or *in pieces.*

κόπτω (κοπ), κόψω, ἔκοψα, κέκοφα, κέκομμαι, ἐκόπην, *cut, fell.*

λείπω (λιπ), λείψω, ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην, *leave.*

Πρόξενος, ου, ὁ, *Proxenus.*

τριάκοντα, indeclinable, *thirty.*

χίλιοι, αι, α, *1000.*

213. 1. καταλελειμμένοι εἰσὶ τριάκοντα τοξόται; 2. ἅμα δὲ ἐπέπεμψο, ὦ Πρόξενε, ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν. 3. κατακέκοπται τοῖς πολεμίοις[1] ἡ στρατιά. 4. ὁπλῖται χίλιοι πεπεμμένοι ἦσαν κατὰ θάλατταν. 5. ὀλίγοι τῶν Κύρου φίλων καταλελειμμένοι ἦσαν. 6. λελειμμένοι ἦσαν οἱ στρατιῶται. 7. ἐκ ταύτης τῆς κώμης ἄγγελος ἐπέπεμπτο πρὸς Κῦρον. 8. τὰ δένδρα κέκοπται. 9. Κῦρος ἀποπέπεμπται[2] τὸν ἄγγελον. 10. τοὺς ὁπλίτᾱς μεταπεπέμμεθα ἐκ τῆς Φρυγίᾱς.

214. 1. The army had been cut to pieces by the satrap. 2. Twenty bowmen have been left behind in the plain. 3. A letter had been written at the same time.[3] 4. A messenger has been sent away to the satrap. 5. For a thousand soldiers had been sent to the stronghold.

Notes. — [1] The *agent* (203). — [2] Middle. — [3] For the order, *cf.* 213, 2.

215.　A Thirty Days' Halt, and Enumeration of the Troops.

ἔστι δὲ καὶ Ἀρταξέρξου βασίλεια ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐρυμνὰ ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσύου ποταμοῦ · ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ οὗτος διὰ Κελαινῶν.

ἐνταῦθα μένει Κῦρος ἡμέρᾱς τριάκοντα · καὶ ἧκε Κλέ-
5 αρχος ἔχων ὁπλίτᾱς χῑλίους καὶ πελταστὰς καὶ τοξότᾱς. ἅμα δὲ καὶ Σοφαίνετος παρῆν ἔχων ὁπλίτᾱς χῑλίους. καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ, καὶ ἦσαν ὁπλῖται μὲν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχίλιοι.

Notes. — 1. ἔστι: for the accent, see 166, 1. — 9. δισχίλιοι: the numeral adverb δίς means *twice*.

LESSON XXIII.

Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Middle and Passive of Palatal and Lingual Mute Verbs.

216. Learn the conjugation of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of ἄγω, *lead*, *bring*, in 776 (ἦγμαι and ἤγμην).

217. 1. A palatal mute (κ γ χ) before μ becomes (or remains) γ; with σ it forms ξ; before τ and θ it becomes (or remains) respectively κ and χ.

2. σ between two consonants is dropped.

218. Conjugate also the corresponding perfect and pluperfect of τάττω (ταγ), *arrange*, *draw up* (τέταγμαι and ἐτετάγμην).

219. Learn the conjugation of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of πείθω, *persuade*, middle *obey*, in 777 (πέπεισμαι and ἐπεπείσμην).

220. 1. A lingual mute (τ δ θ) before μ becomes σ; before σ it is dropped; before τ and θ it becomes σ.

2. σ between two consonants is dropped.

221. Conjugate also the corresponding perfect and pluperfect of ἁρπάζω (ἁρπαδ), *rob* (ἥρπασμαι and ἡρπάσμην).

No. 15.   Attic Four Drachma Piece.

222.   VOCABULARY.

εὖ, adv., *well.*

εὐώνυμος, ον (130), *of good name* or *omen,* euphemistic for *left, on the left side,* as contrasted with δεξιός.

μέσος, η, ον, *middle;* τὸ μέσον, *the middle, centre.*

παρασκευάζω, παρασκευάσω, etc. (cf. παρασκευή), *get* or *make ready, prepare.*

συν-τάττω, *draw up together, marshal.*

τάττω (ταγ), τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαι, ἐτάχθην, *arrange, order,* especially of troops, *draw up, marshal, post.*

ὑποζύγιον, ου, τό, *beast of burden;* plur., *baggage animals.*

φυλάττω (φυλακ), φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην, *guard, watch, defend;* mid., *defend oneself against, guard against.*

223. 1. τοῦτον δὴ εὖ πεφυλάγμεθα. 2. ἦκται ἡ στρατιὰ κατὰ (*against*) τὸ τῶν πολεμίων μέσον. 3. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἠθροισμένοι εἰσὶ καὶ συντεταγμένοι. 4. Ἀρταξέρξης εἰς μάχην παρεσκεύαστο. 5. οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται εὖ τεταγμένοι εἰσίν. 6. τῷ δὲ λοχαγῷ[1] τούτῳ ἡδέως πέπεισμαι. 7. ἐτέτακτο δὲ ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ[2] οὗτος ὁ στρατηγός. 8. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἠγμένοι ἦσαν εἰς τὴν Ἀρταξέρξου σκηνήν. 9. καὶ τὰ ὅπλα τοῖς στρατιώταις[3] ἐπὶ ἁμαξῶν ἦκτο καὶ ὑποζυγίων. 10. αἱ δὲ σκηναὶ πεφυλαγμέναι εἰσὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις.[4]

224. 1. The fellow has been led into the presence of Clearchus. 2. But we had obeyed Cyrus. 3. The men on the left (wing) had been posted at the bridge. 4. You have prepared yourselves against dreadful foes. 5. The horses and the beasts of burden had been led through a hostile country.

NOTES. — [1] Verbs signifying *to obey* take the dative (860). — [2] *on the left* (wing). — [3] *for the soldiers,* a dative of advantage (861). — [4] The agent (203).

225.   The March continues. Review of the Troops.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει εἰς Θύμβριον. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη· ἐπὶ δὲ ταύτῃ λέγεται Μίδᾶς τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει εἰς Τυριαῖον, καὶ ἐξετάζει ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τὴν στρατιάν. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς
5 Ἑλληνικοὺς στρατιώτᾶς ταχθῆναι ὥσπερ εἰς (*for*) μάχην. ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων (*four deep*)· εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δὲ εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί.

NOTES. — 3. **θηρεῦσαι**: *to have caught*, aorist infinitive active. — 5. **ταχθῆ-ναι**: first aorist infinitive passive, *to be drawn up.* — **ὥσπερ**: *as if.*

No. 16.   Silenus the Satyr.

LESSON XXIV.

Prepositions.

226. Prepositions are used with the genitive, dative, and accusative. Some prepositions are used with only one of these cases, others with two, others with all three.

227. The prepositions ἀντί, *instead of*, ἀπό, *off from, from*, Latin *ab*, ἐξ, *out of, from*, Latin *ex*, and πρό, *before*, Latin *prō*, take only the genitive. ἐξ signifies *from within, out of*, ἀπό, *off from, away from*.

228. ἐν, *in*, Latin *in* with the ablative, and σύν, *with*, Latin *cum*, take only the dative.

229. ἀνά, *up*, and εἰς, *into*, Latin *in* with the accusative, take only the accusative.

230. ἀμφί, *about*, διά, *through, on account of*, κατά, *down*, μετά, *in company with, after*, and ὑπέρ, *over*, Latin *super*, take the genitive and accusative.

231. ἐπί, *on, upon*, παρά, *alongside of, beside*, περί, *round, about*, πρός, *over against, at, to*, and ὑπό, *under*, Latin *sub*, take the genitive, dative, and accusative.

232. In general, the genitive with prepositions denotes that *from* which something proceeds, the dative that *in* or *by* which something is or takes place, the accusative that *towards, over, along*, or *upon* which motion occurs, as:

ἄγγελός ἐστι παρὰ Κύρου, *he is a messenger from (from beside) Cyrus;*
παρὰ τῷ Κύρῳ ἦσαν οἱ στρατηγοί, *the generals were with (beside) Cyrus;*
ἄγουσι τὸν ἄνθρωπον παρὰ Κῦρον, *they bring the fellow to Cyrus.*

233. The chief relations expressed by the prepositions are *place* and *time;* but they express also *cause, origin, means, agency, condition, purpose,* and other important ideas. The original force of the preposition shades off into many meanings.

234. Prepositions are used in forming compound verbs (93).

a. In determining the force of a preposition in any sentence, the pupil should study the connection of the preposition with the other words in the sentence, or with the verb to which it is prefixed, keeping the original meaning of the preposition in mind. The general vocabulary must be constantly consulted.

235. VOCABULARY.

ἀλλά, conj., *but, yet,* stronger than δέ.

ἀμφί, prep.: with gen., *about, concerning;* with acc., *about, round.*

ἀνά, prep. with acc., *up, up along, up to,* with numerals, *at the rate of.*

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἦρξα, ἦργμαι, ἤρχθην (cf. ἀρχή), *be first, rule, reign over, command;* mid., *begin.*

αὖ, adv., *again, in turn, moreover.*

εἶτα, adv., *then, thereupon.*

εὐθύς, adv., *at once, immediately.*

περί, prep.: with gen., *about, concerning;* with dat., *round, about;* with acc., *about, all round, round.*

πρό, prep. with gen., *before, in front of, for.*

πρῶτος, η, ον (cf. πρό), *first, foremost;* πρῶτον as adv., *first.*

ὑπέρ, prep.: with gen., *over, above, in behalf of;* with acc., *over, above.*

236. 1. σύμμαχοι ἀγαθοί εἰσιν οἱ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον.[1] 2. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐθήρευον τὰ θηρία ἀπὸ ἵππων. 3. οἱ Κύρου φίλοι ἐστρατευμένοι εἰσὶν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ. 4. ταῦτα περὶ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἄγγελοι παρὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἔλεξαν Κύρῳ πρὸ τῆς μάχης. 5. μετὰ τοῦτο πορεύονται ἑπτὰ σταθμοὺς ἀνὰ πέντε παρασάγγᾱς τῆς ἡμέρᾱς[2] παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν. 6. Κῦρος οὐκ ἔστιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ᾽ ἄξιός ἐστιν

ἄρχειν ἀντ' ἐκείνου. 7. ἐκεῖνος δὲ τῶν ὁπλιτῶν³ ἦρχεν· οὗτοι δ' αὖ πρὸ αὐτοῦ 'Αρταξέρξου τεταγμένοι ἦσαν. 8. Κῦρος ἐκέλευσε τὸν Κλέαρχον πρῶτον μὲν τάττειν τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς, εἶτα δὲ ἄγειν διὰ τοῦ πεδίου. 9. ὁ δὲ σατράπης πορεύεται εὐθὺς παρὰ τὸν 'Αρταξέρξην, καὶ στρατιώτᾱς ἔχει ἀμφὶ τοὺς τριᾱκοσίους.

237. 1. The messengers will proceed from the market place to the tents. 2. Cyrus and his staff⁴ proceed immediately to the palace. 3. He had a stronghold above the village. 4. Before the battle the generals sacrificed in their tents to the gods.⁵

NOTES. — ¹ *those about Cyrus, i.e. his attendants.* — ² *each day*, genitive of the *time within which* (854). — ³ The genitive follows ἄρχω (847). — ⁴ *I.e. those about Cyrus.* — ⁵ Dative without a preposition.

238.   The Greeks inspire the Barbarians with Fear.

ἐξετάζει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς βαρβάρους· οἱ δὲ παρελαύνουσι τεταγμένοι κατὰ ἴλᾱς· εἶτα δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτᾱς.   μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἔπεμψεν ἄγγελον παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τοὺς Ἑλληνικοὺς καὶ ἐκέλευσε
5 πορεύεσθαι ὥσπερ εἰς μάχην· οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἔλεξαν τοῖς στρατιώταις· καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξεν ὁ σαλπικτής, προβάλλονται τὰ ὅπλα καὶ σὺν κραυγῇ τρέχουσιν ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς. τοῦτο δὲ τοῖς βαρβάροις φόβον παρεῖχε.

NOTES. — 2. οἱ δέ: *and they*, the article being used as a demonstrative. — τεταγμένοι: *having been drawn up*, perfect passive participle. — κατὰ ἴλᾱς: *by companies* (ἴλη). — 6. ἐσάλπιγξεν: aorist of σαλπίζω. For a picture of a trumpeter (σαλπικτής), see No. 55. — 8. παρ-εῖχε: *caused* (παρ-έχω).

LESSON XXV.

Labial and Palatal Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension.

239. The Third or Consonant Declension includes all nouns whose stems end in a consonant or in ι or υ. The stem may generally be found by dropping the case ending of the genitive singular.

240. The case endings are:

	MASCULINE AND FEMININE.			NEUTER.	
	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N.	-ς or — (-s or —)	-ες	(-ēs)	— (—)	-α (-a)
G.	-ος (-is)	-ων	(-um)	-ος (-is)	-ων (-um)
D.	-ι (-ī)	-σι	(-ibus)	-ι (-ī)	-σι (-ibus)
A.	-α or ν (-em)	-ας or νς (-ēs)		— (—)	-α (-a)
V.	-ς or — (-s or —)	-ες	(-ēs)	— (—)	-α (-a)

a. The corresponding forms in Latin are added in parenthesis.

241. The dual has N. A. V. -ε, G. D. -οιν, in all genders.

242. Learn the declension of **κλώψ**, *thief*, **φύλαξ**, *guard*, **φάλαγξ**, *phalanx*, and **διῶρυξ**, *canal*, in 743.

243. In the nominative singular and dative plural **s** unites with a final labial (π β φ) in the stem to form **ψ**, with a final palatal (κ γ χ) to form **ξ**.

244. Monosyllabic stems of the consonant declension accent the last syllable in the genitive and dative of all numbers. The endings οιν and ων are circumflexed.

245.   VOCABULARY.

διῶρυξ, υχος, ἡ, *canal, ditch.*

εἰσβολή, ῆς, ἡ, *entrance, pass.*

ἔπ-ειμι, *be on* or *upon, be over.*

Θρᾷξ, Θρᾳκός, ὁ, *a Thracian.*

θώρᾱξ, ᾱκος, ὁ, *breastplate.* No. 17.

κῆρυξ, ῦκος, ὁ, *herald.* No. 75.

Κίλιξ, ικος, ὁ, *a Cilician.*

κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ, *thief.*

φάλαγξ, φάλαγγος, ἡ, *line of battle, phalanx.*

φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ (*cf. φυλάττω*), *watcher, guard.*

No. 17. Alexander the Great.

246. 1. Κλέαρχος εἶχεν ὁπλίτᾱς χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς Θρᾷκας. 2. ἐκέλευσε πορεύεσθαι τὴν φάλαγγα. 3. διὰ τοῦ θώρᾱκος ἐτοξεύθη ὑπὸ τοῦ Κίλικος. 4. τότε δὲ ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ[1] κήρῡκας ἔπεμψε περὶ σπονδῶν. 5. ἐν δὲ τῇ εἰς τὸ πεδίον εἰσβολῇ τεταγμένοι εἰσὶ τῶν Κιλίκων φύλακες. 6. ἀλλ' ἐν μέσῳ[2] ἦμεν τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς διώρυχος. 7. οἱ γὰρ τοξόται τοὺς κλῶπας ἐδίωξαν. 8. τὸ δὲ εὐώ-νυμον τῆς φάλαγγος αὐτῶν παρὰ τῷ ποταμῷ ἦν. 9. τοῖς γὰρ Θρᾳξὶ πολέμιος ἦν. 10. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τὴν διώρυχα · γέφῡραι δ' ἐπῆσαν.

247. 1. This thief was dishonored.   2. The Cilicians have horses.   3. He sent Thracians (as) guards.   4. The heavy-armed men had breastplates.   5. The canal is long and narrow, and upon it is a bridge.

NOTES. — [1] *at daybreak* (literally *at the same time with the day*).   The dative is used with words implying *union* (864). — [2] ἐν μέσῳ: *between.*

248.   The Troops are forced to halt at the Cilician Pass.

ἐκ δὲ Τυριαίου ἐξελαύνει πρὸς Δάνα.   καὶ Λυκᾱονίᾱν
διήρπασαν οἱ στρατιῶται· πολεμίᾱ γὰρ αὐτῷ ἦν.   ἐν
δὲ Δάνοις μένει ὁ Κῦρος ἡμέρᾱς τρεῖς, καὶ ἀποκτείνει
Μεγαφέρνην, φοινικιστὴν βασίλειον· ἐπεβούλευε γὰρ
5 αὐτῷ.   ἐντεῦθεν εἰσέβαλλον εἰς τὴν Κιλικίᾱν· ἡ δὲ
εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἁμαξιτός, ὀρθίᾱ καὶ στενή· ἐλέγετο δὲ
καὶ Συέννεσις ὁ Κίλιξ εἶναι ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων, φυλάττων τὴν
εἰσβολήν.   διὰ τοῦτο ἔμενον ἡμέρᾱν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.

NOTES. — 1. Study the route on the map. — 5. εἰσέβαλλον: *they tried to enter*, imperfect of εἰσβάλλω, expressing *attempted* action. — 6. ἁμαξιτός: cf. ἅμαξα. — 7. φυλάττων: *guarding*, present participle active.
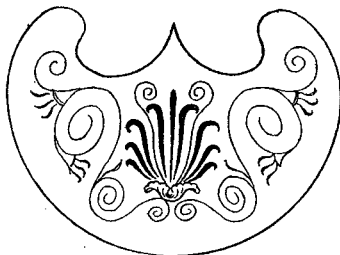
No. 18.   πέλτη.

LESSON XXVI.

Lingual Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension.

249. Learn the declension of **νύξ**, *night*, **ἀσπίς**, *shield*, **ὄρνῑς**, *bird*, **γέρων**, *old man*, and **ἅρμα**, *chariot*, in 744.

250. In the nominative singular and dative plural of the first three nouns the final lingual (τ δ θ) of the stem is dropped before **ς**. νύξ therefore stands for νυκτ-ς, νυκ-ς, κς becoming ξ. So νυκτ-σι, νυκ-σι, νυξί.

251. The fourth noun γέρων rejects **σ** in the nominative, and lengthens **ο** to **ω**. Final **τ** is dropped, since this letter cannot stand at the end of a word. In the dative plural both **ν** and **τ** are dropped before **σ**, and **ο** is lengthened to **ου**.

252. In the accusative singular most masculines and feminines add **α** to consonant stems, but nouns in **ις**, except oxytones (25), drop the final **τ δ θ** of the stem and add **ν**. Thus ὄρνῑς (stem ὀρνῑθ), ὄρνῑν; but ἀσπίς, oxytone (stem ἀσπιδ), ἀσπίδα.

253. The vocative singular of most masculines and feminines with mute stems is like the nominative, but the vocative singular of stems in **ιδ**, and of those in **ντ** except of oxytones, is the mere stem. Final **δ** or **τ** is dropped, since neither of these letters can stand at the end of a word. Thus, vocative ἀσπί, γέρον.

254. The nominative, accusative, and vocative singular of neuters, such as ἅρμα, are the simple stem. Final **τ** is dropped. In the dative plural **τ** is dropped before **σ**.

255.   **VOCABULARY.**

ἅρμα, ατος, τό, *chariot*. No. 26.

ἀσπίς, ίδος, ἡ, *shield*. No. 34.

γέρων, οντος, ὁ, *old man*.

ἐλπίς, ίδος, ἡ, *hope*.

νίκη, ης, ἡ, *victory*.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *night*.

ὄρνῑς, ῑθος, ὁ, ἡ, *bird*.

στόμα, ατος, τό, *mouth*; of an army, *van*.

στράτευμα, ατος, τό (*cf.* στρατιά, στρατιώτης), *army*.

χάρις, ιτος, ἡ, *grace, favor, gratitude*; χάριν ἔχω, *be* or *feel grateful*.

256. 1. ἐν δὲ ταῖς σκηναῖς ἦσαν ἀσπίδες.   2. ἔστι δὲ στράτευμα Περσικὸν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ.   3. τοῖς οὖν θεοῖς χάριν εἶχον τῆς νίκης.[1]   4. τὴν γέφυραν ταύτην λέλυκεν ὁ σατράπης τῆς νυκτός.[2]   5. τῷ δὲ γέροντι τούτῳ ἐκεῖνοι πολέμιοι ἦσαν.   6. ἐπορεύοντο δὲ εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ στόμα.   7. σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς καλαὶ τῷ στρατεύματι ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ νίκης.   8. ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν ὄρνιθες.   9. ἔχομεν καὶ ὅπλα καὶ ἅρματα καὶ ἱκανὰ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

257. 1. We feel grateful to the old man.   2. At night they ceased from battle.[3]   3. Cyrus had twenty chariots.   4. The bowmen shot birds and wild asses in the plain.   5. The army was cut to pieces by these barbarians.

NOTES. — [1] *for victory*, a genitive of *cause* (851). — [2] Genitive of the *time within which* (854). — [3] Genitive of *separation* (849).

258.   Cyrus reaches Tarsus, which the Troops destroy.

τῇ δ᾽ ὑστεραίᾳ ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι πέφευγε Συέννεσις.   Κῦρος οὖν ἀναβαίνει ἐπὶ τὰ ἄκρα, ἐντεῦθεν δὲ καταβαίνει εἰς πεδίον καλόν.   διὰ δὲ τούτου ἐλαύνει παρασάγγᾱς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν εἰς Ταρσούς, ἔνθα ἦν
5 βασίλεια.   ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τῇ εἰς τὸ πεδίον κατεκόπησαν, ὡς λέγεται, ἑκατὸν ὁπλῖται τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλίκων.   οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐπεὶ ἦκον, Ταρσοὺς διήρπασαν διὰ τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν στρατιωτῶν.

NOTES. — 1. τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ : *the next (day)*, ἡμέρᾳ being understood, a dative of the *time when* (870). — πέφευγε : second perfect of φεύγω, *flee*. — 2. ἀνα-βαίνει : the verb βαίνω means *go*.

LESSON XXVII.

Adjectives of the Consonant Declension.

259. The feminine of Adjectives of the Consonant Declension, when it differs from the masculine, follows the A-Declension. Its nominative singular ends in **α** (short).

260. Learn the declension of **χαρίεις**, *graceful*, **πᾶς**, *all*, and **ἑκών**, *willing*, in 752, and of the participle **λύων**, *loosing*, in 754. These have stems in **ντ**.

261. The feminine of these adjectives is declined like *θάλαττα* (62).

262. The nominative singular masculine either ends in **s**, before which **ντ** is dropped and the preceding vowel lengthened (**ε** to **ει** and **α** to **ā**), or rejects **s**, like *γέρων* (744). For the vocative singular masculine of *χαρίεις* and *ἑκών*, see 253.

263. In the dative plural masculine and neuter of *χαρίεις*, **ε** is not lengthened, although **ντ** is dropped. *πᾶς* lacks the vocative singular and the dual. The forms *πάντων* and *πᾶσι* are irregular in accent (*cf.* 244).

264. VOCABULARY.

ἄ-πᾱς, ἄ-πᾱσα, ἄ-παν, *all together, all.*

ἑκών, οὖσα, όν, *willing, of one's own accord;* in the pred., *willingly.*

ἔτι, adv., *yet, still, longer.*

ἤδη, adv., *already, now, forthwith.*

θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, ἐθαυμάσθην, *wonder at, admire, wonder.*

οὐκ-έτι, adv., *no longer.*

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν (*cf.* πάνυ), *all, entire.*

στόλος, ου, ὁ, *armed force, expedition.*

συν-άγω, *bring together, collect.*

ὕστερος, ᾱ, ον, *later;* ὕστερον as adv., *later, afterwards.*

χαρίεις, εσσα, εν (*cf.* χάρις), *graceful, accomplished, clever.*

χρῆμα, ατος, τό, *something one uses;* plur., *things, money.*

265. 1. ἥκει ἔχων πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα. 2. ταῦτα δὲ ἔλεξε πᾶσι[1] τοῖς στρατιώταις. 3. οἱ δὲ ὁπλῖται ἅπαντες ἦσαν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι. 4. ὁ νεανίας χαρίεις ἐστί. 5. ὕστερον δὲ χρήματα ἔπεμψεν ἑκὼν παντὶ τῷ στρατεύματι. 6. εἰς δὲ τὸν παράδεισον ἔτι συνάγει πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα. 7. αἱ σπονδαί εἰσι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἅπασιν. 8. στρατηγὸς ἤδη ἦν ὁ Κῦρος πάντων τῶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ βαρβάρων. 9. ἀλλά, ὦ Κλέαρχε, οὐκέτι πορευσόμεθα ἑκόντες σὺν Κύρῳ. 10. πάντες γὰρ θαυμάσονται τοῦτον τὸν στόλον.

266. 1. Everything has been done by the generals. 2. All the soldiers were proceeding willingly. 3. The gifts of the satrap were all beautiful. 4. Afterwards all the guards were drawn up. 5. The entire army proceeded through the plain twenty-five parasangs.

NOTE. — [1] πᾶς and ἅπας generally have the *predicate* position (813).

267.   The Troops refuse to advance.

ἐνταῦθα μένει Κῦρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἡμέρας εἴκοσιν. οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται οὐκέτι ἤθελον πορεύεσθαι· ὑπώπτευον γὰρ ἤδη ἐπὶ Ἀρταξέρξην τὸν στόλον εἶναι. πρῶτος δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὑτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐκέλευε πορεύεσθαι·
5 οἱ δὲ αὐτόν τε ἔβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια τὰ ἐκείνου. ὕστερον δὲ συνήγαγε τοὺς στρατιώτας, καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἐδάκρυεν· οἱ δὲ ἐθαύμαζον· εἶτα δὲ ἔλεξε τάδε.

NOTES. — 2. ἤθελον: imperfect of ἐθέλω. — ὑπώπτευον: imperfect of ὑποπτεύω. — 3. εἶναι: translate, *that it was, etc.* Cf. 191, 3. — 4. αὑτοῦ: *of himself, his own.* — 5. οἱ δέ: *but they.* Cf. 238, 2.

LESSON XXVIII.

Contract Verbs in aω in the Indicative.

268. Two successive vowels, or a vowel and a diphthong, within a word, may be united by CONTRACTION in a single long vowel or a diphthong.

269. Verbs in aω, εω, and oω contract the final α, ε, o of the verb stem with the following vowel or diphthong in the present and imperfect.

270. Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative active, middle, and passive of τῑμάω, *honor*, in 781.

271. Observe that

(1) α + o, ου, or ω = ω; α + ε = ᾱ; α + ει = ᾳ.

272. A contracted syllable is accented if either of the original syllables had an accent. A contracted penult or antepenult is accented regularly (21, 22). A contracted final syllable is circumflexed; but if the original word was oxytone (25), the acute is retained.

273. A verb is called a *vowel* verb, a *mute* verb, or a *liquid* verb, according to the final letter of its stem. This may be a vowel, a mute, or a liquid (λ μ ν ρ).

274. Most stems ending in a short vowel lengthen this vowel in all tenses except the present and imperfect, α or ε to η, and o to ω; but α after ε, ι, or ρ generally becomes ᾱ.

Thus, τῑμάω, τῑμήσω, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα, τετίμημαι, ἐτῑμήθην.

275.   VOCABULARY.

βοάω, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα, *shout, call out, cry out.*

εἰ, conj., *if, whether* (a proclitic).

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, *etc.*, *ask* a question, *inquire.*

νῑκάω, νῑκήσω, *etc.* (*cf.* νίκη), *conquer, surpass, be victorious.*

Ξενοφῶν, ῶντος, ὁ,   *Xenophon,* an Athenian, author of the *Anabasis.*

ὁρμάω, ὁρμήσω, *etc.*, *set in motion, rush;* mid., *set out* or *forth, start.*

πολλάκις, adv., *often, frequently.*

τῑμάω, τῑμήσω, *etc.* (*cf.* ἀ-τῑμάζω), *value, esteem, honor.*

276. 1. ἐνῑκᾶτε τοὺς μετὰ Κύρου φύλακας. 2. νῑκώμεθα ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλίκων. 3. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν αὐτὸν ἠρώτα, "Τί (*why*) βοᾷς;" 4. Κῦρος δὲ ὡρμᾶτο ἀπὸ τῆς κώμης τῆς νυκτὸς[1] μετὰ Ξενοφῶντος. 5. οἱ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον λέγουσιν ὅτι τὰ πάντα[2] νικῶσι. 6. Κῦρος Κλέαρχον πολλάκις ἐτετῑμήκει· πάντας γὰρ τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς εἰς πόλεμον ἐτίμᾱ. 7. ἐρωτᾷ εἰ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις στρατιώταις αἱ σπονδαί εἰσιν. 8. οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται ἐνίκων τοὺς Θρᾷκας. 9. ἐν τοῖς Πέρσαις οἱ γέροντες τῑμῶνται. 10. καὶ εὐθὺς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόᾱ ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ[3] τῶν πολεμίων.

277. 1. He conquers the enemy. 2. And he honored the general with other gifts.[4] 3. But the soldiers were shouting to the guards to stop. 4. This man asks whether you admire the army. 5. When Cyrus set out,[5] I proceeded[5] at once to Phrygia.

NOTES. — [1] Genitive of the *time within which* (854). — [2] *Adverbial* accusative (835), *are completely victorious.* — [3] Note the position of the article (812). — [4] Use the dative (866). — [5] Use the imperfect.

278.   The Speech of Clearchus, and its Effect.

"ἄνδρες (*fellow*) στρατιῶται, ἐμοὶ ξένος ἐστὶν ὁ Κῦρος καὶ πολλάκις ἤδη τετίμηκε. βούλομαι οὖν συμπορεύεσθαι αὐτῷ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἐθέλετε πείθεσθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἕψομαι· ὑμεῖς γὰρ ἐμοί ἐστε καὶ φίλοι καὶ
5 σύμμαχοι."

ταῦτα ἔλεξεν. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οἵ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἐπαινοῦσι· παρὰ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν δισχίλιοι ἔχοντες τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα στρατοπεδεύονται παρὰ Κλέαρχον.

NOTES. — 1. ἐμοί: dative of the first personal pronoun ἐγώ, *I* (Latin *ego*). For the case, see 862. — 3. ὑμεῖς: *you* (plural), genitive ὑμῶν, dative ὑμῖν, accusative ὑμᾶς. — 4. ἕψομαι: future of ἕπομαι, *follow.* — 7. ἐπαινοῦσι: by contraction for ἐπαινέουσι, from ἐπαινέω, *praise.*
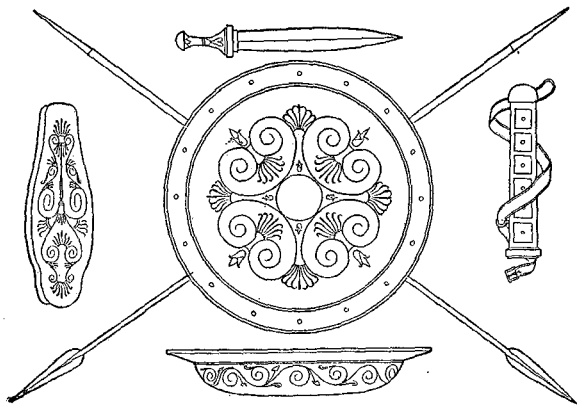
No. 19.   Greek Armor.

LESSON XXIX.

Contract Verbs in ϵω and οω in the Indicative.

279. Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative active, middle, and passive of ποιέω, *do, make*, in 782, and of δηλόω, *manifest*, in 783.

280. Observe that

(2) ϵ + ω = ω; ϵ + ο or ου = ου; ϵ + ϵ or ϵι = ϵι.

281. Observe also that

(3) ο + ω = ω; ο + ο, ϵ, or ου = ου; ο + ϵι = οι.

a. Review the rule for accent in 272.

282.   VOCABULARY.

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, *etc.* (*cf.* ἄδικος), *be unjust, do wrong, wrong, injure.*

ἄ-δικος, ον (ἀ *neg.* + δίκη), *unjust.*

ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ (*cf.* ἄρχω), *ruler, commander.*

δηλόω, δηλώσω, *etc.*, *make clear, show, manifest.*

Ἑλλάς, άδος, ἡ (*cf.* Ἑλληνικός), *Greece.*

κακῶς (*cf.* κακός), adv., *badly, ill.*

καλέω, καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα,

κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, *call, summon, name.*

ὅτι, conj., *that, because, since.*

ποιέω, ποιήσω, *etc.*, *do, make;* κακῶς ποιέω, *treat badly, harm, injure, ravage.*

πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, *etc.* (*cf.* πόλεμος), *war, make war, fight.*

φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα, πεφίλημαι, ἐφιλήθην (*cf.* φίλος, φίλιος), *love.*

283. 1. ὁ δὲ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαίανδρος. 2. ὁ δὲ ἄρχων ἐπολέμει ἄδικον πόλεμον.[1] 3. τοὺς Κύρου φίλους κακῶς ποιεῖτε. 4. τούτους γὰρ τοὺς ἄρχοντας οἱ στρατιῶται μᾶλλον ἐφίλουν ἢ τοὺς ἄλλους. 5. ὑπὸ Κύρου Πρόξενος

οὐκ ἠδικεῖτο. 6. κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν τοῦ σατράπου χώρᾱν. 7. φόβον ποιοῦσι τοῖς ἵπποις τῇ κραυγῇ.[2] 8. πάλιν δὲ ὁ Κῦρος ἠρώτα, "Ἡδίκουν τὸν ἄνθρωπον;" 9. δηλοῖ δὲ ὅτι ἄπορόν ἐστιν ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 10. ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐπολέμουν μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων· ἐπεὶ δὲ Κῦρος ἐκάλει, ἐπορευόμην πρὸς αὐτόν.

284. 1. Are the other soldiers doing this? 2. The barbarians are wronged by the guards. 3. You love these more than (you love) the others. 4. The Thracians are wronging the allies. 5. They ask whether you were calling the bowmen.

NOTES. — [1] A *cognate* accusative (833). — [2] Dative of *means* (866).

285. Cyrus is perplexed, but states his professed Purpose.

Κῦρος δὲ μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον· ὁ δὲ ἰέναι μὲν οὐκ ἤθελε, λάθρᾳ δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πέμπων αὐτῷ ἄγγελον ἔλεγε θαρρεῖν.

μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα συνήγαγε τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς καὶ δηλοῖ
5 ὅτι ἄπορόν ἐστι πάλιν πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἄνευ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων· ἡ δ' ἀγορὰ ἦν ἐν τῷ βαρβαρικῷ στρατεύματι. οἱ δ' ἐρωτῶσι Κῦρον εἰ ἡ ὁδὸς μακρά ἐστιν· ὁ δ' ἀποκρίνεται (*answers*) ὅτι Ἀβροκόμᾱς ἐχθρὸς ἀνὴρ ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ ἐστι· πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν βούλεται
10 πορεύεσθαι.

NOTES. — 1. ἰέναι: *to go* (*to him*), present infinitive of εἶμι, *go.* — 2. στρατιωτῶν: the genitive follows the adverb λάθρᾳ, *secretly, without the knowledge of* (856). — 3. θαρρεῖν: by contraction for θαρρέειν, and dependent on ἔλεγε, *bade him be of good courage.* — 4. συνήγαγε: *cf.* 267, 6. — 7. οἱ δέ, ὁ δέ: *cf.* 238, 2. — 8. ἐχθρὸς ἀνήρ: *a man (who is his) enemy.*

LESSON XXX.

Contract Nouns and Adjectives of the Vowel Declension.

286. Most adjectives in **εοs** and **οοs** suffer contraction.

287. Learn the declension of **χρῡσοῦς**, *golden*, **ἁπλοῦς**, *simple, sincere*, and **ἀργυροῦς**, *of silver*, in 751.

288. These adjectives, in their contracted forms (which alone occur in Attic Greek), differ from **ἀγαθός** and **ἄξιος** (750) only in the following particulars : (1) they have **οῦs** and **οῦν** for **οs** and **ον** ; (2) no distinct vocative forms occur ; (3) they circumflex the final syllable throughout, except in the nominative and accusative masculine and neuter dual.

289. Compound adjectives in **οοs** are of two terminations (130) and keep the accent on the same syllable as in the contracted nominative singular, as (εὔνοος) **εὔνους**, (εὔνοον) **εὔνουν**, *well-disposed*, genitive (εὐνόου) **εὔνου**, *etc.*

290. Some contract nouns are declined like the adjectives in 287.

291. Learn the declension of **νοῦς**, *mind*, **μνᾶ**, *mina*, and **γῆ**, *earth*, in 742.

292.   VOCABULARY.

ἀκῑνάκης, ου, ὁ, *short sword.* No. 11.

ἁπλοῦς, ῆ, οῦν, *simple, sincere.*

ἀργυροῦς, ᾶ, οῦν, *of silver, silver.*

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, *earth, ground, land.*

ἕκαστος, η, ον, *each, every.*

εὔ-νους, ουν (εὖ + νοῦς), *well-disposed.*

μνᾶ, μνᾶς, ἡ, *mina* = $18.00.

νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ, *mind; ἐν νῷ ἔχω, have in mind, intend.*

στρεπτός, οῦ, ὁ, *necklace, collar.* No. 21.

χαλκοῦς, ῆ, οῦν, *of bronze, bronze.*

χρῡσοῦς, ῆ, οῦν, *of gold, gold.*

293. 1. εὖνοι δὲ Κύρῳ οἱ ἄρχοντές εἰσιν.   2. φίλοις εὔνοις Κῦρος πιστὸς ἦν.   3. ἁπλοῦς ἦν ὁ τοῦ φύλακος λόγος.   4. τὰ δὲ δῶρα ἦσαν στρεπτοὶ χρυσοῖ.   5. Κῦρος ὁπλίτῃ ἑκάστῳ πέμψει πέντε μνᾶς.   6. τί (what) ἐν νῷ ἔχετε;   7. τότε ἐν τῇ γῇ πρῶτοι ἦσαν οὗτοι καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ.   8. αἱ δὲ πέλται χαλκαῖ ἦσαν.   9. δῶρα δ' αὐτῷ ἐπέμψαμεν στρεπτὸν χρυσοῦν καὶ ἀκινάκην ἀργυροῦν.   10. ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θραξὶ[1] καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

294. 1. Each of the heralds has five minas.   2. Cyrus sent the old man a gold collar.   3. What does the commander intend?   4. For Cyrus had a short sword of gold.   5. The other generals are well-disposed to Xenophon.

NOTE.—[1] *with the Thracians.*   For the case, see 864.

295. Cyrus promises additional Pay.   Syennesis becomes friendly.

τοῖς δὲ στρατιώταις ὑποψία μέν ἐστιν ὅτι ἄγει πρὸς Ἀρτα-
ξέρξην, ὅμως δὲ ἕπονται.   προσαιτοῦσι δὲ μισθόν.   ὁ δὲ
Κῦρος ὑπισχνεῖται ἑκάστῳ στρατιώτῃ ἀντὶ δᾱρεικοῦ τρία
ἡμιδᾱρεικά· ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐν νῷ ἔχει πορεύεσθαι
5 ἐνταῦθα ἀκούει οὐδεὶς (nobody) ἕν γε τῷ φανερῷ.

ἐν δὲ Ταρσοῖς Συέννεσις μὲν ἔδωκε (gave) Κύρῳ χρή-
ματα εἰς τὴν στρατιάν, Κῦρος δὲ ἐκείνῳ ἵππον καὶ στρε-
πτὸν χρυσοῦν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρυσοῦν.

NOTES. — 1. **τοῖς στρατιώταις**: dative of *possessor* (862), *the soldiers have their suspicions, i.e. they suspect.* — 3. **τρία**: Latin *tria.* — 4. **ἡμιδᾱρεικά**: ἡμι-equals Latin *sēmi-.* — 5. **ἕν γε τῷ φανερῷ**: *at least* (γέ, enclitic) *publicly.* — 8. **ψέλια**: for a picture of the ψέλιον, *armlet,* see No. 89.

LESSON XXXI.

Deponent Verbs.   Conditional Sentences.

296. Review the indicative of λύω in 765–770, and of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of mute verbs in 775–777.

297. Many verbs, called DEPONENT Verbs, have no active voice, but are used in the middle or in the middle and passive in an active sense.

298. In most deponent verbs the principal parts are the present, future, aorist, and perfect of the indicative middle. These are called *middle* deponents. Thus, ἡγέομαι, *lead, conduct*, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἥγημαι.

299. A few deponent verbs have the aorist passive instead of the aorist middle. These are called *passive* deponents. Thus, βούλομαι, *will, wish*, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην.

300. Some verbs which have active forms are nevertheless used almost exclusively in the middle, or middle and passive, and practically become deponents, as μεταπέμπομαι and συστρατεύομαι, used as middle deponents, and πορεύομαι, as a passive deponent. See 178.

301. In conditional sentences the clause containing the condition is called the *protasis*, and that containing the conclusion is called the *apodosis*. The protasis is introduced by some form of εἰ, *if*.

302. The supposition contained in a protasis may be either *particular* or *general*. A particular supposition refers to a definite act supposed to occur at a definite time. A general supposition refers indefinitely to any act, which may be supposed to occur at any time.

303. The negative of the protasis is regularly **μή,** that of the apodosis is **οὐ.**

304. 1. **εἰ πράττει τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει,** *if he is doing this, it is well, si hōc facit, bene est.*

2. **εἰ ἔπραξε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει,** *if he did this, it is well, si hōc fēcit, bene est.*

The protasis here has the indicative ; it states a particular supposition in the present or past, and implies nothing as to its fulfilment. The apodosis has its verb in the present indicative, but it may have any form of the verb demanded by the thought.

305. When the protasis *simply states* a present or past particular supposition, implying nothing as to the fulfilment of the condition, it has the indicative with **εἰ.** Any form of the verb may stand in the apodosis.

306. 1. **εἰ ἔπραξε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν,** *if he had done this, it would have been well, si hōc fēcisset, bene fuisset.*

2. **εἰ ἔπραττε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν,** *if he were (now) doing this, it would be well, si hōc faceret, bene esset;* or, as in 306, 1, *if he had done this, it would have been well.*

The protasis in these examples has a secondary tense of the indicative ; it states a supposition in the present or past, and implies that the condition *is not,* or *was not fulfilled.* The apodosis has a secondary tense of the indicative with **ἄν.**

307. 1. When the protasis states a present or past supposition, implying that the condition *is not,* or *was not fulfilled,* the secondary tenses of the indicative are used in both protasis and apodosis. The apodosis has the adverb **ἄν.**

2. The imperfect here refers to present time or to an act as going on or repeated in past time (*cf.* 306, 2), the aorist to a simple occurrence in past time.

308.   **VOCABULARY.**

ἀπ-άγω, lead away or back.

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, will, wish, desire.

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἥγημαι (cf. ἄγω), lead the way, lead, guide, conduct.

καλῶς (cf. καλός), adv., beautifully, bravely, finely, successfully, well; καλῶς ἔχει, it is well.

μή, adv., not.

πειράομαι, πειράσομαι, πεπείρᾱμαι, ἐπειράθην (274), try, attempt.

πρᾱ́ττω (πρᾱγ), πρᾱ́ξω, ἔπρᾱξα, πέπρᾱγα and πέπρᾱχα, πέπρᾱγμαι, ἐπρᾱ́χθην, do, act, accomplish.

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι (cf. χρῆμα), use, make use of, employ.

309. 1. Κῦρος τοῖς ἵπποις¹ καλῶς ἐχρήσατο.   2. εἰ ταῦτα ἔπρᾱξαν, καλῶς ἔσχεν.   3. εἰ ταῦτα ἔπρᾱξαν, καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν.   4. Ξενοφῶν ἐβούλετο μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων πορεύεσθαι.   5. τῷ στρατεύματι² ἥγηται εἰς τὸ πεδίον.   6. ἐβουλήθη πέμπειν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ὁπλίτᾱς.   7. τὸν δὲ στρατηγὸν ἐπειρᾶτο πείθειν.   8. εἰ μὴ βούλεται Κλέαρχος αὐτοὺς ἀπάγειν, ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ ἡγήσονται.   9. ἐπορεύετο ἂν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, εἰ στράτευμα εἶχεν.   10. ἀλλ' εἰ βούλονται σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἥκειν κελεύει αὐτοὺς τῆς νυκτός.

310. 1. If he has the money, he will send (it) to the army. 2. He attempted to cut the enemy's army to pieces in the night.   3. If this is so,³ I will lead the troops at once to the stronghold.   4. He would not have done this, if I had not bidden him.   5. He wished to dismiss all the guards.

NOTES. — ¹ χράομαι, use (*serve oneself by*) takes the dative of *means* (866). *Cf.* Latin *ūtor* with the ablative. — ² Dative of *advantage* (861). — ³ οὕτως ἔχει.

311. Arrival of the Fleet at Issus with Reinforcements.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς πέντε παρασάγγας τριά-
κοντα εἰς Ἰσσούς. ἐνταῦθα μένουσιν ἡμέρᾱς τρεῖς · καὶ
Κύρῳ παρῆσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆες τριάκοντα καὶ
πέντε καὶ ἐπ᾿ αὐταῖς ναύαρχος Πῡθαγόρᾱς Λακεδαιμόνιος.
5 αἱ δὲ νῆες ὥρμουν παρὰ τὴν Κύρου σκηνήν. παρῆν δὲ καὶ
Χειρίσοφος Λακεδαιμόνιος, μετάπεμπτος ὑπὸ Κύρου, ἑπτα-
κοσίους ἔχων ὁπλίτᾱς · τούτων ἐστρατήγει παρὰ Κύρῳ.

NOTES. — 3. **νῆες**: nominative plural of ναῦς. *Cf.* Latin *nāuēs.* —
4. **αὐταῖς**: refers to νῆες, which is feminine. — **ναύαρχος**: ναῦς + ἄρχω. —
5. **ὥρμουν**: see ὁρμέω. — 6. **μετάπεμπτος**: verbal adjective from μεταπέμπομαι.
— 7. **ἐστρατήγει**: *cf.* στρατηγός. The genitive follows στρατηγέω (847).

LESSON XXXII.

Subjunctive Active. Vivid Future Conditions.

312. Only the present, aorist, and perfect tenses occur in
the subjunctive. The perfect is rare.

313. The *time* expressed by the present and aorist subjunctive is gener-
ally future, the present expressing the action as *going on* or *repeated*, the
aorist expressing simply its *occurrence*, as **ἐὰν κωλύῃ**, *if he shall be hindering*,
or *if he shall hinder* (habitually), but **ἐὰν κωλύσῃ**, simply *if he shall hinder.*

314. Learn the conjugation of the subjunctive active of λύω
in 765 (**λύω**), 767 (**λύσω**), and 768 (**λελύκω**).

315. The subjunctive has the long vowel ω or η in place of the final
vowels ο or ε and α of the tense suffixes found in the indicative (138, 140,
148). The form is ω before μ or ν in the personal endings, elsewhere η.
The subjunctive uses the endings of the primary tenses (136).

316. ἐὰν πρά̄ττῃ (or πρά̄ξῃ) τοῦτο, καλῶς ἕξει, *if he shall do this (if he does this), it will be well, si hōc faciet, bene erit.*

The protasis is here introduced by ἐά̄ν, *if*, and has the subjunctive; it states a supposed future case vividly. The apodosis has its verb in the future indicative, but any other future form might occur.

317. When a supposed future case is stated *distinctly* and *vividly* (as in English, *if I shall go*, or *if I go*), the protasis has the subjunctive with ἐά̄ν, and the apodosis has the future indicative or some other form of future time.

318.   VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-χωρέω, ἀπο-χωρήσω, etc. (cf. χώρᾱ, χωρίον), give place, go away, withdraw.

βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, ἐβασίλευσα (cf. βασίλειος), be king.

ἐά̄ν, by contraction ἄ̄ν or ἤν (εἰ + ἄν), conj., *if*, with subjunctive.

ἐμπόριον, ου, τό, trading place, emporium.

παρ-έχω, hold beside or near, furnish, supply, give, cause.

πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, etc., hem in a city, besiege.

πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό (cf. πρά̄ττω), deed, thing, affair, difficulty; plur., affairs, trouble.

ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, etc., help, assist, benefit.

319. 1. ἢν παρέχωμεν ἀγοράν, ἕξετε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 2. ἐὰν μὴ ταῦτα ποιήσῃ, ἀδικήσει. 3. ἢν δὲ ἀποχωρήσωσι, Κῦρος αὐτοὺς οὐ τῑμήσει. 4. ἐὰν φίλον ποιήσῃς[1] τοῦτον, ὠφελήσει. 5. ἐὰν νῑκήσωμεν, τὴν χώρᾱν οὐ διαρπάσει. 6. ἐὰν οὖν πέμψητε τοῦτον πρὸς Κῦρον, πλοῖα ἕξετε. 7. ἐὰν δὲ μὴ πλοῖα ἄγῃ ἱκανά, τοῖς ἄλλοις χρησόμεθα. 8. ἐὰν δὲ οἱ Κίλικες πράγματα παρέχωσι, Κῦρος πορεύσεται ἐπ᾽ αὐτούς. 9. ἐὰν νῑκήσω, βασιλεύσω ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 10. ἐὰν τὸ ἐμπόριον πολιορκήσῃς, ἀποχωρήσουσιν οἱ Κίλικες.

320. 1. The messenger shall have ten minas, if he does[2] this. 2. If he does not collect an army, his brother will be king. 3. If we proceed to this height, those above the road[3] will withdraw. 4. If he does not collect hoplites, he will not defeat his brother. 5. If we have troops and boats, we will besiege the emporium by land and sea.

NOTES. — [1] Verbs signifying *to make* may take a predicate accusative (here φίλον) besides the object accusative (840). — [2] Use the aorist. — [3] οἱ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ.

321.   Safe Passage of the "Syrian Gateway."

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει ἐπὶ πύλᾶς τῆς Κιλικίᾶς καὶ τῆς Συρίᾶς. ἦσαν δὲ αὗται δύο τείχη, καὶ τὸ μὲν πρὸ τῆς Κιλικίᾶς τεῖχος Συέννεσις εἶχε καὶ Κιλίκων φυλακή, τὸ δὲ πρὸ τῆς Συρίᾶς Ἀρταξέρξου ἐλέγετο φυλακὴ φυλάττειν.
5 διὰ μέσου δὲ τούτων ῥεῖ ποταμός. καὶ ἡ πάροδος ἦν στενὴ καὶ τὰ τείχη εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθῆκεν. ταύτᾶς τὰς πύλᾶς οὐκ ἐφύλαξεν Ἀβροκόμᾶς, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἀκούει ὅτι Κῦρος ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἐστί, παρὰ Ἀρταξέρξην ἀπελαύνει.

NOTES. — 1. πύλᾶς: the article is omitted, since the word is used almost as a proper name. — 2. ἦσαν: *were, consisted of.* — τείχη: nominative plural of the neuter noun τεῖχος, *wall.* — πρό: *facing.* — 5. διὰ μέσου: *between.*

No. 20.   φοβερὰ ἦν ἡ μάχη.

LESSON XXXIII.

Subjunctive Active (continued).　　**Subjunctive in Exhortations and in Final Clauses.**

322. Learn the conjugation of the present subjunctive of εἰμί, in 795.

323. 1. τὸν ξένον τῑμήσωμεν, *let us honor our guest.*

2. μὴ λύσωμεν τὴν γέφῡραν, *let us not destroy the bridge.*

Both these sentences express *exhortation;* the verb in each is in the first person plural of the subjunctive. If the exhortation is negative, μή, *not,* is used.

324. The *first person* of the subjunctive (generally plural) is used in exhortations. Its negative is μή.

325. 1. τὴν γέφῡραν λύσομεν, ἵνα (also ὡς or ὅπως) τοὺς πολεμίους κωλύσωμεν, *we will destroy the bridge, that we may check the enemy.*

2. τοῦτον ἀπάγομεν, ἵνα μὴ (also ὡς μή, or ὅπως μή, or simply μή) κακῶς τοὺς φίλους ποιήσῃ, *we are leading him away, that he may not do our friends harm.*

The subordinate clauses here express *purpose* and take the subjunctive; they are introduced by the final particle ἵνα (also ὡς or ὅπως), *that, in order that,* or, if negative, by ἵνα μή (also ὡς μή, or ὅπως μή, or simply μή), *that not, in order that not.* The verb of the principal clause is in a primary (50) tense.

326. Clauses which denote purpose (or *final* clauses) are introduced by the final particles ἵνα, ὡς, or ὅπως, and take the subjunctive after primary tenses. The negative is μή.

327. VOCABULARY.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc., ask, ask for, demand.

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἠκούσθην, hear, learn, hear of, give heed to.

ἀπ-ελαύνω, drive away; intrans., ride, march, or go away.

ἐάω, ἐάσω, εἴασα, εἴακα, εἴαμαι, εἰάθην (274), permit, allow, let go.

ἐκεῖ (cf. ἐκεῖνος), adv., in that place, there.

ἐλαύνω (ἐλα), ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα,

ἐλήλαμαι, ἠλάθην, drive; intrans., drive, ride, march.

κωλύω, κωλύσω, etc., hinder, prevent, check.

οὐδέ (οὐ + δέ), neg. conj., but not, and not, nor yet, nor; as adv., not even, not at all.

συγ-καλέω, call together, summon.

φεύγω (φυγ), φεύξομαι and φευξοῦμαι, ἔφυγον, πέφευγα, flee, run away, flee from, flee one's country, be an exile.

328. 1. μὴ τοῦτον ἐάσωμεν φεύγειν. 2. πάντας ὠφελεῖν πειρᾶται, ἵνα αὐτῷ φίλοι ὦσι. 3. διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐλαύνωμεν. 4. Κῦρον αἰτοῦσι[1] πλοῖα, ὡς τοὺς πελταστὰς ἀποπέμψωσι. 5. πολεμήσωμεν οὖν τοῖς βαρβάροις,[2] ἵνα μὴ τοὺς φίλους κακῶς ποιήσωσιν. 6. ἐὰν δὲ ὁ σατράπης ᾖ ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ, ἀπελῶ. 7. ἢν δὲ φεύγῃ, ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. 8. οὐδ᾽ ἐὰν ταῦτ᾽ ἀκούσῃ, συγκαλεῖ τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς. 9. μὴ κωλύωμεν τὸ Κύρου στράτευμα ἀπελαύνειν.

329. 1. Cyrus, let us honor[3] our guest. 2. Let us besiege[3] the emporium both by land and by sea. 3. And let us send with Xenophon[4] the peltasts from the van. 4. What (τί) will the soldiers have, if they conquer?[3] 5. He calls the generals together to persuade them to take the field with him.

NOTES. — [1] Verbs signifying to ask take two object accusatives (838). — [2] Cf. 293, 10. — [3] Use the aorist. — [4] Use the dative (865).

330. Xenias and Pasion Desert.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ Συρίας εἰς Μυρίανδον· ἐμπόριον
δ' ἐστὶ τὸ χωρίον ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ, καὶ οἰκεῖται ὑπὸ Φοι-
νίκων. ἐνταῦθα μένουσιν ἡμέρας ἑπτά· καὶ Ξενίας καὶ
Πασίων πλοῖον λαβόντες καὶ τὰ χρήματα ἀποπλέουσι,
5 χαλεπαίνοντες ὅτι Κῦρος τὸν Κλέαρχον εἴα τοὺς στρατιώ-
τᾶς αὐτῶν ἔχειν. Κῦρος δὲ συνεκάλεσε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς
καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε· " Ἀπολελοίπᾶσιν ἡμᾶς (us) Ξενίας καὶ
Πασίων. ἀλλὰ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ αὐτοὺς διώξω, οὐδὲ
αὐτοὺς κακῶς ποιήσω." οἱ δ' ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ ἐπεὶ
10 ἤκουσαν τὴν Κύρου ἀρετήν, ἡδέως συνεπορεύοντο.

NOTES. — 2. **οἰκεῖται**: passive, *is inhabited.* — 4. **λαβόντες**: *having taken,*
second aorist active participle of λαμβάνω, declined like ἑκών (752),
λαβών, λαβοῦσα, λαβόν, *etc.* — 8. **θεούς**: accusative in a negative oath (837).

No. 21. Darius III.

LESSON XXXIV.

Subjunctive Middle and Passive. Subjunctive after Verbs of Fearing.

331. Learn the conjugation of the subjunctive middle and passive of λύω, in 765 (λύωμαι), 767 (λύσωμαι), 769 (λελυμένος ὦ), and 770 (λυθῶ).

332. The long vowel ω or η (315) is used also in the middle and passive in all the tenses. But in the aorist passive it is *added* to the tense stem (195), as λυθε-ω, λυθῶ (by contraction). The subjunctive uses the endings of the primary tenses (315), here the middle and passive endings (175), except in the aorist passive where the *active* endings occur (136).

333. 1. **δέδοικα μὴ τὰς γεφύρᾱς λύωσι,** *I fear that they will destroy the bridges.*

2. **δεδοίκαμεν μὴ οὐ πιστοὶ ἦτε,** *we fear that you will not be faithful.*

The subordinate clause, which expresses the thing feared and is the *object* of the leading verb, here takes the subjunctive; it is introduced by **μή,** *that* or *lest* (Latin *nē*), or if negative by **μὴ οὐ,** *that not* (Latin *ut*). The verb which denotes fear is in a primary tense.

334. After verbs denoting *fear, caution,* or *danger,* **μή,** *that* or *lest,* takes the subjunctive after primary tenses. The negative form is **μὴ οὐ.**

No. 22.   Persian Daric.

335.   VOCABULARY.

δέδοικα, a perf. with force of pres., aor. ἔδεισα (cf. δεινός), *fear*, of reasonable fear.

δια-σπάω, *draw apart, separate.*

ἐξ-απατάω, ἐξ-απατήσω, etc., *deceive grossly, mislead.*

ἐπι-κίνδῦνος, ον (cf. κίνδῦνος), *dangerous, perilous.*

κίνδῦνος, ου, ὁ, *danger, peril.*

νομίζω (νομιδ), νομιῶ, etc., *regard, consider, think.*

σπάω, ἔσπασα, ἔσπακα, ἔσπασμαι, ἐσπάσθην, *draw.*

σχολή, ῆς, ἡ, *leisure;* σχολῇ, *slowly.*

φοβέω, φοβήσω, ἐφόβησα (cf. φόβος, φοβερός), *frighten;* commonly pass. dep., *be frightened, fear,* of unreasoning fear.

336. 1. παυσώμεθα, ὦ φίλοι, ταύτης τῆς μάχης.[1] 2. σχολῇ[2] πορεύονται ἵνα μὴ ἡ φάλαγξ διασπασθῇ. 3. Κῦρος τὸν σατράπην φίλον[3] οὐ νομιεῖ,[4] ἐὰν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν πορεύηται ἐκεῖνος. 4. βοῶσι πάντες, ἵνα οἱ πολέμιοι ἐξαπατηθῶσι. 5. φοβοῦνται γὰρ μὴ οὐ ὁ σατράπης τοῦ πολέμου παύηται. 6. ἢν δὲ ἡ γέφῡρα λυθῇ, οἱ πολέμιοι ἀποχωρήσουσι. 7. ἡ δὲ χώρᾱ πολεμίᾱ ἐστίν· ἐπικίνδῡνον οὖν ἔσται[5] ἐὰν πορεύησθε δι᾽ αὐτῆς. 8. δέδοικα μὴ σπάσηται τὸν ἀκῑνάκην. 9. κίνδῡνός ἐστι μὴ τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ πολέμιοι πορεύωνται ἐπ᾽ αὐτούς.

337. 1. I fear that the satrap will be sent.   2. Let us deliberate about this.   3. We will destroy the bridge, that the enemy may not send for the peltasts.   4. I do not fear that this man will be made[6] satrap.   5. There is no danger that Cyrus will wish to pursue these generals.

NOTES. — [1] A genitive of *separation* (849). — [2] A dative of *manner* (866). — [3] A *predicate* accusative (840). — [4] Future third singular. — [5] Third singular of the future (ἔσομαι) of εἰμί (for ἔσεται). — [6] Use the aorist.

338.   Advance to the Euphrates.

μετὰ ταῦτα Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν
ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμόν· ἐνῆσαν δὲ ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ
ἰχθύες, οὓς (*which*) οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον καὶ ἀδικεῖν
οὐκ εἴων.   ἐσκήνουν δὲ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν ταῖς Παρυσά-
5 τιδος κώμαις.   ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει ἐπὶ τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ
Δάρδατος ποταμοῦ.   ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν βασίλεια καὶ παρά-
δεισος καλός.   Κῦρος δ' αὐτὸν ἐκκόπτει καὶ τὰ βασίλεια
κατακάει.   ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς ἐπὶ τὸν
Εὐφράτην ποταμόν.

NOTES. — 2. **ἰχθύες**: *fish*, nominative plural of ἰχθῦς, ύος, ὁ. — 4. **οὐκ
εἴων**: *i.e. they permitted nobody.* — **Παρυσάτιδος**: the mother of Cyrus.   The
income from these villages supplied her with "pin money." — 7. **αὐτόν**:
the park.
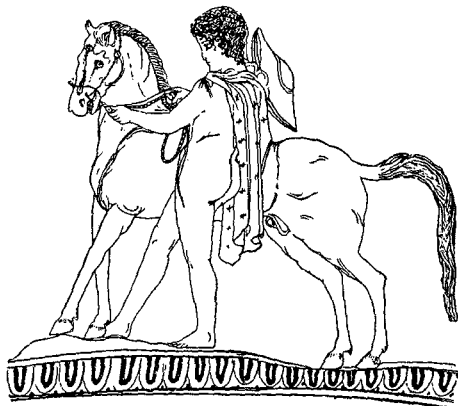
No. 23.   A Youthful Knight.

LESSON XXXV.

Contract Verbs in the Subjunctive.

339. Learn the conjugation of the present subjunctive active, middle, and passive of **τῑμάω** in 781, of **ποιέω** in 782, and of **δηλόω** in 783.

340. Observe that

(1) α + ω = ω; α + η = ᾱ; α + ῃ = ᾳ;
(2) ε + ω = ω; ε + η = η; ε + ῃ = ῃ;
(3) ο + ω = ω; ο + η = ω; ο + ῃ = οι.

341.   **VOCABULARY.**

ἀ-μαχεί (ἀ neg. + μάχη), adv., *without fighting.*

ἀργύριον, ου, τό (cf. ἀργυροῦς), *silver money, money.*

ἐθέλω, ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, *be willing, wish.*

ἕπομαι (σεπ), **ἕψομαι, ἑσπόμην,** *follow, accompany.*

κατ-άγω, *bring back, restore.*

λοιπός, ή, όν (cf. λείπω), *remaining;* with the art., *the rest.*

νῦν, adv., *now, just now.*

παρα-καλέω, *call to one's side, summon.*

συμ-πορεύομαι, *accompany.*

φυγάς, άδος, ὁ (cf. φεύγω), *fugitive, exile.*

342. 1. ἐὰν δὲ τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς ἀδικῇ, οὐκ ἐθελήσομεν ἕπεσθαι. 2. φοβοῦνται μὴ τοὺς Κύρου φίλους πειρᾶσθε κακῶς ποιεῖν. 3. ἐὰν δὲ τούτους νῑκῶμεν, πάντες ἕψονται. 4. ἐρωτῶμεν τὸν ἄγγελον εἰ τὸ ἀργύριον ἔχει. 5. φοβεῖται μὴ πειρῶνται κατάγειν τοὺς φυγάδας. 6. ἐν τῷ φανερῷ λέξει ἵνα πᾶσι δηλοῖ τί (*what*) ἐν νῷ ἔχει. 7. ἐὰν τὸ στρά-

τευμα ἀποχωρῇ τῆς νυκτός, ἕψονται οἱ πολέμιοι. 8. ἢν δὲ
τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτᾱς παρακαλῆτε, πειράσονται πάντες
ἀγαθοὶ εἶναι.¹ 9. ἢν δὲ Κῦρος ἐᾷ τὸν Κλέαρχον τοὺς στρα-
τιώτᾱς ἔχειν, οὐκέτι συμπορεύσονται οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί.
10. ἐὰν νῦν τοὺς φίλους παρακαλῶμεν, ἀμαχεὶ τὴν λοιπὴν
ὁδὸν² πορευσόμεθα.

343. 1. Let us ask Cyrus what he intends. 2. He fears
that the troops will demand their pay. 3. Let us set forth,
soldiers, against these Cilicians. 4. With the help of³ the
gods, let us conquer the enemy. 5. We fear that the soldiers
may wrong our allies.

NOTES. — ¹ *to be.* — ² *A cognate* accusative (833). — ³ *with the help of,* σύν.

344. The real Object of the Expedition is disclosed.

  ἐνταῦθα μένουσιν ἡμέρᾱς πέντε, καὶ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς
τοῖς Ἑλληνικοῖς Κῦρος λέγει ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσται πρὸς τὸν
Ἀρταξέρξην εἰς Βαβυλῶνα· καὶ κελεύει αὐτοῖς λέγειν
ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ πείθειν ἔπεσθαι. οἱ δὲ στρα-
5 τιῶται χαλεπαίνουσι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, καὶ οὐκ ἐθέλουσιν
ἔπεσθαι ἐὰν μὴ Κῦρος αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῷ ὥσπερ καὶ
πρότερον. ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ Κύρῳ ἔλεγον· ὁ δ᾽
ὑπισχνεῖται στρατιώτῃ ἑκάστῳ πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς ἐπὴν
εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἥκωσι. τὸ μὲν δὴ Ἑλληνικὸν οὕτως
10 ἐπείσθη.

NOTES. — 5. στρατηγοῖς: dative of *indirect object* after χαλεπαίνουσι
(860). — 6. διδῷ: *give,* third singular present subjunctive of δίδωμι. —
7. πρότερον: *previously,* an adverb in the comparative (*cf.* πρό). — 8. ἐπήν:
whenever, followed by the subjunctive, like ἐάν.

LESSON XXXVI.

Liquid Stems of the Consonant Declension.

345. Learn the declension of **ἀγών**, *contest*, **ἡγεμών**, *guide*, **μήν**, *month*, and **ῥήτωρ**, *orator*, in 745.

346. The nominative singular rejects **s** and lengthens the vowel of the stem, if this is not already long. In the dative plural **ν** is dropped before **σ**. The vocative singular is like the nominative in oxytones; in other liquid stems it is like the stem.

347. Learn the declension of **πατήρ**, *father*, **μήτηρ**, *mother*, and **ἀνήρ**, *man*, in 746.

348. 1. **πατήρ** and **μήτηρ** drop **ε** of the stem in the genitive and dative singular and accent the last syllable. Elsewhere they retain **ε** except in the dative plural, where **ερ** is changed to **ρα** ; **ε** is accented except in the cases named and in the vocative singular, which is the mere stem and has recessive accent.

2. **ἀνήρ** drops **ε** wherever a vowel follows **ερ** and inserts **δ** in its place. **δ** is inserted also in the dative plural. The accent is thrown back except in the genitive and dative.

349.   VOCABULARY.

ἀγών, ῶνος, ὁ (cf. ἄγω), *gathering, assembly, contest, games;* ἀγῶνα ποιεῖν, *hold games.*

ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, *man*, Lat. *uir.*

Ἕλλην, ηνος, ὁ (cf. Ἑλληνικός, Ἑλλάς), *a Greek.*

ἡγεμών, όνος, ὁ (cf. ἡγέομαι), *leader, guide.*

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, *month.*

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, *mother*, Lat. *māter.*

οἴκαδε (cf. οἰκία), adv., *home, homeward.*

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ, *father*, Lat. *pater.*

ῥήτωρ, ορος, ὁ, *speaker, orator.*

ψηφίζομαι (ψηφιδ), ψηφιοῦμαι, *etc.*, mid. dep., *vote, decide.*

350. 1. ἀγῶνα δὲ ἐποιήσαντο οἱ Ἕλληνες. 2. ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ[1] μεθ᾽ ἡγεμόνος ἐπορεύοντο οἴκαδε. 3. λέγει Κῦρος ὅτι ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ ἐστιν. 4. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ Κῦρον ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. 5. ἀλλὰ καὶ πατέρα[2] Ξενοφῶντα ἐκάλουν. 6. καὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 7. ἐψηφίσαντο δὲ οἱ Ἕλληνες πορεύεσθαι μετὰ τοῦ ἀνδρός. 8. καὶ ἔπεμψε Κῦρος πέντε μηνῶν[3] μισθόν. 9. ἐν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἦσαν ῥήτορες ἀγαθοί.

351. 1. His father summoned Cyrus. 2. They voted to send men with Clearchus. 3. Cyrus was made satrap of Phrygia by his father. 4. Each man shall have five minas of silver.[4] 5. He carried on war with the Greeks.

NOTES. — [1] Dative of the *time when* (870). — [2] *Predicate* accusative (840). — [3] Genitive of *measure* (841, 5). — [4] Genitive of *material* (841, 4).

352. Menon's clever Device to win the Favor of Cyrus.

Μένων δὲ πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες, πότερον ἔψονται Κύρῳ ἢ οὔ, συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ στράτευμα καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε· "Ἄνδρες, νῦν δεῖται Κῦρος ἕπεσθαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐπὶ Ἀρταξέρξην. ἐγὼ οὖν κελεύω
5 ὑμᾶς (*you*) εὐθὺς διαβαίνειν τὸν ποταμόν. ἢν μὲν γὰρ ψηφίσωνται ἕπεσθαι, ὑμᾶς τῶν ἄλλων προτιμήσει στρατιωτῶν Κῦρος · ἢν δὲ ἀποψηφίσωνται οἱ ἄλλοι, πορευσόμεθα ἄπαντες οἴκαδε πάλιν."

NOTES. — 1. **πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι**: *before it was evident.* — 2. **πότερον ... ἤ**: *whether ... or.* — **Κύρῳ**: the dative follows ἕπομαι (864). — **οὔ**: accented at the end of a sentence. — **συνέλεξε**: see συλλέγω. — **αὐτοῦ**: *cf.* 267, 4. — 7. **στρατιωτῶν**: dependent on the preposition included in the compound verb (852).

LESSON XXXVII.

Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns.

353. The principal interrogative pronoun is **τίς, τίς, τί,** *who? which? what?* (Latin *quis*). It always has the acute accent on the first syllable, except in the short forms **τοῦ, τῷ,** and never changes the acute to the grave.

354. The indefinite pronoun is **τις, τις, τι,** *some, any* (Latin *aliquis*), or, used substantively, *somebody, anything* (Latin *quīdam*). It is enclitic.

355. Learn the declension of **τίς** and **τις** in 763.

356.   VOCABULARY.

δέω, δεήσω, *etc.*, *lack, want, need;* mid., *lack, desire, request;* **δεῖ,** used impersonally, *there is need, it is proper, one ought.*

ἐπ-αινέω, ἐπ-αινέσω, *etc., praise.*

ἕτερος, ᾱ, ον, *the other, one of two;* without the art., *another, other.*

ἥδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἥσθην, *be glad, be pleased.*

Μένων, ωνος, ὁ, *Menon.*

ποῖος, ᾱ, ον, interr. pron., *of what sort?* Lat. *quālis.*

τόσος, η, ον, interr. pron., *how much?* Lat. *quantus.*

ͬφενδονήτης, ου, ὁ (*cf. σφενδόνη*), *slinger.* No. 24.

ͬίς, τί, interr. pron., *who? which? what?*

ͭις, τι, encl. indef. pron., *a, some, any, a certain;* as noun, *somebody, anything.*

No. 24.   *σφενδονῆται.*

357. 1. τοῦτο λέγει τις. 2. τίς τοῦτο λέγει; 3. λέγουσι δέ τινες ὅτι Κῦρος ἤσθη. 4. ἦν δέ τις ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ Μένων Θετταλός. 5. καὶ ἐρωτᾷ τὸν σφενδονήτην πόσον ἀργύριον ἔχει. 6. ἐὰν νικῶσι, τί[1] δεῖ αὐτοὺς λύειν τὴν γέφυραν; 7. ἐν ποίοις πράγμασιν ἦσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες; 8. ἐρωτᾷ τίνος[2] ἐστὶν ὁ ἵππος. 9. Κῦρος ἔπαισεν ἄνδρα Πέρσην καὶ ἕτερόν τινα τῶν ἡγεμόνων. 10. ἐρωτᾷ τὸν ἄγγελον τίς ἐπαινεῖ τοὺς Μένωνος στρατιώτᾱς.

358. 1. Why need the men proceed? 2. What does he say to[3] this? 3. Somebody asks whether you said this. 4. What sort of men ought to take the field? 5. How many slingers have you in the army?

NOTES. — [1] *Adverbial* accusative, *why?* (835). — [2] *Predicate* genitive of *possession* (843). — [3] πρός with accusative.

359. Cyrus is greatly pleased and himself crosses the Euphrates.

οἱ δὲ Μένωνος στρατιῶται ἐπεὶ ταῦτ᾽ ἤκουσαν, πείθονται καὶ διαβαίνουσι τὸν ποταμὸν πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους λέγειν τί ποιήσουσι. Κῦρος δὲ ἤσθη τε καὶ τῷ στρατεύματι δι᾽ ἀγγέλου ἔλεξεν· "Ἐγὼ μέν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἤδη ὑμᾶς
5 ἐπαινῶ· εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπαινέσετε, ἢ (or) οὐκέτι ἐγὼ Κῦρός εἰμι." οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατιῶται ἐν ἐλπίσι καλαῖς ἦσαν, Μένωνι δὲ καὶ δῶρα λέγεται πέμψαι. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα διέβαινε τὸν ποταμόν· εἵπετο δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα αὐτῷ ἅπαν.

NOTES. — 2. πρὶν . . . λέγειν: *before the rest said.* — 5. ἐμέ: me, accusative. See the notes on 278, 1 and 3. — 7. πέμψαι: *to have sent*, aorist active infinitive. — 8. εἵπετο: for the augment, see 871, 5. — 9. αὐτῷ: *cf.* 352, 2.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Optative Active. Less Vivid Future Conditions.

360. Besides the present, aorist, and perfect, found in the subjunctive (312), the optative has the future and future perfect. For the distinction of time between the present and the aorist, see 313.

361. Learn the conjugation of the optative active of λύω in 765 (λύοιμι), 766 (λύσοιμι), 767 (λύσαιμι), and 768 (λελύκοιμι).

362. The optative adds the *Mood Suffix* ι (in the third plural ιε) to the tense stem, as λύο-ι-μι, λύσα-ι-μι. In the perfect the α of the stem λελυκα is changed to ο. The optative uses the endings of the secondary tenses (145), but the first person singular active takes μι. The forms λύσειας, λύσειε, λύσειαν, in the aorist, are irregular, but they are in common use instead of λύσαις, λύσαι, λύσαιεν. For the accent of λύοι, λύσοι, λύσαι, see 23.

363. εἰ πράττοι (or πράξειε) τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, *if he should do this, it would be well, si hōc faciat, bene sit.*

The protasis is here introduced by εἰ, *if,* and has the optative ; it states a supposed future case less vividly than the subjunctive (317). The apodosis has its verb in the optative with the adverb ἄν.

364. When a supposed future case is stated in a *less distinct* and *vivid* form (as in English, *if I should go*), the protasis has the optative with εἰ, and the apodosis has the optative with ἄν.

365. VOCABULARY.

διαβατός, ή, όν, *fordable, passable.*

δίκαιος, ᾱ, ον (*cf.* δίκη), *just, right.*

δικαίως (*cf.* δίκαιος), adv., *justly, rightly.*

δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην, *seem, seem best* or *good, think;* δοκεῖ, etc., impers., *it seems, it seems best.*

ἐπι-σῑτίζομαι (σῑτιδ), ἐπι-σῑτιοῦμαι, ἐπεσῑτισάμην (*cf.* σῖτος), *furnish one-self with provisions, collect* or *procure supplies, forage.*

κλείω, κλείσω, ἔκλεισα, κέκλειμαι and κέκλεισμαι, ἐκλείσθην, *shut, close.*

πεζῇ (*cf.* πεζός), adv., *on foot.*

πεζός, ή, όν, *on foot;* οἱ πεζοί, *the infantry.*

ῥᾳδίως, adv., *easily.*

σῖτος, ον, ὁ, *grain, food, supplies.*

366. 1. εἰ ταῦτα ποιήσειεν, ἀποχωρήσαιμεν ἄν. 2. εἰ παρέχοιμεν ἀγοράν, ἔχοιτ᾽ ἂν καὶ σῖτον καὶ οἶνον. 3. εἰ νικήσαιμεν, οὐκ ἂν τὴν χώραν διαρπάσειεν. 4. ἀξίους ἂν ἔχοι φίλους, εἰ ἔχοιεν τὰ ὅπλα. 5. εἰ ἀπάγοιμι αὐτοὺς πάλιν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, δικαίως ἂν χάριν ἔχοιεν. 6. εἰ δόξειε τοῖς πεζοῖς ἐπισῑτίζεσθαι, τί ἂν ποιήσαιτε; 7. εἰ τὰς πύλᾱς κλείσειαν, πολιορκήσαιτε ἂν αὐτοὺς καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 8. εἰ ὁ ποταμὸς μὴ πεζῇ διαβατὸς εἴη,[1] πλοῖα συνάγοιεν ἄν. 9. εἰ δὲ μισθὸν πέμψειεν αὐτοῖς, συμμάχους ἂν ἔχοι δικαίους καὶ ἀγαθούς.

367. 1. If you should do this, we should justly feel grateful. 2. If they should plot evil against him,[2] he would do them harm. 3. It would be well, if the general should call the men together. 4. If we should besiege the fort, the enemy would withdraw. 5. If they should resolve[3] to proceed, Cyrus would send them a leader.

NOTES. — [1] *should prove to be.* — [2] Use the simple dative (861). — [3] *I.e. if it should seem best to them.*

368.   The Gods send a Portent.   Advance to the Araxes.

διέβαινον δὲ τὸν ποταμὸν πεζῇ· πλοῖα γὰρ οὐκ εἶχον.
οὐπώποτε δὲ οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἦν πεζῇ εἰ μὴ
τότε, ἀλλὰ πλοίοις. ἐδόκει δὴ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ τοῖς
στρατιώταις πᾶσι θεῖον εἶναι.

5   ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Συρίᾱς σταθμοὺς ἐννέα
παρασάγγᾱς πεντήκοντα· καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται πρὸς τὸν
Ἀράξην ποταμόν. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν κῶμαι μεσταὶ σίτου
καὶ οἴνου. ἐνταῦθα ἔμενον ἡμέρᾱς τρεῖς καὶ ἐπεσῑτίζοντο.

NOTES. — 2. ἦν: with force of pluperfect, *had been.* — 3. πλοίοις: dative
of *instrument* (866). — 7. σίτου καὶ οἴνου: dependent on μεσταί, *stored with.*
Verbal adjectives signifying *fulness* and *want* take the genitive (855).
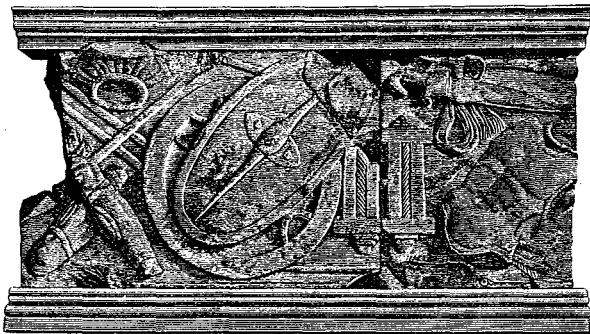
No. 25. Greek Armor.

LESSON XXXIX.

Optative Active (continued).   Optative in Final Clauses.
Object Clauses.

369. Learn the conjugation of the present optative of **εἰμί** in 795.

370. 1. **τὴν γέφῦραν ἐλύσαμεν, ἵνα** (also **ὡς** or **ὅπως**) **τοὺς πολεμίους κωλύσαιμεν,** *we destroyed the bridge, that we might check the enemy.*

2. **τοῦτον ἀπήγομεν, ἵνα μὴ** (also **ὡς μὴ**, or **ὅπως μὴ**, or simply **μὴ**) **κακῶς τοὺς φίλους ποιήσειε,** *we led him away, that he might not do our friends harm.*

The clauses which express purpose here take the *optative* (*cf.* 325), but they are introduced by the same final particles that introduce the subjunctive.   The verb of the principal clause is here in a *secondary* (50) tense.

371. Clauses which denote purpose (or *final* clauses) are introduced by the final particles **ἵνα, ὡς,** or **ὅπως,** and take the optative after secondary tenses.   The negative is **μή.**

372. 1. **βουλεύεται ὅπως βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ,** *he plans that he may be king in place of his brother.*

2. **ἐβουλεύετο ὅπως βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ,** *he planned that he might be king in place of his brother.*

3. **βουλεύεται ὅπως μὴ ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ,** *he plans that he may not be in his brother's power.*

4. **ἐβουλεύετο ὅπως μὴ ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ,** *he planned that he might not be in his brother's power.*

The subordinate clause is here the object of the leading verb, which signifies *to plan* or *strive for* (the leading verb may also signify *to care for*, *to effect*); this subordinate clause is introduced by ὅπως or, if negative, by ὅπως μή, and has the future indicative whether the principal verb is in a primary or a secondary tense.

373. Object clauses depending on verbs signifying *to strive for*, *to care for*, *to effect*, regularly take the future indicative with ὅπως or ὅπως μή after both primary and secondary tenses.

374.   **VOCABULARY.**

ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, ἐπι-μεμέλημαι, ἐπ-εμελήθην, *exercise care, care for, give attention to, see to.*

ἔρημος, η, ον, and ος, ον (130), *deserted, uninhabited, deprived of.*

ζητέω, ζητήσω, *etc., seek, ask for.*

λαμβάνω (λαβ), λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην, *take, receive, get, find.*

πορίζω (πορίδ), ποριῶ, *etc., furnish, provide*; mid., *obtain.*

τīμή, ῆς, ἡ (cf. τīμάω), *value, honor, esteem.*

τίμιος, ā, ον (cf. τīμή), *valued, dear.*

375. 1. ὁ ἄρχων τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἡγεμόνα ἔπεμψεν, ἵνα διὰ τῆς πολεμίᾱς χώρᾱς ἄγοι αὐτούς. 2. τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα ὠφέλει, ἵνα φίλον ἔχοι. 3. τίς ἐπιμελεῖται ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται τὸν μισθὸν λήψονται; 4. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων[1] ἐπεμελεῖτο, ὅπως πολεμεῖν τε ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν καὶ εὖνοι αὐτῷ. 5. ἐζήτουν τοὺς ἄρχοντας, ἵνα αὐτοῖς συμβουλεύοιεν. 6. τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐπεβούλευε Μένων, ἵνα φίλος εἴη τῷ σατράπῃ. 7. ἄξιοι ἂν εἶτε τῑμῆς[2] φίλοι, εἰ πορίζοιτε τῷ στρατεύματι ὅπλα. 8. ἐπιμελήσεται ὁ Κῦρος ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται χάριν ἕξουσιν αὐτῷ. 9. καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς μὲν εἴην ἂν τίμιος, αὐτῶν[3] δὲ εἰ ἔρημος εἴην, οὐκ ἂν ἱκανὸς εἴην τοὺς φίλους ὠφελεῖν.

376. 1. If you should send a guide, we should be grateful.
2. This he did that the rest of the Greeks might withdraw.[4]
3. He took care that he should have good friends.   4. I did
this in order that the enemy might not hear.   5. Let us plan
to get provisions.

NOTES. — [1] The genitive follows verbs signifying *to care for* (846). —
[2] The genitive depending on ἄξιος, *worthy*, is the genitive of *value* (853).
— [3] The genitive depends on adjectives signifying *fulness* or *want* (855).
— [4] Use the aorist.

377.   Advance through the Desert of Arabia.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Ἀραβίας, τὸν Εὐφράτην
ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων, σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους πέντε παρα-
σάγγας τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε.   ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τόπῳ ἦν ἡ
γῆ πεδίον ἅπαν ὁμαλὸν ὥσπερ θάλαττα.   θηρία δὲ παν-
5 τοῖα ἐνῆν, ὄνοι ἄγριοι καὶ στρουθοὶ αἱ Ἀράβιαι· ἐνῆσαν
δὲ καὶ ὠτίδες καὶ δορκάδες.   ταῦτα δὲ τὰ θηρία οἱ στρα-
τιῶται ἐνίοτε ἐδίωκον ἀπὸ ἵππων· καὶ τοὺς ὄνους χαλεπὸν
ἦν λαμβάνειν· θᾶττον γὰρ τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον.

NOTES. — 5. **στρουθοί** : for an ancient picture of the *ostrich*, see no. 28. —
8. **ἵππων** : a genitive of *comparison* (858) after **θᾶττον**, *more quickly*, the
comparative of the adverb ταχέως, *quickly*.
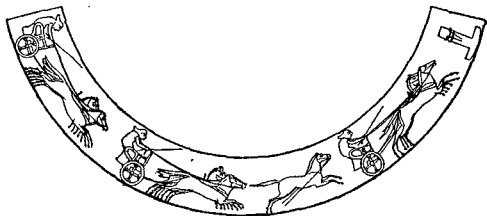
No. 26.   Chariot Race.

LESSON XL.

Optative Middle and Passive.   Optative after Verbs of Fearing.

378. Learn the conjugation of the optative middle and passive of λύω in 765 (λῡοίμην), 766 (λῡσοίμην), 767 (λῡσαίμην), 769 (λελυμένος εἴην and λελῡσοίμην), and 770 (λυθείην and λυθησοίμην).

379. The mood suffix is ι, as in the active (362), except in the aorist passive; here it is ιη in the singular and sometimes in the dual and plural, but the shorter forms λυθεῖτον, λυθείτην, *etc.*, occur more frequently. In these forms the accent does not go back of the mood suffix. The optative middle and passive uses the middle and passive secondary endings (175), except in the aorist passive, where the *active* endings occur (145).

380. 1. ἔδεισα μὴ τὰς γεφύρᾱς λύοιεν, *I feared that they would destroy the bridges.*

2. ἐδείσαμεν μὴ οὐ πιστοὶ εἶτε, *we feared that you would not be faithful.*

The verb which denotes fear is here in a secondary tense (*cf.* 333), and the subordinate clause takes the optative.

381. After verbs denoting *fear, caution,* or *danger,* **μή,** *that* or *lest,* takes the optative after secondary tenses. The negative form is **μὴ οὐ.**

382.   VOCABULARY.

εἴσω (*cf.* εἰς), adv., *inside, within.*

ἑκατέρωθεν, adv., *on both sides* or *flanks.*

εὐνοϊκῶς (*cf.* εὔνους), adv., *with good will, kindly.*

ἐχθρός, ά, όν, *hostile;* ἐχθρός, ὁ, as noun, *enemy, foe.*

κύκλος, ου, ὁ, *circle, curve.*

κυκλόω, κυκλώσω, *etc.*, *encircle, hem in.*

ὅμως, adv., *nevertheless, yet, still, however.*

πλησιάζω (πλησιαδ), πλησιάσω, etc., *approach.*

στερέω, στερήσω, etc., *deprive, rob, bereave.*

σῴζω (σω, σωδ), σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωμαι and σέσωσμαι, ἐσώθην, *save, rescue, keep safe*; mid. and pass., *save oneself, be saved alive, return safely.*

σῶμα, ατος, τό, *body, life, person.*

383. 1. ἔδεισε μὴ οἱ ἐχθροὶ τιμηθεῖεν. 2. εἰ οἱ Ἕλληνες πλησιάζοιεν, φοβηθεῖεν ἂν οἱ πολέμιοι. 3. Ξενοφῶντα ἄρχοντα ἐποιησάμεθα ἵνα σωθεῖμεν. 4. εὐνοϊκῶς ἂν ἔχοι[1] τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ὁ Κῦρος, εἰ ψηφίσαιντο συμπορεύεσθαι. 5. εἰ ὅπλα μὴ ἔχοιμεν, καὶ τῶν σωμάτων[2] στερηθεῖμεν ἄν. 6. εἰ δὲ πιεζοίμεθα ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, πορευοίμεθα ἂν κύκλῳ.[3] 7. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἔδεισαν μὴ καταλειφθείησαν. 8. εἰ νικήσαιμεν, καὶ (both) σῳζοίμεθα ἂν καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἂν ἔχοιμεν. 9. ἀλλ' ὅμως ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐφοβήθη μὴ κυκλωθείη ἑκατέρωθεν. 10. παρεκάλουν τοὺς ἄνδρας εἴσω ὅπως αὐτοῖς συμβουλευοίμην τί δίκαιόν ἐστι καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων.

No. 27. Masks of Pan.

384. 1. I feared that the bridge would be destroyed. 2. There was danger that the barbarians might try[4] to withdraw during the night. 3. He was afraid that the enemy would not cease from war. 4. I would not take part in the expedition, unless Xenophon were present.

NOTES. — [1] *be well disposed.* ἔχω is used with an adverb in the sense of εἰμί with an adjective. *Cf.* καλῶς ἔχει in 308. — [2] Verbs of *depriving* may take a genitive of the thing. *Cf.* 838. This is the genitive of *separation* (849). — [3] Dative of *manner* (866). — [4] Use the aorist.

385.   The Soldiers go hunting.

οἱ γὰρ ὄνοι, ἐπεὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐδίωκον, προέτρεχον ·
καὶ πάλιν, ἐπεὶ ἐπλησίαζον οἱ ἵπποι, ταὐτὸ ἐποίουν, καὶ
οὐκ ἦν λαμβάνειν εἰ μὴ οἱ στρατιῶται διετάττοντο.
στρουθὸν δὲ οὐδεὶς (nobody) ἔλαβεν. ταῖς γὰρ πτέρυξιν
5 ὥσπερ ἱστίῳ ἐχρῆτο, καὶ οἱ διώκοντες ταχὺ ἐπαύοντο.
τὰς δὲ ὠτίδας, εἴ τις ταχὺ διώκει, ἔστι λαμβάνειν ·
πέτονται γὰρ βραχὺ καὶ ταχὺ ἀπαγορεύουσι.

NOTES. — 2. ἦν: *was possible.* *Cf.* ἔστι in 6. — 3. διετάττοντο: *posted themselves at intervals,* and thus took up the chase in succession. — 4. ἔλαβε: second aorist of λαμβάνω. — πτέρυξιν: χράομαι takes the dative. *Cf.* 309, 1. — 5. ἐχρῆτο: irregular contraction for ἐχράτο. — 7. βραχύ: *a short distance.*
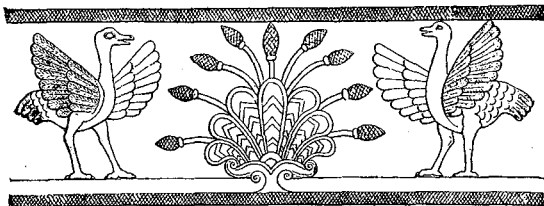
No. 28.   "ταῖς γὰρ πτέρυξιν ὥσπερ ἱστίῳ ἐχρῆτο."

LESSON XLI.

Contract Verbs in the Optative.

386. Learn the conjugation of the present optative, active, middle, and passive of τῑμάω in 781, of ποιέω in 782, and of δηλόω in 783.

387. The mood suffix in all the voices is ι, except in the singular active, where it is generally ιη. The forms bracketed in the paradigms are uncommon or rare. When the mood suffix is ιη, the first person singular active has the regular ending ν (145).

388. Observe that

$$(1) \quad α + οι = ῳ ;$$
$$(2) \quad ε + οι = οι ;$$
$$(3) \quad ο + οι = οι.$$

389. VOCABULARY.

ἀρετή, ῆς, ἡ, *goodness, courage, valor.*

ἡττάομαι, ἡττήσομαι, *etc.*, pass. dep., *be inferior, be defeated.*

λῡπέω, λῡπήσω, *etc.*, *grieve, annoy, molest.*

μισθοφόρος, ον (μισθός + φέρω, *bear, receive*), *receiving pay;* μισθοφόροι, οἱ, *mercenaries.*

μισθόω, μισθώσω, *etc.* (*cf.* μισθός), *let*

out for hire, let; mid., *cause to be let to oneself, hire.*

ὄνομα, ατος, τό, *name.*

πῶς, interr. adv., *how?*

τάχα, adv., *quickly;* in apod. with ἄν, *perhaps.*

τῑμωρέω, τῑμωρήσω, *etc.*, *avenge;* mid., *avenge oneself on, take vengeance on, punish.*

390. 1. πῶς ἂν τὴν μάχην ποιοίμην; 2. εἰ ἀκούσαιμι τὸ τούτου τοῦ κακοῦ ἀνθρώπου ὄνομα, τῑμωρησαίμην ἄν. 3. κίνδῡνος ἦν μὴ ὁ σατράπης λῡποίη τοὺς Ἕλληνας. 4. εἰ

οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῷεν τοὺς βαρβάρους, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι.
5. οὐκ ἂν οὖν θαυμάζοιμι εἰ οἱ πολέμιοι πειρῷντο αὐτοῖς
ἕπεσθαι. 6. πάντες ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ ὁ Κλέαρχος τῑμωροῖτο
τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς. 7. εἰ ὅπλα ἔχοιμεν, καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ ἂν
χρώμεθα. 8. ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ οὐκέτι τῷ στρατεύματι ἡγοῖτο.
9. εἰ δὲ ἡττῶντο οἱ φύλακες, οὐκ ἂν σωθεῖεν. 10. τούτους
τοὺς μισθοφόρους τάχ' ἂν μισθοῖτο, εἰ πορεύοιντο εἰς τὴν
ἀρχήν.

391. 1. I feared that they would withdraw to the boats.
2. If we should ravage their land, the enemy would be
frightened. 3. If they should be defeated, they would with-
draw. 4. But when Cyrus called (me), I proceeded, that
I might be of service to him. 5. The Greeks would march
away to Phrygia, unless somebody should molest them.

392.   March to Corsote and Pylae. Cattle perish in the Desert.

πορευόμενοι δὲ διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾱς ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ
τὸν Μάσκᾱν ποταμόν. ἐνταῦθα ἦν πόλις ἐρήμη, ὄνομα
δ' αὐτῇ Κορσωτή· περὶ δ' αὐτὴν ῥεῖ ὁ ποταμὸς κύκλῳ.
ἐνταῦθα ἐπεσῑτίσαντο. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς ἐρή-
5 μους τρεισκαίδεκα παρασάγγᾱς ἐνενήκοντα, τὸν Εὐφράτην
ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων, καὶ ἀφικνεῖται ἐπὶ Πύλᾱς. ἐν
τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀπώλετο ὑπὸ
λῑμοῦ. οὐ γὰρ ἦν χόρτος οὐδὲ δένδρον, ἀλλὰ ψῑλὴ ἦν
ἅπᾱσα ἡ χώρᾱ.

Notes. — 1. πορευόμενοι : *proceeding,* present participle in the middle. —
2. πόλις : *city,* a feminine noun. — 7. πολλά : *many,* a neuter plural. —
ἀπώλετο : *perished,* a second aorist middle.

LESSON XLII.

Stems in σ of the Consonant Declension.

393. Learn the declension of **εὖρος**, *breadth*, **τριήρης**, *trireme*, and **κρέας**, *meat*, in 747.

394. The stem ends in **σ** (εὐρεσ, τριηρεσ, κρεασ). In masculine and feminine nouns **ε** in the final syllable of the stem is lengthened to **η** in the nominative singular (**τριήρης**); in neuter nouns it is changed to **ο** in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular (**εὖρος**).

395. Final **σ** of the stem is dropped before all case endings, and the vowels thus brought together are contracted. The vocative singular of masculine and feminine nouns is the simple stem. The forms **τριήροιν** and **τριήρων** have recessive accent.

No. 29. *κράνος.*

396.   VOCABULARY.

ἐπι-λείπω, leave behind; intrans., fail.

εὖρος, ους, τό, breadth, width.

κέρας, κέρως and κέρᾱτος, τό, horn of an animal, wing of an army.

κράνος, ους, τό, headpiece, helmet. No. 29.

κρέας, κρέως, τό, flesh; plur., pieces of flesh, meat.

ὁπλίζω (ὁπλιδ), ὥπλισα, ὥπλισμαι, ὡπλίσθην (cf. ὅπλον), arm, equip. No. 30.

ὄρος, ους, τό, mountain.

πλέθρον, ου, τό, a plethrum, a measure of 100 Greek feet.

Σωκράτης, ους, ὁ, voc. Σώκρατες, Socrates, the celebrated philosopher.

τεῖχος, ους, τό, wall, fort.

Τισσαφέρνης, ους, ὁ, acc. Τισσαφέρνην, voc. Τισσαφέρνη, of A-Decl., Tissaphernes.

τριήρης, ους, ἡ, trireme, war vessel, with three banks of oars.   No. 86.

No. 30.   ὁπλίζεται ὁ νεᾱνίᾱς.

397. 1. εἶχε δὲ καὶ τριήρεις ὁ Κῦρος.   2. τούτου τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ εὖρός ἐστι πέντε πλέθρα.   3. καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως[1] ἡγεῖσθαι.   4. τὸ δὲ Μένωνος στράτευμα ἤδη ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἦν εἴσω τῶν ὀρέων.[2]   5. ὡπλισμένοι ἦσαν θώρᾱξι[3] καὶ κράνεσι[3] πάντες.   6. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν πρὸς τεῖχος ἔρημον.   7. Ξενοφῶν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔπεμψε Σωκράτει.   8. τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς ὁ μὲν σῖτος

ἐπέλειπε, κρέα δ' ἔτι εἶχον. 9. ἦν δὲ ταῦτα τείχη,[4] καὶ τὸ
μὲν[5] εἶχε Κιλίκων φυλακή, τὸ δὲ[5] Ἀρταξέρξου ἐλέγετο
φυλακὴ φυλάττειν. 10. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς
Τισσαφέρνους,[6] οἱ στρατηγοὶ παρεκλήθησαν εἴσω.

398. 1. But Menon had the left wing. 2. And Xenophon
consults with Socrates.[7] 3. The generals proceeded through the
mountains. 4. They all had helmets of bronze. 5. Thence
he sent the messenger upon the mountains.

NOTES. — [1] The genitive follows ἡγέομαι, but not ἄγω, which is an
important exception to the general rule (847). — [2] The genitive follows the
adverb of *place* (856). — [3] Dative of *instrument* (866). — [4] The predicate;
ταῦτα is the subject. — [5] *the one . . . the other.* See 815. — [6] For the position
of the genitive, see 812. — [7] Dative (865).

399.   Great Hardships in the Desert.

οἱ δ' ἐν τούτῳ τῷ τόπῳ ἄνθρωποι ὄνους ἀλέτᾱς παρὰ
τὸν ποταμὸν ὀρύττοντες καὶ ποιοῦντες εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἦγον
καὶ ἐπώλουν καὶ ἀνταγοράζοντες σῖτον ἔζων. τὸ δὲ στρά-
τευμα ὁ σῖτος ἐπέλειπε, καὶ ἀγοράζεσθαι οὐκ ἦν εἰ μὴ ἐν
5 τῇ Λῡδίᾳ ἀγορᾷ ἐν τῷ Κύρου βαρβαρικῷ. καὶ τίμιος ἦν
ὁ σῖτος · κρέα οὖν ἐσθίουσιν οἱ στρατιῶται. τούτων
πολλοὺς δὲ τῶν σταθμῶν πάνυ μακροὺς ἤλαυνε Κῦρος ·
πολλάκις γὰρ ἔδει μακρὰν πορεύεσθαι πρὸς χόρτον.

NOTES. — 1. **ὄνους ἀλέτᾱς**: *upper millstones*, which were turned some-
times by hand, sometimes by a beast. See No. 66. — 2. **ποιοῦντες**: by
contraction for ποιέοντες. — 3. **ἔζων**: see ζάω. — 4. **ἦν**: *was possible.* —
7. **πολλούς**: *many*, accusative plural masculine. The following μακρούς
modifies this as a predicate adjective, *many of these marches that Cyrus made
were very long.* — 8. **μακρᾶν**: sc. ὁδόν, *a long way.*

LESSON XLIII.

Imperative Active.

400. The tenses occurring in the imperative are the present, aorist, and perfect, but only a few perfect *active* forms occur, and these are rare. For the distinction of time between the present and aorist, see 313.

401. The personal endings in the active are:

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
2	θι	τον	τε
3	τω	των	ντων

402. Learn the present and aorist imperative active of λύω in 765 (λῦε) and 767 (λῦσον).

403. In the second person singular of the present, θι is dropped. The form λῦσον in the aorist is irregular.

404. Learn the present imperative of εἰμί in 795.

405. 1. παῖε, εἰ κελεύει ὁ παῖς, *strike, if the lad commands it.*

2. ἀγόντων τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς, *let them bring the soldiers.*

3. πρὸς θεῶν συμβούλευσον αὐτοῖς, *in Heaven's name, advise them.*

406. The imperative expresses a command, exhortation, or entreaty.

407. 1. μὴ διδασκέτω (present imperative) τοὺς παῖδας ἀδικεῖν, *let him not teach the boys to do wrong.*

2. τοῦτον τὸν παῖδα μὴ παίσῃς (aorist subjunctive), *do not strike this boy.*

408. In prohibitions, in the second and third persons, the *present imperative* or the *aorist subjunctive* is used with **μή** and its compounds.

409.   VOCABULARY.

διδάσκω (διδαχ), διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδί-
  δαχα, δεδίδαγμαι, ἐδιδάχθην, *teach,*
  instruct, show. Nos. 1 and 36.

γήλοφος, ου, ὁ (γῆ + λόφος, *crest, hill*),
  mound of earth, hillock, hill.

δύο, *two.*

κομίζω (κομιδ), κομιῶ, *etc., carry away,*
  bring, convey.

κράτος, ους, τό, *strength, force, might.*

μέρος, ους, τό, *division, part, share,*
  portion.

ὀργή, ῆς, ἡ, *temper, anger.*

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, *child, boy, girl, son.*

πηλός, οῦ, ὁ, *clay, mire, mud.*

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, *urge, hasten,*
  be urgent.

ὥσπερ, conj. adv., *just as, as it were,*
  as if.

410. 1. μὴ ἄγε, ὦ Κλέαρχε, τὸ στράτευμα ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη.
2. μὴ ποιήσῃς ταῦτα, ὦ Σώκρατες. 3. Κύρῳ μᾶλλον φίλοι
ἔστε ἢ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 4. μὴ δίδασκε τὸν παῖδα ἀδικεῖν.
5. μὴ ὁρμήσητε ἀνὰ κράτος κατὰ τοῦ γηλόφου. 6. ἅμα τῇ
ἡμέρᾳ δύο ἀγγέλους πεμψάντων πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος. 7. σπεύ-
σατε, ὦ Πέρσαι, καὶ κομίσατε τὰς ἁμάξας ἐκ τοῦ πηλοῦ.
8. μέρος τι τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατεύματος πέμψατε ἐπὶ τὴν
γέφυραν. 9. παρακάλεσον ὥσπερ ὀργῇ[1] τοὺς Πέρσας εἴσω.
10. καὶ εἰς τὸ μέσον τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἄγετε· παρέστω δὲ ὁ
κῆρυξ.

411. 1. Send the messengers to the hill. 2. Be loyal to
the Greeks. 3. Do not destroy the bridges. 4. Be friends
and allies, soldiers, to Cyrus. 5. Fellow soldiers, do not
wonder that[2] I am grieved.

NOTES. — [1] Dative of manner, *in anger* (866). — [2] ὅτι.

412.   The Wagons get stalled in the Mire.

καὶ δή ποτε ἐν στενῷ καὶ πηλῷ ταῖς ἁμάξαις δυσπο-
ρεύτῳ ἔταξεν ὁ Κῦρος δύο ἄρχοντας τῶν Περσῶν λαμβά-
νειν τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατεύματος καὶ συνεκβιβάζειν τὰς
ἁμάξᾱς. ἐπεὶ δ᾽ ἐδόκουν αὐτῷ σχολαίως ποιεῖν, ὥσπερ
5 ὀργῇ ἐκέλευσε τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν Πέρσᾱς τοὺς καλοὺς κἀγα-
θοὺς συνεπισπεύδειν τὰς ἁμάξᾱς. ἔνθα δὴ μέρος τι τῆς
εὐταξίᾱς ἦν θεᾶσθαι.

NOTE. — 3. στρατεύματος: partitive genitive (844).

LESSON XLIV.

Imperative Middle and Passive.

413. The personal endings in the middle and passive are :

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
2	σο	σθον	σθε
3	σθω	σθων	σθων

414. Learn the present, aorist, and perfect imperative
middle and passive of λύω in 765 (λύου), 767 (λῦσαι), 769
(λέλυσο), and 770 (λύθητι).

415. The form λῦσαι in the aorist is irregular. The aorist passive
uses the active endings (401), and lengthens the tense suffix θε to θη
before a single consonant. λύθητι is for λυθη-θι.

416.   VOCABULARY.

αἰτιάομαι, αἰτιᾱ́σομαι, *etc.*, mid. dep.,
    blame, reproach, accuse.

ἀ-παράσκευος, ον (*cf.* παρασκευή), *un-*
    prepared.

βιάζομαι (βιαδ), βιά́σομαι, *etc.*, mid.
    dep., *force, compel, overpower.*

ἕνεκα, improper prep. with gen., *on*
    account of.

ἐπισῑτισμός, οῦ, ὁ (cf. ἐπισῑτίζομαι), a
   procuring of supplies, foraging.
παρα-κελεύομαι, urge along, exhort,
   urge.

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, hand, arm.
χιτών, ῶνος, ὁ, undergarment. No. 51.
χρῄζω (χρηδ), want, need, desire.
ψέλιον, ου, τό, armlet, bracelet. No. 89.

417. 1. εἰ δὲ χρῄζεις, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος. 2. εἰς τὸ
πεδίον ἀθροισθέντων οἱ Ἕλληνες. 3. τὰ δὲ πλοῖα μὴ μετα-
πέμψησθε. 4. παρακελεύεσθε Τισσαφέρνει στρεπτοὺς πέμ-
πειν τοῖς ἄρχουσι καὶ ψέλια καὶ χιτῶνας. 5. πορευέσθω
ἐν τῇ δεξιᾷ χειρὶ τὴν μάχαιραν ἔχων. 6. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια
ἀγοράζεσθε καὶ συμπορεύθητε. 7. εὐθὺς οὖν πορεύεσθε
μετὰ Κύρου εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν ἐπισιτισμοῦ ἕνεκα. 8. μὴ
αἰτιάσησθε τὸν ἄρχοντα ὅτι ἀπαράσκευός ἐστιν. 9. τοῦτον,
ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, παίετε καὶ βιάσασθε πορεύεσθαι.

418. 1. Urge the soldiers to rest. 2. Send, Cyrus, for the
generals and the captains of the Greeks. 3. Proceed with
them, soldiers, into the villages. 4. Let the mercenaries be
collected in the market-place. 5. Proceed slowly, soldiers,
through the plain.

419.   Splendid Discipline of the Persian Nobles.

   ὥρμησαν γὰρ ὥσπερ περὶ νίκης κατὰ γηλόφου, ἔχοντες
τούς τε καλοὺς χιτῶνας καὶ τὰς ποικίλας ἀναξυρίδας,
ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ στρεπτοὺς περὶ τοῖς τραχήλοις καὶ ψέλια
περὶ ταῖς χερσίν· εὐθὺς δὲ σὺν τούτοις εἰσεπήδησαν εἰς
5 τὸν πηλὸν καὶ ἐξεκόμισαν τὰς ἁμάξας.

   ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἔσπευδε πᾶσαν τὴν ὁδὸν καὶ οὐ διέτριβεν
ὅπου μὴ ἐπισῑτισμοῦ ἕνεκα ἢ (or) τινος ἄλλου ἔδει· ἐβού-
λετο γὰρ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἀπαράσκευον λαμβάνειν.

LESSON XLV.

Contract Verbs in the Imperative.

420. Learn the conjugation of the present imperative active, middle, and passive of **τῑμάω** in 781, of **ποιέω** in 782, and of **δηλόω** in 783.

421. Observe that

(1) α + ε = ᾱ;   α + ο or ου = ω;

(2) ε + ε = ει;   ε + ο or ου = ου;

(3) ο + ε, ο, or ου = ου.

422.   VOCABULARY.

ἀπ-αιτέω, *ask from, demand.*

δεῦρο, adv., *hither, here.*

διφθέρᾱ, ᾶς, ἡ, *tanned hide.*

δρόμος, ου, ὁ, *run, race course.*

ἰδιώτης, ου, ὁ, *private person or soldier, private.*

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ᾱ, ον, *Lacedaemonian.*

μη-κ-έτι (μή + ἔτι), adv., *not again, no longer.*

ὅπου, rel. adv., *where, wherever.*

σχεδίᾱ, ᾶς, ἡ, *raft, float.*   No. 31.

τολμάω, τολμήσω, etc., *risk, dare.*

423. 1. μὴ πολεμεῖτε ἄδικον πόλεμον.[1] 2. τολμάτω καὶ ὁ ἰδιώτης λέγειν. 3. μηκέτι ἀπαιτεῖτε τὸν μισθόν. 4. ὁρμᾶσθε ὐθὺς πεζῇ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐμπορίου. 5. ἐκ τῶν διφθερῶν σχεδίᾱς ποιεῖσθε. 6. κάλει τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους δεῦρο. 7. μηκέτι ϳοβοῦ, ὦ Κλέαρχε, μὴ κυκλωθῇς ἑκατέρωθεν. 8. ἡγεμόνα ἰτεῖτε[2] Κῦρον, ἵνα διὰ φιλίᾱς τῆς χώρᾱς ἀπάγῃ. 9. ἐρώτα ὶὲ αὐτοὺς τίνος δὴ ἕνεκα ἐστράτευσαν ἐπὶ τοὺς φίλους. 0. ἡγοῦ, ὦ νεᾱνίᾱ, ὅπου τὸν δρόμον πεποίηκας.

424. 1. Ask Cyrus for boats. 2. Try to do well by your friends. 3. Let Clearchus lead the right wing and Menon the left. 4. Call out to the general to bring the army here. 5. Besiege the stronghold both by land and by sea.

NOTES. — [1] A *cognate* accusative (833). — [2] Verbs signifying *to ask* take two object accusatives (838).

425. Traffic with Charmande across the Euphrates.

πέρᾱν δὲ τοῦ Εὐφρᾱ́του ποταμοῦ κατὰ τοὺς ἐρήμους σταθμοὺς ἦν πόλις, ὄνομα δὲ Χαρμάνδη· ἐκ ταύτης οἱ στρατιῶται ἠγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, τὸν ποταμὸν διαβαί-νοντες σχεδίαις ὧδε. εἰς τὰς διφθέρᾱς ᾱ̔ς (*which*) εἶχον
5 στεγάσματα τῶν σκηνῶν εἰσέβαλλον χόρτον κοῦφον, εἶτα συνῆγον καὶ συνέσπων, ἵνα μὴ βρεχθείη ἡ κάρφη. ἐπὶ τούτων διέβαινον καὶ ἐλάμβανον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, οἶνόν τε καὶ σῖτον.

NOTES. — 4. **σχεδίαις**: dative of *instrument* (866). — **στεγάσματα**: *as coverings*, an appositive (804). — 6. **συνέσπων**: see συ-σπάω, *draw* or *sew together*. — **κάρφη** : = χόρτος κοῦφος.
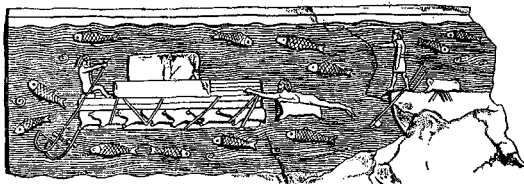
No. 31. Raft of Inflated Hides.

LESSON XLVI.

Adjective Stems in ν and εσ of the Consonant Declension.

426. Learn the declension of μέλᾱς, *black*, **εὐδαίμων,** *fortunate*, and **ἀληθής,** *true*, in 752.

427. Review 259. Most adjective stems in **ν** are of two endings, like εὐδαίμων. The accent is recessive.

428. Adjectives with stems in **εσ** are of two endings. *Cf.* the declension of τριήρης in 747. See 394, 395.

429.   VOCABULARY.

ἀληθής, *ές* (*cf.* ἀλήθεια), *unconcealed, true.*

ἀσφαλής, *ές, free from danger, safe, secure.*

ἐγ-κρατής, *ές* (*cf.* κράτος), *possessed of power, master of.*

εὐδαίμων, *ον, fortunate, happy.*

καταφανής, *ές, in plain sight.*

μέλᾱς, μέλαινα, μέλαν, *black.*

ὁμαλής, *ές, even, level.*

πλήρης, *ες, full, full of, abounding in.*

πολυτελής, *ές, costly, expensive.*

τόπος, *ου, ὁ, place, region.*

φοῖνιξ, *ῑκος, ὁ, palm tree, palm.* No. 45.

430. 1. οὐκ ἔστι[1] πᾶσι δὴ εὐδαίμοσιν εἶναι. 2. οὗτοι δὲ πάντες ὅπλα εἶχον μέλανα. 3. πορεύεσθαι τῆς νυκτὸς οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς ἦν. 4. οἱ Κύρου φίλοι τῆς ἀρχῆς[2] τῆς τοῦ πατρὸς ἐγκρατεῖς ἔσονται. 5. ὁ τοῦ σατράπου παράδεισος πλήρης ἐστὶ φοινίκων.[3] 6. οἱ περὶ Κῦρον Πέρσαι εἶχον χιτῶνας πολυτελεῖς. 7. παρὰ τῇ ὁδῷ ἦν μέλαν τι χωρίον. 8. ἐρωτᾷ τὸν Θρᾷκα εἰ ἀληθῆ ταῦτ᾽ ἐστί. 9. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τόπῳ ἦν ἡ γῆ πεδίον ἅπαν ὁμαλὲς ὥσπερ θάλαττα. 10. καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν μέσον ἡμέρᾱς καὶ οὐ καταφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ πολέμιοι.

431. 1. But the birds were black. 2. The soldiers were still in plain sight. 3. This was not true. 4. It was not safe to be among[4] the barbarians. 5. There Cyrus had a palace and a park full of wild beasts.

NOTES. — [1] For the accent, see 166, 3. — [2] The objective genitive follows adjectives signifying *mastery* (855). — [3] Adjectives signifying *fulness* and *want*, like the corresponding verbs, take the genitive (855). — [4] Use ἐν.

432.   A Quarrel at the Ford.

ὁ δὲ οἶνος ἐκ τῆς βαλάνου ἐπεποίητο τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ φοί-
νικος, καὶ ὁ σῖτος μελίνης ἦν· ταύτης γὰρ ἦν ἡ χώρᾱ
πλήρης. ἀμφιλέγουσι δέ τι ἐνταῦθα οἵ τε τοῦ Μένωνος
στρατιῶται καὶ οἱ Κλεάρχου· καὶ ὁ Κλέαρχος κρίνει
5 ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος καὶ παίει. ὁ δὲ ταῦτα τοῖς
φίλοις ἔλεγεν. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν ἐχαλέ-
παινον καὶ ὠργίζοντο ἰσχῡρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ.

NOTES. — 2. μελίνης: *predicate* genitive of *material* (843). — 3. ἀμφιλέ-
γουσί τι: *have some dispute.* — 7. Κλεάρχῳ: the dative object follows verbs signifying *anger* (860).

LESSON XLVII.

Personal Pronouns.

433. The personal pronouns are ἐγώ, *I,* σύ, *thou,* and οὗ (genitive), *of him, of her, of it.*

434. Learn the declension of these three pronouns in 759.

435. The forms μοῦ, μοί, μέ; σοῦ, σοί, σέ; οὗ, οἷ, ἕ, are enclitic. But if the pronoun is emphatic, the enclitic forms of the pronoun retain their accent, and in the first person the longer forms ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ, are then used. This generally happens also after prepositions.

436. The nominatives of the personal pronouns are seldom used, except for emphasis.

Thus, μὴ φεύγωμεν, *let us not flee;* σύ τε γὰρ Ἕλλην εἶ καὶ ἡμεῖς, *for you are a Greek and so are we Greeks.*

437. The pronoun of the third person, οὗ, οἷ, ἕ, *etc.,* is generally an indirect reflexive in Attic prose, *i.e.* it is used in a dependent clause to refer to the subject of the leading verb.

Thus, φοβοῦνται μὴ οἱ βάρβαροι σφίσιν οὐχ ἕπωνται, *they fear that the barbarians will not follow them.*

438. To supply the place of a pronoun of the third person the *oblique* cases of αὐτός are used. Review 160.

439. VOCABULARY.

ἀξίνη, ης, ἡ, *axe.* No. 32.

δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, *etc.,* spend, expend.

ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ or μοῦ, pers. pron., *I,* Latin *ego;* stronger form ἔγωγε, *I for my part,* Latin *equidem.*

κατα-σκέπτομαι, *etc., view closely.*

μά, adv., *by,* used in negative oaths.

ξύλον, ου, τό, *wood, piece of wood;* plur., *wood, fuel.*

οὗ, dat. οἷ, pers. pron., *of himself,* Latin *suī.*

οὔπω (οὐ + πώ, *yet*), adv., *not yet.*

προσ-ελαύνω, *ride towards* or *on.*

σκέπτομαι (σκεπ), σκέψομαι, *etc.,* mid. dep., *view, spy out, search.*

σύ, σοῦ, pers. pron., *thou, you,* Latin *tū.*

σχίζω (σχιδ), ἔσχισα, ἐσχίσθην, *split.*

ὥρᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *time, season, hour, proper time.*

No. 32. ἀξίνη.

440. 1. ἀλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς τοὺς δαρεικοὺς ἐδαπάνων. 2. ὁ αὐτὸς στόλος ἐστὶν ὑμῖν τε καὶ ἡμῖν. 3. παρὰ τῇ σκηνῇ σου ξύλα ἔσχιζεν ἀξίνῃ[1] ὁ στρατιώτης. 4. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι φίλους. 5. ἀλλὰ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς[2] οὐκ ἔγωγε αὐτοὺς διώξω. 6. ἐμοὶ οὖν οὔπω δοκεῖ ὥρᾱ εἶναι ἡμῖν τοῦτο σκέπτεσθαι. 7. Ξενοφῶν αὐτὸν κελεύει οἷ[3] συμπέμπειν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἄνδρας. 8. ἐγὼ οὖν λέγω ὅτι σὲ δεῖ προσελαύνειν καὶ πάντα κατασκέπτεσθαι. 9. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ αὐτὸν ἐρωτῶσι τί σφίσιν ἔσται ἐὰν νῑκήσωσι. 10. ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἐθέλετε πείθεσθαι οὐδὲ ἕπεσθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἕψομαι.

441. 1. I myself summoned you. 2. He has been wronged by us. 3. This man, fellow-soldiers, is a friend of mine.[4] 4. But if I conquer, my friends will be in honor. 5. He feared that his brother would plot against him.[5]

NOTES. — [1] Dative of *instrument* (866). — [2] The accusative follows the adverb μά in a negative oath (837). — [3] Observe that this is the dative, and *cf.* 437. — [4] *I.e. to me.* — [5] *Cf.* 437.
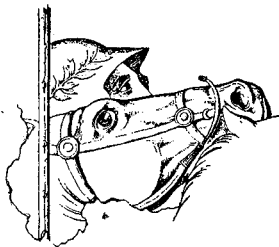
No. 33. Bridle.

442.   The Life of Clearchus is in Great Danger.

τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ Κλέαρχος ἧκεν εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν τὴν
παρὰ τῷ ποταμῷ. ἐπειδὴ δὲ αὐτὴν κατεσκέψατο, ἀφιπ-
πεύει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν διὰ τοῦ Μένωνος στρα-
τεύματος σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτόν. Κῦρος δὲ οὔπω
5 ἧκεν, ἀλλ᾽ ἔτι προσήλαυνε· τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν
ξύλα σχίζων τις Κλέαρχον διελαύνοντα πειρᾶται βάλλειν
τῇ ἀξίνῃ· ἄλλος δὲ λίθῳ καὶ ἄλλος, εἶτα πάντες, καὶ
κραυγὴ ἦν φοβερά.

NOTES. — 3. ἑαυτοῦ: *of himself, his own.* — 7. ἄλλος: *sc.* πειρᾶται βάλ-
λειν.

LESSON XLVIII.

Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive Pronouns.

443. The reflexive pronouns are ἐμαυτοῦ, *of myself,* σεαυτοῦ,
of yourself, ἑαυτοῦ, ἑαυτῆς, ἑαυτοῦ, *of himself, herself, itself.*

444. Learn the declension of these pronouns in 760.

445. The reflexive pronouns are compounded of the stems of the
personal pronouns (759) and αὐτός. But in the plural the two pronouns
are declined separately in the first and second persons.

446. The reflexive pronouns refer to the subject of the
clause in which they stand. Sometimes in a dependent clause
they refer to the subject of the leading verb, — *i.e.* they are
indirect reflexives.

Thus, ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν, *he rides away to his own quarters;*
ἐκέλευσε Κῦρος τὸν Ἀρίστιππον ἀποπέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς,
Cyrus ordered Aristippus to send the soldiers to him.

447. Learn the declension of the reciprocal pronoun ἀλλή-λων, *of one another*, in 761.

448. The possessive pronouns are ἐμός, *my*, σός, *your*, ἡμέτερος, *our*, ὑμέτερος, *your*. They are formed from the stems of the personal pronouns (759), and are declined like adjectives in ος (750).

449.   VOCABULARY.

ἀλλήλων (*cf.* ἄλλος), recip. pron., *of one another.*

ἀμελέω, ἀμελήσω, *etc.*, *be careless, neglect.*

ἀφ-ιππεύω, ἀφ-ιππεύσω (*cf.* ἵππος), *ride back, return on horseback.*

ἑαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ (see 445), reflex. pron., *of himself, herself, itself.*

ἐμαυτοῦ, ῆς (see 445), reflex. pron., *of myself.*

ἐμός, ή, όν (see 448), poss. pron., *my, mine.*

ἡμέτερος, ᾱ, ον (see 448), *our.*

σεαυτοῦ, ῆς (see 445), reflex. pron., *of thyself, yourself.*

σός, σή, σόν (see 448), poss. pron., *thy, your.*

σχολαίως (*cf.* σχολή), adv., *slowly.*

ὑμέτερος, ᾱ, ον (see 448), poss. pron., *your.*

450. 1. ἐπὶ τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ σκηνὴν ἀφιππεύσω. 2. Κῦρος δὲ μετεπέμπετο ἐκεῖνον πρὸς ἑαυτόν. 3. τούτων τῶν χωρίων πάντων σατράπαι εἰσὶν οἱ τοῦ σοῦ[1] ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι. 4. λέγει δὲ ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες νῑκῶσι τὸ καθ' ἑαυτούς. 5. τὴν ὑμετέρᾱν ἀρετὴν ἐθαυμάσαμεν. 6. ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις σχολαίως ἕπεσθαι. 7. τοῦτον γὰρ ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ ἐκέλευσε πείθεσθαι ἐμοί. 8. ἢν δ' ἡμεῖς νῑκήσωμεν, δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους φίλους τούτων[2] ἐγκρατεῖς εἶναι. 9. σὺ δὲ νῦν τὴν Κύρου χώρᾱν ἔχεις καὶ τὴν σεαυτοῦ ἀρχὴν σῴζεις. 10. οὐχ ὥρᾱ ἐστὶν ἡμῖν ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν,[3] ἀλλὰ βουλεύεσθαι περὶ τούτων.

451. 1. You have your own province. 2. They carried on war with one another.[4] 3. He gets his own soldiers together. 4. They feared that you would neglect yourselves. 5. It is time for us to deliberate in our own behalf.

NOTES. — [1] Nouns with a possessive pronoun take the article when they refer to definite individuals (809). — [2] For the genitive, *cf.* 430, 4. — [3] The genitive follows verbs signifying *to neglect* (846). — [4] Use the dative (864).

452.　　　Clearchus advances against Menon's Troops.

ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος καταφεύγει εἰς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα,
καὶ εὐθὺς παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὅπλα· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὁπλίτᾱς
αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μένειν, τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα ἔχον-
τας, αὐτὸς δὲ λαβὼν τοὺς Θρᾷκας οἳ (who) ἦσαν αὐτῷ ἐν
5 τῷ στρατεύματι, ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ὥστ᾽ ἐκεῖνοι
ἐφοβήθησαν καὶ αὐτὸς Μένων, καὶ τρέχουσιν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα.

NOTES. — 3. αὐτοῦ: adv., *there, i.e.* where they were. — τὰς ἀσπίδας ...
ἔχοντας: the left knee was slightly advanced, the shield set firmly in rest upon it, and the spear held in readiness for defence. — 4. λαβών: literally *having taken*, second aorist active participle of λαμβάνω.

No. 34. Greek Hoplites.
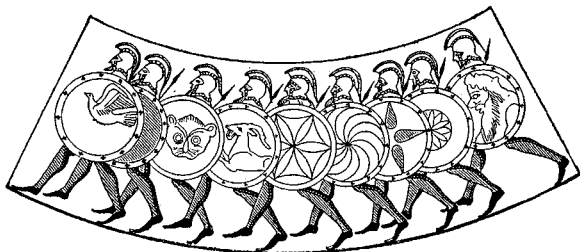
LESSON XLIX.

The Infinitive.

453. The tenses occurring in the infinitive are the present, future, aorist, perfect, and future perfect. The middle and passive differ from one another, in form, only in the future and aorist.

454. Learn the eleven forms of the infinitive active, middle, and passive of λύω in 765–770.

455. The endings are in the active **εν** and **ναι**; in the middle and passive **σθαι**.

456. The ending **εν** contracts with a preceding **ε** to **ειν** (λῡ̄ε-εν, λύειν). The perfect active and aorist passive add **ναι**, but the perfect changes **α** of the stem to **ε** (λελυκα, λελυκέ-ναι), and the aorist lengthens the tense suffix as in the indicative (λυθε, λυθῆ-ναι). The aorist active (λῦσαι) is irregular in form.

457. The accent of verbs is recessive (53), but all infinitives in **ναι** (as λελυκέναι, λυθῆναι), the aorist active infinitive (λῦσαι, βουλεῦσαι), and the perfect middle and passive infinitive (λελύσθαι) accent the penult.

458. The present infinitive of εἰμί is εἶναι (795).

459. Learn the present infinitive active, middle, and passive of τῑμάω, ποιέω, and δηλόω in 781–783.

460. Observe that

     (1) α + ει or ε = ᾱ;
     (2) ε + ει or ε = ει;
     (3) ο + ει or ε = ου.

461. Many of the uses of the infinitive are identical in Greek and English. *E.g.*:

1. Κῦρος κελεύει τὸν στρατηγὸν ἡγεῖσθαι, *Cyrus commands the general to lead.*

2. βουλόμεθα ἀποχωρεῖν, *we wish to withdraw.*

3. συνεβούλευον τοῖς στρατιώταις μὴ ταῦτα ποιῆσαι, *I advised the soldiers not to do this.*

4. ἀδύνατόν ἐστι ταῦτα ποιῆσαι, *it is impossible to do this.*

5. δεῖ τοὺς λοχᾱγοὺς σπεύδειν, *the captains must make haste.*

6. οὗτοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς κώμᾱς φυλάττειν, *these were sufficient to guard the villages.*

7. τὴν χώρᾱν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι τοῖς Ἕλλησι, *he turned the country over to the Greeks to plunder.*

Thus, the subject of the infinitive is in the accusative (*cf.* 1, 5), but it is generally omitted if it is the same as the subject or the object (direct or indirect) of the leading verb (*cf.* 2, 3, 6, 7). The infinitive may be the subject nominative of a finite verb, especially of an impersonal verb or ἐστί (*cf.* 4, 5). It may be the object of a verb whose action naturally implies another action as its object, especially of verbs expressing *wish, command, advice, attempt,* and the like (*cf.* 1, 2, 3). It may depend on adjectives, especially those expressing *ability, fitness, willingness,* and the like (*cf.* 6). Finally, it may express *purpose* (*cf.* 7). The negative with the infinitive in these cases is **μή** (*cf.* 3).

462. VOCABULARY.

ἀδύνατος, ον, *unable, impossible.*

ἀμφότερος, ᾱ, ον, *both.*

ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ, *force, necessity.*

ἀφ-ικνέομαι (ικ), ἀφ-ίξομαι, ἀφ-ῑκόμην, ἀφ-ῖγμαι, *come from, arrive, reach.*

δια-σώζω, *bring through safely, save.*

ἐπι-τρέπω, *turn over to, entrust, allow.*

λόχος, ου, ὁ (*cf.* λοχ-ᾱγός), *company.*

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα and ἔτραπον, τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτράπην and ἐτρέφθην, *turn, direct, rout.*

φυγή, ῆς, ἡ (*cf.* φεύγω), *flight, rout.*

463. 1. τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔστιν ἔχειν. 2. ἥκομεν γὰρ ὑμᾶς σῴζειν. 3. ἀλλ᾽ οὔπω ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ φεύγειν. 4. ἀδύνατον ἔσται τῆς νυκτὸς ἀφικνεῖσθαι. 5. ἀμφοτέροις παρεκελευσάμεθα τῆς ὀργῆς[1] παύσασθαι. 6. αὐτοῖς ἐπέτρεψε τοὺς παῖδας διδάσκειν. 7. ἡμεῖς χρῄζομεν διασωθῆναι πρὸς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 8. τῶν ὁπλιτῶν δύο λόχους ἐκέλευσε ἕπεσθαι αὐτῷ. 9. πολεμεῖν ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς εἶχον Κύρῳ. 10. ἐβόων ἀλλήλοις τοὺς καθ᾽ ἑαυτοὺς πολεμίους εἰς φυγὴν τρέψαι.

464. 1. They were trying to rout my troops. 2. We, fellow-soldiers, must march on. 3. I advise you not to allow this man to do harm. 4. Why need we destroy the bridge? 5. He forced the guards to withdraw.

NOTE. — [1] A genitive of *separation*. Cf. 336, 1.

465. Proxenus interferes, and Cyrus comes riding up.

ὁ δὲ Πρόξενος — ὕστερος γὰρ προσήλαυνε καὶ λόχος αὐτῷ εἵπετο τῶν ὁπλιτῶν — εὐθὺς οὖν εἰς τὸ μέσον ἀμφοτέρων ἄγων ἐδεῖτο τοῦ Κλεάρχου μὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα. ὁ δὲ χαλεπαίνει ὅτι πράως λέγει τὸ αὑτοῦ πάθος, ἐκέλευσέ τε 5 αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ἰέναι. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἀφικνεῖται καὶ Κῦρος καὶ ἀκούει τὸ πρᾶγμα. εὐθὺς δ᾽ ἔλαβε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας καὶ μετὰ τῶν πιστῶν ἧκεν ἐλαύνων εἰς τὸ μέσον, καὶ λέγει τάδε.

NOTES. — 2. οὖν: the narrative has been interrupted and is resumed with οὖν. — 3. ἐδεῖτο τοῦ Κλεάρχου κτλ. : *besought Clearchus not to do this.* — 4. ὅτι πράως λέγει κτλ.: *because he spoke lightly of his trouble.*—5. ἰέναι: *to go, to get,* present infinitive of εἶμι, *go.*

No. 35.   *τόξον.*

LESSON L.

The Infinitive (continued).

466. Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative of **φημί** in 794.

467. All the forms of the present indicative of *φημί* are enclitic except *φῄς*.   Review 168, 169.

468. 1. **φησὶ Κλέαρχον ἡγεῖσθαι,** *he says that Clearchus is leading.*

2. **φησὶν ὑμᾶς ταῦτα ποιῆσαι,** *he says that you did this.*

3. **κελεύει Κλέαρχον ἡγεῖσθαι,** *he orders Clearchus to lead.*

4. **κελεύει ὑμᾶς ταῦτα ποιῆσαι,** *he bids you do this.*

In all the examples the infinitive is the *object* of the principal verb, but in the first two it represents the words of an original speaker and its tense corresponds in time to the same tense of the indicative (the speaker says : Κλέαρχος *ἡγεῖται,* ταῦτα *ἐποίησαν*); whereas in the last two examples, where the infinitive is the object of a simple verb of commanding, as explained in 461, this distinction of tense does not exist, but both *ἡγεῖσθαι* and *ποιῆσαι* refer to the future.

469. The infinitive in *indirect discourse* is generally the object of a verb of *saying* or *thinking*, or some equivalent expression. Here each tense of the infinitive corresponds in time to the same tense of some finite mood.

470. 1. κραυγὴν ἐποίουν, ὥστε τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκούειν, *they made a great noise, so that the enemy heard them.*

2. ἀφιππεύει πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀφικνεῖσθαι, *he rides off before the rest arrive.*

471. The infinitive may follow ὥστε, *so that*, expressing result, and πρίν, *before.*

472. VOCABULARY.

αὐτίκα, adv., *immediately, forthwith.*

γένος, ους, τό, *family, race.*

γίγνομαι (γεν), γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι (cf. γένος), *be born, become, prove oneself to be.*

δῆλος, η, ον (cf. δηλόω), *plain, evident, manifest.*

ἤ, conj., *or;* ἢ . . . ἤ, *either . . . or.*

ὁμολογέω, ὁμολογήσω, etc., *confess.*

ὀργίζομαι (ὀργιδ), ὀργιοῦμαι, etc. (cf. ὀργή), *be angry.*

πρίν, conj., *before, until.*

πρόθυμος, ον, *ready, eager.*

προσ-ήκω, *have come to, be related to.*

στρατόπεδον, ου, τό, *camp.*

ταχέως (cf. τάχα), adv., *quickly.*

φημί (φα), φήσω, ἔφησα, *say, declare, state, affirm.*

Give the forms of the quoted sentences in the following exercise (473) in the words of the original speaker.

473. 1. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι φᾶσὶ βουλεύσεσθαι. 2. τοξευθῆναι Ἕλληνα ἔφη ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ. 3. ἐμοὶ δέ φησι φίλος καὶ πιστὸς γενήσεσθαι. 4. Ξενοφῶντι[1] ὠργίζοντο, νομίζοντες ἀδικηθῆναι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ. 5. φημὶ δὴ ἢ νικᾶν δεήσειν ἢ ἡττᾶσθαι. 6. ἐνομίζομεν αὐτίκα ἥξειν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. 7. ὁμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἄδικος γεγενῆσθαι;

8. ἔφασαν δὲ τοῦτον τὸν Πέρσην γένει[2] προσήκειν τῷ Ἀρταξέρξῃ. 9. πάντας οὕτω δώροις ἐτίμᾱ ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 10. πρόθῡμοί ἐσμεν ταχέως πορεύεσθαι πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ποιήσουσι.

474. 1. All confessed that Cyrus was loved[3] by the Greeks. 2. He thought that the Lacedaemonians would take[4] the field against Tissaphernes. 3. They said they would not engage in war with Cyrus. 4. He says he will start before the enemy approach. 5. They are not so hostile as to plot against him.

NOTES. — [1] The dative follows verbs expressing *anger* (860). — [2] *in race,* a dative of *respect*, which is a form of the dative of *manner* (866). — [3] They said, Κῦρος φιλεῖται. — [4] The person's thought was, "The Lacedaemonians will take," *etc.*

475.   Cyrus makes a Successful Appeal to Clearchus.

"Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες, τί ποιεῖτε; εἰ γάρ τινα ἀλλήλοις μάχην συνάψετε, νομίζετε ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμέ τε κατακεκόψεσθαι καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ ὕστερον· ἐὰν γὰρ τὰ ἡμέτερα κακῶς ἔχῃ, 5 πάντες οὗτοι οἱ βάρβαροι πολέμιοι ἡμῖν ἔσονται." Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε ταῦτα ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο, καὶ ἐπαύσαντο ἀμφότεροι τῆς ὀργῆς.

NOTES. — 3. κατακεκόψεσθαι: future perfect infinitive in indirect discourse, *shall have been cut to pieces, shall be instantly cut to pieces.* — οὐ πολύ: *not long.* — 4. ἐμοῦ ὕστερον: *after me.* Adverbs of the comparative degree take the genitive (858). — 6. ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο: *came to himself, recovered his senses.*

LESSON LI.

Stems in ι and υ of the Consonant Declension.

476. Learn the declension of πόλις, *city*, πῆχυς, *forearm*, ἄστυ, *town*, and ἰχθύς, *fish*, in 748.

477. Vowel stems add **ν** in masculines and feminines to form the accusative singular. Most stems in **ι** and a few in **υ** have **ε** in place of their final **ι** or **υ** in all cases except the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular, and have **ως** for **ος** in the genitive singular, but **ως**, although long, does not affect the accent. The genitive plural follows the accent of the genitive singular.

478.   **VOCABULARY.**

ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ (ἄκρος + πόλις), *upper city, citadel, acropolis.*

ἄστυ, εως, τό, *town.*

δόρυ, ατος, τό, *spear shaft, spear.* No. 14.

δύναμις, εως, ἡ, *ability, power, troops.*

ἐξέτασις, εως, ἡ, *review.*

ἰχθύς, ύος, ὁ, *fish.*

λόγχη, ης, ἡ, *spear point, spear.* No. 41.

πεντεκαίδεκα, indecl., *fifteen.*

πῆχυς, εως, ὁ, *forearm, cubit.*

πόλις, εως, ἡ, *city, state.*

Σάρδεις, εων, αἱ, *Sardis.*

τάξις, εως, ἡ (cf. τάττω), *arrangement, order, array, division.*

479. 1. τὴν τοῦ στρατεύματος τάξιν ἐθαύμασεν. 2. οὗτος ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ[1] ἔχων τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν. 3. ὁ ποταμός ἐστι τὸ εὖρος[2] πλέθρου,[3] πλήρης δ᾽ ἰχθύων.[4] 4. ἔστι δὲ καὶ βασίλεια ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ ποταμοῦ πηγαῖς ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλει. 5. παρὰ ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἦν γήλοφος. 6. ἐν τῷ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἄστει ἦν ἀκρόπολις καλή. 7. εἶχον δὲ οὗτοι καὶ δόρυ ὡς (*about*) πεντεκαίδεκα πήχεων[5] λόγχην ἔχον. 8. Κῦρος δ᾽ ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσᾱς νύκτας. 9. σὺ δέ, ὦ

σατράπῃ, τήν τε Κύρου δύναμιν καὶ χώραν ἔχεις καὶ τὴν
σαυτοῦ ἀρχὴν σώζεις, ἡ δὲ Ἀρταξέρξου δύναμίς σοι σύμ-
μαχός⁶ ἐστιν.

480. 1. He had garrisons in the cities. 2. There are fish in
these rivers. 3. For Cyrus sent the tributes from these cities.
4. There he made a review and enumeration of the Greeks.
5. If you make use of the Greek force, you will easily conquer
these barbarians.

NOTES. — ¹ For the case, see 864. — ² Accusative of *specification* (834).
— ³ *Predicate* genitive of *measure* (843). — ⁴ The genitive follows πλήρης
855). — ⁵ *Attributive* genitive of *measure* (841, 5). — ⁶ The adjective. See
the general vocabulary.

481.   Treacherous Proposal of Orontas.

ἐντεῦθεν δ᾽ ὡς (as) ἐπορεύοντο, ἐφαίνετο ἴχνη ἵππων·
εἰκάζετο δ᾽ εἶναι ταῦτα ὡς (about) δισχῑλίων ἵππων. οὗτοι
ἔκᾱον καὶ χόρτον καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο χρήσιμον ἦν. Ὀρόντᾱς
δέ, Πέρσης ἀνήρ, γένει τε προσήκων τῷ Ἀρταξέρξῃ καὶ
τὰ πολέμια λεγόμενος πάνυ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι, ἐπιβουλεύει
Κύρῳ. οὗτος ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ αὐτῷ Κῦρος ἐπιτρέψειεν
ἄνδρας χῑλίους ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους κατακόψειεν ἂν ἢ αὐτοὺς
ἂν κωλύσειε κάειν τὸν χόρτον.

NOTES. — 1. ἐντεῦθεν : from the camp opposite Charmande. See the map.
ἐφαίνετο : *there kept appearing*, imperfect (68). — 2. ἵππων : a predicate
nitive of *possession* (843). — οὗτοι : refers to the horsemen implied in
ππων. — 3. εἴ τι ἄλλο : *whatever else.* — 5. τὰ πολέμια : *in matters pertaining*
war, an accusative of *specification* (834). — λεγόμενος : present passive
rticiple, *being said* or *reckoned.* — 6. εἰ αὐτῷ κτλ.: Orontas said: εἰ ἐμοὶ
ιτρέψειας ἄνδρας χῑλίους, ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους κατακόψαιμι ἂν ἢ αὐτοὺς ἂν
λύσαιμι κτλ. (364).

No. 36. Greek Schoolroom.

LESSON LII.

Participles Active.

482. The participle occurs in the present, future, aorist, perfect, and future perfect tenses.

483. Learn the four forms of the active participles of λύω in 765–768, and their declension in 754. **λῡ́σων,** *about to loose,* is declined like **λῡ́ων.**

484. Participles form their stems by a special suffix added to the tense stems. In the *active* this is **ντ,** except in the perfect, where the suffix is **οτ,** as λῡο-ντ, λῡσο-ντ, λῡσα-ντ, λελυκ-οτ. In the perfect final **α** of the stem is dropped before **οτ.** The perfect active participle is oxytone.

485. The present participle of **εἰμί** is **ὤν, οὖσα, ὄν** (795).

486. Participles in **αων, εων,** and **οων** are contracted. See **τῑμάων** in 781, **ποιέων** in 782, and **δηλόων** in 783. Learn the declension of **τῑμῶν** and **ποιῶν** in 755. **δηλῶν** is declined exactly like **ποιῶν.**

487. The participle constantly occurs in Greek where English uses a relative clause. *E.g.:*

1. οὐκ ἐφίλει τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην, *she did not love Artaxerxes, who was king.*

2. ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν πορεύονται, ὄντα τὸ εὖρος πλέθρου, *they proceed to the river, which is a hundred feet wide.*

3. τῷ τοὺς ἵππους λύσαντι ὠργίζετο, *he was angry with the man who had loosed the horses.*

4. οὗτοί εἰσιν οἱ ὑμᾶς πάντας ἀδικήσοντες, *these are the men who will wrong you all.*

An *attributive* participle may thus be used like an adjective to qualify a noun (*cf.* 1, 2); or the noun may be omitted, and the participle with the article may itself be used as a noun (*cf.* 3, 4). These participles denote time present, past, or future, relatively to the time of the leading verb.

488.   VOCABULARY.

ἱπ-έχω, *keep off;* intrans., *be distant.*

βοηθέω, βοηθήσω, ἐβοήθησα, βεβοήθηκα, βεβοήθημαι, *run in order to aid, help, assist.*

ὥδεκα, indecl., *twelve.*

ὕνοια, ᾶς, ἡ (*cf.* εὔνους), *good will, fidelity.*

ἰκέω, οἰκήσω, etc. (*cf.* οἰκία), *inhabit, dwell;* pass., *be inhabited, be situated.*

οἴομαι, οἰήσομαι, ᾠήθην, *think, expect.*

Ὀρόντᾱς, ᾶ (Doric gen.) or ου, ὁ, *Orontas.*

οὐδέ-ποτε (οὐδέ + ποτέ, *ever*), adv., *never.*

πάρ-ειμι, *be near* or *present; τὰ παρόντα, the present circumstances.*

πρόσθεν (*cf.* πρός), adv., *before, previously.*

φιλίᾱ, ᾶς, ἡ (*cf.* φίλος), *friendship.*

χαλεπός, ή, όν, *hard, difficult.*

489. 1. τριήρεις γὰρ ἔχει ὁ κωλύσων ἡμᾶς. 2. οἱ ρόσθεν ἡμῖν[1] βοηθήσαντες τοὺς ὅρκους λελύκᾱσιν. 3. ὦ νδρες στρατιῶται, χαλεπά ἐστι τὰ παρόντα. 4. ᾤετο γὰρ ὺς κωλύσοντας εἶναι πέρᾱν τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 5. πρὸς τῷ οταμῷ κώμη ᾠκεῖτο, ἀπέχουσα τοῦ ποταμοῦ παρασάγγην.

6. Κλέαρχος γὰρ φιλίᾳ² καὶ εὐνοίᾳ² βοηθοῦντας οὐδέποτε εἶχεν. 7. τῶν γὰρ νῑκώντων³ ἐστὶ καὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν σώζειν. 8 ἐρωτᾷ τί τὸ κωλῦόν⁴ ἐστι πορεύεσθαι. 9. ἔφη τὸν μὲν καλῶς ποιοῦντα ἐπαινεῖν, τὸν δὲ ἀδικοῦντα οὐκ ἐπαινεῖν.

490. 1. Those who dwelt by the sea were friendly. 2. He sent men who would rescue the boys. 3. But he called those also who were besieging the city. 4. Aristippus, who was a friend of Cyrus, hastened to Sardis. 5. Here was situated a prosperous city, twenty parasangs distant from the sea.

NOTES. — ¹ The dative of the indirect object follows verbs signifying *to aid, assist*, and the like (860). — ² Dative of *cause* (866). — ³ Predicate genitive of *possession* (843). — ⁴ *the thing which hinders, i.e. the hindrance.*

491.   The Traitor betrayed.

τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀκούσαντι ταῦτα ἐδόκει ὠφέλιμα εἶναι, καὶ ἐκέλευσεν Ὀρόντᾱν λαμβάνειν μέρος παρ᾽ ἑκάστου τῶν ἡγεμόνων. ὁ δ᾽ Ὀρόντᾱς νομίσᾱς ἑτοίμους εἶναι αὐτῷ τοὺς ἄνδρας γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ Ἀρταξέρξην ὅτι 5 ἥξει στρατιώτᾱς ἔχων· ἀλλὰ φράσαι τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ στρα-τιώταις ἐκέλευεν ὡς (as) φίλον αὐτὸν ὑποδέχεσθαι. ἐνῆν δὲ ἐν τῇ ἐπιστολῇ καὶ τῆς πρόσθεν φιλίᾱς ὑπομνήματα καὶ πίστεως. ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δίδωσι πιστῷ ἀνδρί, ὡς ᾤετο· ὁ δὲ Κύρῳ δίδωσιν.

NOTES. — 1. **ταῦτα**: subject of ἐδόκει. — **ὠφέλιμα**: for the meaning, *cf.* ὠφελέω. — 2. **τῶν ἡγεμόνων** : the commanders of Cyrus's native troops. — 5. **ἑαυτοῦ**: refers to Artaxerxes. — 6. **αὐτόν**: *i.e.* Orontas. — 7. **τῆς πρόσθεν φιλίᾱς**: *their former friendship* (811). — 8. **δίδωσι**: *he gives.*

LESSON LIII.

Participles Middle and Passive.

492. Learn the seven forms of the middle and passive participles of λύω in 765–770. All participles in **os** are declined like ἀγαθός (750). Learn the declension of λυθείς in 754.

493. The special suffix (484) added to the tense stem in the middle and passive to form the participles is **μενο**. But the aorist passive uses the active ending **ντ**, as λυθε-ντ, and is oxytone. The perfect middle and passive has the acute on the penult.

494. For the present participles of contract verbs in the middle and passive, see 781–783.

495. The participle may define the *circumstances* of an action. *E.g.*:

1. τοὺς βαρβάρους νικήσαντες οἴκαδε ἐπορεύοντο, *when they had conquered the barbarians, they proceeded home.*

2. ἀδικηθεὶς αὐτὸν ἔπαισα, *I struck him because I had been wronged.*

3. ἐπορεύοντο τὴν χώρᾱν ἁρπάζοντες, *they advanced ravaging the country.*

4. ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν τὰς σπονδὰς ποιησόμενος, *he proceeded to the city to make the truce.*

5. σωθέντες ἂν χάριν ὑμῖν ἔχοιμεν, *if we should be saved, we should feel grateful to you.*

6. μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρατιᾶς ὅμως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου κέρατος, *although he was at the centre of his own force, nevertheless he was beyond Cyrus's left wing.*

7. παρῆν ἔχων ὁπλίτᾱς τριᾱκοσίους, *he was there with 300 hoplites.*

These participles express *time* (1), *cause* (2), *means* or *manner* (3), *purpose* (4), *condition* (5), *concession* (6), and *attendant circumstance* (7).

496.   VOCABULARY.

Ἑλλήσποντος, ου, ὁ, *the Hellespont.*

ἐξ-αιτέω, *ask from, demand ;* mid., *beg off.*

ἔξ-εστι, impers., *it is allowed or possible.*

ἔξω (cf. ἐξ), adv., *outside, beyond, beyond the reach of.*

ἱερός, ά, όν, *sacred ;* τὰ ἱερά, *sacrifices, omens.*

κατα-λαμβάνω, *seize upon, capture.*

μάλιστα (cf. μᾶλλον), adv., *most, especially.*

Μίλητος, ου, ἡ, *Miletus.*

μόνος, η, ον, *alone, only ;* μόνον, as adv., *alone, only.*

προ-τῑμάω, *honor before others or especially.*

Χερρόνησος, ου, ἡ, *the Chersonese.*

497. 1. ἐμοί, ὦ ἄνδρες, θῠομένῳ τὰ ἱερὰ καλὰ ἦν. 2. νῦν ἔξεστιν αὐτοῖς σωθεῖσι πορεύεσθαι. 3. φοβούμενοι δὲ τὴν ὁδὸν ὅμως εἵποντο. 4. πέμψωμεν δὲ ἄνδρας καταληψομένους τὰ ἄκρα. 5. μόνοι καταλελειμμένοι ὅμως τοὺς φύλακας κατακόψαντες ἔξω ἐγένοντο. 6. καὶ ἐπολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὁρμώμενος τοῖς Θρᾳξὶ τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκοῦσι. 7. τότε προτῑμώμενος μάλιστα ὑπὸ Κύρου νῦν ἡμᾶς τοὺς Κύρου φίλους κακῶς ποιεῖν πειρᾶται. 8. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἐξαιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. 9. τί[1] οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπ᾽ ἐμοῦ νῦν ἐπιβουλεύεις μοι;

498. 1. They will not wrong us, if we make a truce with them. 2. They fled from the hill, in fear that they should be cut to pieces. 3. But Xenophon, when he had thus offered sacrifice, proceeded to Miletus. 4. This man, although he had been sent to bid the Greeks proceed, advised them as follows. 5. Aristippus, the Thessalian, since he was hard pressed by his enemies, asked Cyrus for pay.

NOTE.—[1] Cognate accusative (833), *because you have suffered what wrong?*

499.   Orontas is brought to Trial.

ὁ δὲ Κῦρος συλλαμβάνει Ὀρόνταν, καὶ συγκαλεῖ εἰς
τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν Πέρσας τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἑπτά, καὶ τοὺς
τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὺς ἐκέλευσεν ὁπλίτας ἀγαγεῖν,
τούτους δὲ ταχθῆναι περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα
5 ἐποίησαν, ἀγαγόντες ὡς (about) τρισχιλίους ὁπλίτας.
Κλέαρχον δὲ καὶ εἴσω παρεκάλεσε σύμβουλον· οὗτος
γὰρ καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐδόκει προτιμηθῆναι
μάλιστα τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

Notes. — 3. ἀγαγεῖν : second aorist infinitive (indicative ἤγαγον). In
line 5 the second aorist participle, ἀγαγόντες, occurs. — 7. αὐτῷ : *i.e. Cyrus.*
Not only Cyrus but also the rest of the Persians thought that Clearchus
was the most prominent man among the Greeks. — 8. τῶν Ἑλλήνων : parti-
tive genitive with μάλιστα (842).

No. 37.   Greek Armor.

LESSON LIV.

Adjective Stems in υ of the Consonant Declension. — Irregular Adjectives.

500. Learn the declension of ἡδύς, *sweet*, in 752, and of the irregular adjectives μέγας, *great*, and πολύς, *much, many*, in 753.

501. With ἡδύς, *cf.* the declension of πῆχυς and ἄστυ in 748. μέγας and πολύς are irregular in having each two stems.

502. VOCABULARY.

αὐτόθι (*cf.* αὐτός), adv., *here, there.*

βαθύς, εῖα, ύ, *deep.*

ἐγγύς, adv., *near, at hand.*

ἡδύς, εῖα, ύ (*cf.* ἥδομαι), *sweet, pleasant.*

ἥμισυς, εια, υ, *half.*

κρήνη, ης, ἡ, *spring, well.*

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, *great, large.*

ὄπισθεν, adv., *behind, in the rear.*

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, *much, many*; πολύ as adv., *much, far.*

σκηνέω, σκηνήσω, ἐσκήνησα (*cf.* σκηνή), *be in camp.*

τάφρος, ου, ἡ, *ditch, trench.*

ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, *water.*

503. 1. ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ πολλοῦ[1] ἄξιος φίλος ἐστί. 2. καὶ πόλις αὐτόθι ᾠκεῖτο μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαίμων. 3. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων[2] φόβος πολὺς ἦν. 4. ἐσκήνησαν[3] ἐγγὺς παραδείσου[4] μεγάλου καὶ καλοῦ. 5. Κύρῳ ἔπεμπε χρήματα πολλὰ εἰς τὴν στρατιάν. 6. κατὰ γὰρ μέσον[5] τὸν σταθμὸν τοῦτον τάφρος ἦν βαθεῖα. 7. πολλοὺς δὲ τῶν φυλάκων ὄπισθεν τῶν ὑποζυγίων εἶχεν. 8. ἐνταῦθά ἐστι κρήνη ἡδέος ὕδατος. 9. ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ ποταμόν, ὄντα τὸ εὖρος πλέθρου, πλήρη δ' ἰχθύων μεγάλων. 10. ἔχει τὸ ἥμισυ τοῦ στρατεύματος.

504. 1. The wine was very sweet.   2. There Cyrus had a palace and a great park.   3. The soldiers were in great hopes. 4. Thence they proceeded into a large and beautiful plain. 5. In this plain there were many villages.

NOTES. — [1] The genitive depending on ἄξιος, *worth, worthy*, is the genitive of *value* (853).— [2] *Subjective* genitive (841, 2), *the fear that the barbarians felt*, not the fear that they inspired. — [3] Inceptive aorist (134, 3), *went into camp, encamped.*—[4] The genitive follows ἐγγύς (856). — [5] *at the middle of this day's march.*   μέσος in this position (813) refers to a *part* of the subject.

505. Cyrus makes the Charge : "This is not the First Time that this
Man has been false to me."

μετὰ δὲ τὴν κρίσιν τοῦ Ὀρόντᾱ Κλέαρχος ἐξήγγελλε
τοῖς φίλοις ὡς ἐγένετο· οὐ γὰρ ἀπόρρητον ἦν. ἔλεξε δὲ
ὅτι Κῦρος ἦρχε τοῦ λόγου ὧδε. "Παρεκάλεσα ὑμᾶς,
ἄνδρες φίλοι, ὅπως σὺν ὑμῖν βουλευόμενος ὅ τι δίκαιόν
5 ἐστι καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων τοῦτο πράξω περὶ
Ὀρόντᾱ τουτουί. τοῦτον γὰρ πρῶτον μὲν ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ
ἔδωκεν ὑπήκοον εἶναι ἐμοί· ταχθεὶς δὲ ὡς ἔφη αὐτὸς ὑπὸ
τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ οὗτος ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ ἔχων τὴν ἐν
Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν προσπολεμῶν ἐποίησα
10 τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου παύσασθαι."

NOTES. — 2. ὡς ἐγένετο : *how it* (the trial) *was conducted.* — 3. ἦρχε : *began.*   For the following genitive, see 845. — 4. ὅ τι : *whatever*, the neuter of the general relative ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι, *whoever, whatever.*   The relative clause is summed up emphatically in the following τοῦτο. — 5. πράξω : aorist subjunctive. — 6. τουτουί : *here*, with an emphatic gesture, stronger form of τούτου. — 7. ἔδωκεν : *gave.* — εἶναι : expresses purpose (461, 7). — 9. αὐτόν : subject of παύσασθαι. — προσπολεμῶν : *by warring against* (him), a participle expressing *manner* (495, 3).

LESSON LV.

Stems in a Diphthong of the Consonant Declension.

506. Learn the declension of **βασιλεύς,** *king,* **βοῦς,** *ox, cow,* **γραῦς,** *old woman,* and **ναῦς,** *ship,* in 749.

507. Final **υ** of the stem disappears before all vowels in the endings, and in **ναῦς** the resulting **να** becomes **νε** before a long vowel and **νη** before a short vowel. The genitive singular may end in **ως** instead of **ος**.

508.   **VOCABULARY.**

ἀπ-έρχομαι, *come* or *go away, retreat, desert.*

Ἄρτεμις, ιδος, ἡ, *Artemis.* No. 69.

βασιλεύς, έως, ὁ (*cf.* βασιλεύω), *king.*

βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ, *ox, cow;* plur., *cattle, oxen.*

βωμός, οῦ, ὁ, *altar.* No. 38.

γραῦς, γρᾱός, ἡ (*cf.* γέρων), *old woman.*

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, *woman, wife.*

ἐπει-δή (ἐπεί + δή), conj., *when, since.*

ἑρμηνεύς, έως, ὁ, *interpreter.*

ἔρχομαι (ἐρχ, ἐλυθ), ἦλθον, ἐλήλυθα, *come, go.*

ἱππεύς, έως, ὁ (*cf.* ἵππος), *horseman, cavalryman;* plur., *cavalry.* No. 17.

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, *ship.* No. 43.

οὐκ-οῦν (οὐ + οὖν), interr. particle, *not then? not therefore?* expecting an affirmative answer.

στρατοπεδεύομαι, στρατοπεδεύσομαι, etc. (*cf.* στρατόπεδον), mid. dep., *go into camp, encamp.*

509. 1. ταῖς ναυσὶν[1] ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον. 2. ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν βόες καὶ ὄρνιθες. 3. ὁ δ᾽ ἑρμηνεὺς λέγει ὅτι παρὰ βασιλέως[2] μεγάλου ἔρχονται παρὰ Κῦρον. 4. παρῆν δὲ καὶ στρατηγός τις Λακεδαιμόνιος ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν. 5. εἰ βασιλεὺς ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ στρατοπεδεύοιτο, ὁπλίσαιντο ἂν οἱ ἱππεῖς. 6. ἦλθεν ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος βωμὸν ὁ ἑρμηνεύς. 7. τούτου ἕνεκα Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο. 8. τοὺς

γέροντας καὶ τὰς γραῦς κατέλιπον· ὀλίγας γὰρ ναῦς εἶχον.
9. καὶ παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως παρῆν Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ
τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφός. 10. οὐκοῦν παρὰ βασι-
λέως πολλοὶ πρὸς Κῦρον ἀπῆλθον, ἐπειδὴ πολέμιοι ἀλλήλοις
ἐγένοντο;

510. 1. He sent the interpreter to[3] the generals of the
Greeks. 2. Let us plunder the king's country. 3. They
asked the king for cattle.[4] 4. The expedition will be[5]against
the great king. 5. For Cyrus sent to the king the tributes
from the cities.

NOTES. — [1] Dative of *instrument* (866). — [2] When the reference is to
the king of Persia, βασιλεύς commonly stands without the article. — [3] παρά
with the accusative. — [4] Verbs signifying *to ask* take two object accusatives
(838). — [5] ἔσται (for ἔσεται). For the future, see 170.

511.   He cross-examines Orontas.

"Μετὰ ταῦτα," ἔφη, "ὦ Ὀρόντα, τί σε ἠδίκησα;" ἀπο-
κρίνεται ὅτι οὐδὲν ἠδίκησε. πάλιν δὲ ὁ Κῦρος ἠρώτα,
"Οὐκοῦν ὕστερον, ὡς αὐτὸς σὺ ὁμολογεῖς, οὐδὲν ὑπ᾽ ἐμοῦ
ἀδικούμενος κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν;" ἔφη ὁ
5 Ὀρόντᾱς. "Οὐκοῦν," ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, "ὁπότ᾽ αὖ ἐγίγνωσκες
τὴν σαυτοῦ δύναμιν, ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος βωμὸν
καὶ πείσᾱς ἐμὲ πιστὰ πάλιν ἔδωκάς μοι καὶ ἔλαβες παρ᾽
ἐμοῦ;" καὶ ταῦθ᾽ ὡμολόγει ὁ Ὀρόντᾱς.

NOTES. — 1. τί: *cognate* accusative (833), *what wrong did I do you?* —
. οὐδέν: the answer of Orontas in his own words was οὐδὲν ἠδίκησας, *you
id me no wrong.* οὐδέν is the neuter accusative singular of οὐδείς, *no, none.*
— 4. ἀδικούμενος: *concessive* participle (495, 6). — ἔφη: *said* "*Yes.*" —
. ἐλθών: second aorist participle, declined like ἑκών. — 7. ἔδωκας: *did
ou give.*
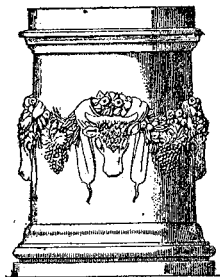
No. 38. βωμός.

LESSON LVI.

Relative Pronouns. Genitive Absolute. Numerals.

512. The relative pronouns are **ὅς, ἥ, ὅ,** *who, which,* and **ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι,** *whoever, whichever.* The latter is called the indefinite relative.

513. Learn the declension of **ὅς** and **ὅστις** in 764.

514. **ὅστις** is compounded of the simple relative **ὅς** and the indefinite enclitic **τὶς** (354), each part being separately declined. **ὅ τι** is so written to distinguish it from **ὅτι,** *that, because.*

515. 1. ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη Κλεάρχου στρατηγοῦντος, *this was done when Clearchus was general.*

2. μετὰ ταῦτα Κύρου κελεύοντος Ὀρόντᾱν ἀπάγουσιν, *after this, at the command of Cyrus, they lead Orontas away.*

These participles are *circumstantial* (495), and express *time* and *cause*; each modifies a noun in the genitive; the noun and participle are not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence.

516. A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the genitive. This is called the **Genitive Absolute.**

517. Learn the first ten *cardinal* numerals in 756, and the declension of **εἷς, δύο, τρεῖς,** and **τέτταρες,** in 757.

518.   VOCABULARY.

εἷς, μία, ἕν, one.

ἐξ-ελαύνω, *drive out;* intrans., *march, march on.*

Ζεύς, Διός, ὁ, *Zeus, highest of the gods.* Nos. 52, 61.

κατα-πράττω, *do thoroughly, accomplish.*

ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, rel. pron., *who, which.*

ὅσ-τις, ἥτις, ὅ τι (ὅς + τὶς), rel. pron., *whoever, whichever.*

οὐδ-είς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, declined like εἷς (οὐδέ+εἷς), *none, no, nobody, nothing.*

στάδιον, ου, τό, *stadium, stade,* 600 Greek feet.

στρατηγέω, στρατηγήσω, ἐστρατήγησα, ἐστρατήγηκα (*cf.* στρατηγός), *be general, lead, take command, command.*

σωτήρ, ῆρος, ὁ (*cf.* σῴζω), *preserver, savior,* a title given to Zeus.

τέτταρες, α, *four.*

τρεῖς, τρία, *three.*

τρίτος, η, ον (*cf.* τρεῖς), *third;* τὸ τρίτον as adv., *the third time.*

519. 1. ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖτε[1] ὅστις[2] ὑμᾶς ἀπάξει. 2. ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας σταθμὸν ἕνα εἰς πόλιν οἰκουμένην, εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην. 3. ἦσαν δὲ αὐτοῖς βόες οὓς ἔθυσαν τῷ Διὶ τῷ σωτῆρι. 4. ἐὰν καλῶς καταπράξω ἐφ' ἃ[3] στρατεύομαι, κατάξω ὑμᾶς οἴκαδε. 5. μετὰ ταῦτα, ὦ Ὀρόντα, ἔστιν[4] ὅ τι[5] σε ἠδίκησα; 6. Κύρου δὲ κελεύσαντος Ἀρίστιππος ἀπέπεμψεν ὃ εἶχε στράτευμα.[6] 7. ἐντεῦθεν

ἐλαύνουσι Κύρου στρατηγοῦντος σταθμοὺς τρεῖς ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, οὗ ἦν τὸ εὖρος τέτταρα στάδια. 8. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας, οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος.

520. 1. And with her he sent horsemen whom Menon had. 2. Whoever of you did this was unjust. 3. Cyrus sent him gifts which are regarded at court[7] (as) precious. 4. When Orontas had confessed this, Cyrus spoke as follows. 5. There Cyrus had a large park full of wild beasts which he used to hunt[8] on horseback.

NOTES. — [1] Imperative. — [2] The *case* of the relative depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands (826). — [3] The antecedent is omitted (827). — [4] For the accent, see 166, 2. — [5] A *cognate* accusative (833), *is there any wrong that I have done you?* — [6] The antecedent is attracted into the relative clause (829), for ἀπέπεμψε τὸ στράτευμα ὃ εἶχε. — [7] παρὰ βασιλεῖ. — [8] Imperfect.

521. Orontas confesses his Treachery.

"Τί οὖν," ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, "ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπ᾽ ἐμοῦ νῦν τὸ τρίτον ἐπιβουλεύεις μοι;" λέξαντος δὲ τοῦ Ὀρόντᾱ ὅτι οὐδὲν ἀδικηθεὶς ἐπιβουλεύει, ἠρώτησεν ὁ Κῦρος αὐτόν, "Ὁμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἀδικῆσαι;" "Ὁμολογῶ," ἔφη
5 ὁ Ὀρόντᾱς, "ἀνάγκη γάρ." ἐκ τούτου πάλιν ἠρώτησεν ὁ Κῦρος, "Ἔτι οὖν ἂν εἴης τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός;" ὁ δὲ ἀποκρίνεται, "Οὐδ᾽ εἰ εἴην, ὦ Κῦρε, σοί γ᾽ ἂν ποτε ἔτι δόξαιμι."

NOTES.—1. ἀδικηθείς: here *causal* (495, 2), *because you have suffered what wrong?* but in line 3 *concessive* (495), *although he had suffered no wrong.* — 4. ἀδικῆσαι: infinitive in indirect discourse (469). — 8. σοί γε: *to you at any rate.* — ποτὲ ἔτι: *ever again.* — δόξαιμι: sc. φίλος καὶ πιστὸς εἶναι.

No. 39.   βαύ, βαύ !

LESSON LVII.

Conditional Sentences.   General Suppositions.

522. Review 301–305.

. The suppositions expressed in 304 are *particular* (302).

523. 1. ἐάν τις κλέπτῃ, κολάζεται, *if any one (ever) steals, he is (always) punished.*

2. εἴ τις κλέπτοι, ἐκολάζετο, *if any one (ever) stole, he was (always) punished.*

Here the suppositions are not particular, but *general* (302). In the first example, the supposition is present; it is introduced by ἐάν, *if,* and has the subjunctive; the apodosis has here the present indicative, but it may have any present form denoting repetition.

524. Present general suppositions have **ἐάν** with the subjunctive in the protasis and the present indicative (or some other present form denoting repetition) in the apodosis.

In the second example, the supposition is past; it is introduced by **εἰ,** *if,* and has the optative; the apodosis has here the imperfect indicative, but it may have any past form denoting repetition.

525. Past general suppositions have **εἰ** with the optative in the protasis, and the imperfect indicative (or some other form denoting past repetition) in the apodosis.

526. Review 306, 307; 316, 317; and 363, 364.

ἀεί, adv., *always, ever.*

ἐκ-ποδών (ἐξ + πούς), adv., *out of the way.*

ἐπικούρημα, ατος, τό, *relief.*

ἔργον, ου, τό, *work, deed.*

κλέπτω (κλεπ), κλέψω, ἔκλεψα, κέκλοφα, κέκλεμμαι, ἐκλάπην (*cf.* κλώψ), *steal.*

κολάζω (κολαδ), κολάσω, ἐκόλασα, κεκόλασμαι, ἐκολάσθην, *punish.*

οὔ-ποτε (οὐ + ποτέ), adv., *never.*

ποτέ, adv., *once, ever* (enclitic).

πούς, ποδός, ὁ, *foot.*

ὑπ-ισχνέομαι (σεχ), ὑπο-σχήσομαι, ὑπ-εσχόμην, ὑπ-έσχημαι (ὑπό + ἔχω), *hold oneself under, undertake, promise.*

ὑπο-λύω, *loose beneath;* mid., *untie one's sandals* or *shoes.*

ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι, ἐψευσάμην, ἔψευσμαι, *lie, cheat, deceive.*

528. 1. εἴ τῳ[1] ὑπόσχοιτό[2] τι Κῦρος, οὔποτε ἐψεύδετο. 2. εἴ τίς ποτε κλέπτοι τῶν πελταστῶν, ἐκολάζετο. 3. ἦν ἐπικούρημα τῶν ποδῶν, εἴ τις τὴν νύκτα[3] ὑπολύοιτο. 4. οἱ θεοὶ ἱκανοί εἰσι τοὺς μικρούς, κἂν[4] ἐν δεινοῖς ὦσι, σῴζειν ῥᾳδίως. 5. οὐκ ἂν ἐποίησε ταῦτα, εἰ μὴ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν ἐκέ-

λευσα. 6. ἐάν τίς τι ἀγαθὸν ἢ κακὸν ποιήσῃ αὐτόν, ἀεὶ
νικᾶν⁵ πειρᾶται. 7. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἄν με ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαινοίη, εἰ
ἀδικοίην τοὺς φίλους. 8. ἄνδρες, ἐάν μοι πεισθῆτε,⁶ τοῦτον
τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἐκποδὼν ποιήσεσθε. 9. εἰ ὑμεῖς ἐθέλετε
ὁρμᾶσθαι, ἕπεσθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι. 10. καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ
δοκοίη τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον τεταγμένων σχολαίως
ποιεῖν, τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαιεν.

529. 1. He is always enraged if anybody deceives him.
2. If they caused us trouble, we punished them. 3. If he
promises anybody anything, he never deceives him. 4. He beat
his soldiers if they did not obey. 5. He never came to my
house,⁷ unless he was sent for.

NOTES. — ¹ *I.e.* τινι (763). — ² Second aorist optative. — ³ *during the
night*, accusative of *extent of time* (836). — ⁴ *I.e.* καὶ ἐάν, *even if.* — ⁵ *to be
superior, to outdo* (*him*). — ⁶ With the force of the middle, *obey.* — ⁷ παρὰ ἐμέ.

530. Clearchus advises that Orontas be put to Death.
The Others concur.

πρὸς ταῦτα Κῦρος ἔλεξε τοῖς παροῦσιν, " Ὁ μὲν ἀνὴρ
ταῦτα μὲν πεποίηκε, ταῦτα δὲ λέγει· ὑμῶν δὲ σὺ πρῶτος,
ὦ Κλέαρχε, λέξον᾽ ὅ τι σοι δοκεῖ." Κλέαρχος δὲ ἔλεξε
τάδε· "Συμβουλεύω ἐγὼ τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον ἐκποδὼν ποι-
5 εῖσθαι, ἵνα μηκέτι δέῃ τοῦτον φυλάττεσθαι, ἀλλὰ σχολὴ
ᾖ ἡμῖν τοὺς φίλους εὖ ποιεῖν." ταὐτὰ δὲ ἔφη καὶ τοὺς
ἄλλους λέξαι.

NOTES. — 1. πρὸς ταῦτα: *in view of this, thereupon.* — τοῖς παροῦσιν: *to
those present* (487, 3 and 4). — 6. ταὐτά: *i.e.* τὰ αὐτά. — ἔφη: *i.e.* Clearchus,
when the trial was over.

LESSON LVIII.

Conditional Relative Sentences.

531. A relative clause with an indefinite antecedent has a conditional force, and is called a conditional relative clause. This conditional relative clause stands in the relation of a protasis to the antecedent clause, which is its apodosis. Its negative is always **μή**.

532. Review 304, 305; 306, 307; 316, 317; 363, 364; 523, 524, 525.

533. A conditional relative sentence differs from a conditional sentence not in force, but only in form. It substitutes for the ordinary conditional particle **εἰ,** *if,* a relative pronoun or adverb, but with the added idea of the person, thing, time, place, or manner, contained in the relative.

1. ὅ τι βούλεται (= εἴ τι βούλεται, 305) πράξω, *I will do whatever he (now) wishes;* ὅ τι ἐβούλετο (= εἴ τι ἐβούλετο, 305) πράξω, *I will do whatever he wished.*

2. ὅ τι ἐβουλήθη (= εἴ τι ἐβουλήθη, 307) ἔπρᾱξα ἄν, *I should have done whatever he had wished;* ὅ τι ἐβούλετο (= εἴ τι ἐβούλετο, 307) ἔπρᾱττον ἄν, *I should be doing whatever he wished.*

3. ὅ τι ἂν βούληται (= ἐάν τι βούληται, 317) πράξω, *I will do whatever he wishes.*

4. ὅ τι βούλοιτο (= εἴ τι βούλοιτο, 364) πράξαιμι ἄν, *I should do whatever he wished.*

5. ὅ τι ἂν βούληται (= ἐάν τι βούληται, 524) πράττω, *I (always) do whatever he wishes;* ὅ τι βούλοιτο (= εἴ τι βούλοιτο, 525) ἔπρᾱττον, *I (always) did whatever he wished.*

534. The particles ἕως, ἔστε, ἄχρι, μέχρι, *until*, follow the construction of conditional relatives in both forms of future conditions (533, 3 and 4), in unfulfilled conditions (533, 2), and in present and past general suppositions (533, 5).

535. The particle πρίν, *before, until*, is used in the same way, but only when the leading verb is negative or implies a negative.

Thus, οὐ πρόσθεν παύσομαι πρὶν ἂν ὑμᾶς καταγάγω οἴκαδε, *I will not stop until I bring you home.*

536. πρίν, *before*, is followed also by the infinitive (471), but only when the leading clause is affirmative.

537.   VOCABULARY.

ἕως, conj., *as long as, while, until.*

ζάω, ζήσω, *live, be alive.*

ζώνη, ης, ἡ, *belt, girdle.* No. 44.

θάνατος, ου, ὁ, *death.*

καιρός, οῦ, ὁ, *fitting time, occasion.*

κατα-λύω, *unloose, halt, dissolve, make peace.*

κατα-ψηφίζομαι, mid. dep., *vote against.*

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι (cf. μάχη), *fight, give battle.*

ὁπότε, rel. adv., *when, whenever.*

προσ-κυνέω, προσ-κυνήσω, προσ-εκύνησα (cf. κυνέω, *kiss*), *make obeisance to, salute.*

προσ-τάττω, *assign, give orders to.*

χιλός, οῦ, ὁ, *fodder, forage.*

538. 1. ἄξιος φίλος ἐστὶν ὁ Κῦρος ᾧ ἂν φίλος ᾖ. 2. ὅπου στρατηγὸς ἔτι ζώη,[1] τὸν στρατηγὸν παρεκάλουν. 3. ἐγὼ γὰρ φοβοίμην ἂν τῷ ἡγεμόνι ᾧ[2] ἡμῖν πέμψειεν ἕπεσθαι. 4. ὁπόταν καιρὸς ᾖ, ἥξω ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν. 5. ὁπότε καταψηφίζοιντό τινος[3] θάνατον οἱ Πέρσαι, ἐλάμβανον τῆς ζώνης.[4] 6. τούτους τοὺς σταθμοὺς πάνυ μακροὺς ἐπορεύοντο, ὁπότε ἢ πρὸς ὕδωρ βούλοιντο ἥκειν ἢ πρὸς χιλόν. 7. οὐκ ἂν προσ-

εκύνησαν ὃν μὴ ἐβούλοντο.   8. ἔσονται σπονδαὶ ἕως ἂν
βασιλεὺς ἡμῖν προστάξῃ μάχεσθαι.   9. ὅτῳ οὖν ταῦτα μὴ
δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν, ἀποχωρησάτω.   10. οὐ καταλύσει πρὸς
τοὺς πολεμίους πρὶν ἄν σοι συμβουλεύσηται.

539.   1. We will trust the guide that Cyrus sends.   2. And
in company with[5] you I shall be in honor wherever I may
be.   3. Whenever the Greeks approached, the barbarians fled.
4. Let there be a truce until I return.   5. We should fear to
use the boats that you might send us.

NOTES. — [1] By contraction for ζαοίη (781). — [2] The relative is *assimi-lated* to the case of its antecedent (828). — [3] The genitive often depends on a preposition included in a compound verb (852). — [4] The genitive follows verbs signifying *to take hold of* (845). — [5] *in company with*, σύν.

540.   Orontas is led away.

μετὰ ταῦτα κελεύοντος Κύρου ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης τὸν
Ὀρόντᾶν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἅπαντες οἱ παρόντες.   εἶτα δ᾽
ἐξῆγον αὐτὸν οἷς προσετάχθη, καὶ οἱ πρόσθεν προσ-
κυνοῦντες αὐτὸν καὶ (even) τότε προσεκύνησαν, καίπερ ἐπὶ
5 θάνατον ἀγόμενον.   ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὴν Ἀρταπάτου σκηνὴν
εἰσήχθη, σκηπτούχου πιστοῦ τῷ Κύρῳ ὄντος, μετὰ ταῦτα
οὐδὲν περὶ αὐτοῦ ἤκουεν οὐδείς· εἴκαζον δὲ ἄλλοι ἄλλως
ὅπως (how) ἀπέθανεν.

NOTES. — 1. ἔλαβον ... θανάτῳ: *took him by the girdle as a sign that he was condemned to death*, but in 4 ἐπὶ θάνατον, *to execution*. — 4. καίπερ: *although*, strengthening the following *concessive* participle. — 7. οὐδὲν ... οὐδείς: Greek doubles the negative, *nothing ... nobody*; English says *nothing ... anybody*. — ἄλλοι ἄλλως: *some in one way, others in another* (literally, *others in another way*). — 8. ἀπέθανεν: second aorist of ἀποθνῄσκω.

LESSON LIX.

Comparison of Adjectives.

541. Most adjectives add **τερος** to the stem to form the comparative, and **τατος** to form the superlative.

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
πιστός (πιστο), *faithful*	πιστό-τερος	πιστό-τατος
πολέμιος (πολεμιο), *hostile*	πολεμιώ-τερος	πολεμιώ-τατος
ἀσφαλής (ἀσφαλεσ), *safe*	ἀσφαλέσ-τερος	ἀσφαλέσ-τατος

542. When the penult of stems in **o** is long by nature, or the vowel of the penult is followed by two consonants, the stem remains unchanged; otherwise **o** is lengthened to **ω**. For the declension, see 750.

543. Some adjectives, chiefly in **υς** and **ρος**, are compared by changing these endings to **ιων** and **ιστος**.

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
ἡδύς, *sweet*	ἡδ-ίων	ἥδ-ιστος
κακός, *bad*	κακ-ίων	κάκ-ιστος
αἰσχρός, *shameful*	αἰσχ-ίων	αἴσχ-ιστος

544. Learn the declension of **ἡδίων** in 752.

545. Adjectives of the comparative degree take the genitive.

Thus, οὗτοι κακίονές εἰσι τῶν ἄλλων, *these are greater cowards than the others.*

546. Adjectives in the superlative may be followed by the partitive genitive.

Thus, πέμπει τῶν πελταστῶν τοὺς ἰσχῡροτάτους, *he sends the strongest of the light infantry.*

547. The superlative may express simply a very high degree of the quality.

Thus, πολεμιώτατος ἦν βασιλεὺς τοῖς Ἕλλησι, *the king was very hostile to the Greeks.*

548.   VOCABULARY.

αἰσχρός, ά, όν, *shameful, disgraceful.*

Βαβυλών, ῶνος, ἡ, *Babylon.*

βίος, ου, ὁ, *life.*

γεύω, γεύσω, ἔγευσα, γέγευμαι, *give a taste*; mid., *taste.*

ἴσως, adv., *perhaps.*

Κιλικίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ (cf. Κίλιξ), *Cilicia.*

πλαίσιον, ου, τό, *square, of troops.*

πολεμικός, ή, όν (cf. πόλεμος), *fit for war, skilled in war, warlike.*

σκευοφόρος, ον, *baggage-carrying*; σκευο-φόρα as noun, *pack-animals, baggage-train.*

ταχύς, εῖα, ύ (cf. τάχα), *quick, swift.*

τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα, τε-τελεύτηκα, ἐτελευτήθην (cf. τελευτή), *bring to an end, end one's life, die.*

τελευτή, ῆς, ἡ (cf. τέλος), *end.*

τέλος, ους, τό, *fulfilment, end.*

χρόνος, ου, ὁ, *time, season, period.*

549. 1. τὰ δὲ κρέα τούτων τῶν ὀρνίθων ἥδιστα ἦν. 2. μὴ κακίους ὦμεν τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων. 3. ἐν τῇ τελευτῇ τοῦ βίου χαλεπώτατος ἐγένετο ὁ ἀνήρ. 4. οὔπω δὴ πολλοῦ χρόνου[1] ἡδίονος οἴνου[2] γέγευμαι. 5. τούτους ἔφασαν οἱ εἰς Βαβυλῶνα στρατευσάμενοι πολεμικωτάτους εἶναι. 6. ἐντεῦ-θεν Κῦρος τὴν γυναῖκα εἰς τὴν Κιλικίᾱν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.[3] 7. οὗτοί εἰσι κάκιστοί τε καὶ αἴσχιστοι ἄνδρες. 8. τέλος[4] δὲ μῑκρόταται γίγνονται αἱ τάφροι. 9. Κῦρος οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν, ἀνὴρ ὢν ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος. 10. πάντες οὗτοι οἱ βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖ ὄντων. 11. ἴσως οὖν ἀσφαλέστερον ἔσται ἡμῖν πορεύεσθαι πλαίσιον ποιησαμένους[5] τῶν ὁπλῑτῶν, ἵνα τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρῳ[6] ᾖ.

550. 1. This road is narrower. 2. All were most faithful to the king. 3. Now we will proceed by a longer road. 4. The satrap was a very unjust man. 5. Of all the Persians Cyrus was most able to benefit his friends.

NOTES. — [1] Genitive of the *time within which* (854). — [2] The genitive follows verbs signifying *to taste* (846). — [3] *Adverbial* accusative (835), *by the shortest road.* — [4] *Adverbial* accusative, *finally.* — [5] ποιησαμένους limits ἡμᾶς understood, the subject of πορεύεσθαι. — [6] *in safer* (*position*), *in greater security.*

551.   Advance. Midnight Review.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Βαβυλωνίᾶς σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγᾶς δώδεκα. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσᾶς νύκτᾱς· ἐδόκει γὰρ τῇ αὔριον ἥξειν
5 βασιλέᾱ σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχούμενον. καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον μὲν τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἡγεῖσθαι, Μένωνα δὲ τοῦ εὐωνύμου, αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ διέταξε. μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἐξέτασιν ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἥκοντες αὐτόμολοι παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἀπήγγελλον Κύρῳ περὶ τῆς βασιλέως στρατιᾶς.

NOTES. — 4. ἐδόκει: *he thought.* — τῇ αὔριον: sc. ἡμέρᾳ (811), *the next day*, dative of the *time when* (870). — ἥξειν: future infinitive in indirect discourse (469). — 5. μαχούμενον: future participle expressing *purpose* (495, 4). — 7. διέταξε: Cyrus drew up his barbarian force (τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ) on the left of the entire Greek force. — 8. ἡμέρᾳ: the dative follows ἅμα (864).
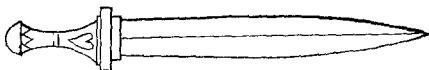
No. 40. ξίφος.

LESSON LX.

Present System of Verbs. Indirect Discourse.

552. In the previous lessons the verb has been developed by *moods*. It will now be developed by **Tense Systems**.

553. The following tense systems have been presented :

1. *Present* system, including the present and imperfect tenses in all the voices. Tense suffix $^o/_\epsilon$, tense stem $\lambda \bar{\upsilon}^o/_\epsilon$. Thus, $\lambda \acute{\upsilon} \omega$, $\acute{\epsilon} \text{-} \lambda \bar{\upsilon} o \text{-} \nu$, $\lambda \acute{\upsilon} o \text{-} \mu a \iota$, $\acute{\epsilon} \text{-} \lambda \bar{\upsilon} \acute{o} \text{-} \mu \eta \nu$. *Cf.* 138, 147, 177.

2. *Future* system, including the future active and middle. Tense suffix $\sigma^o/_\epsilon$, tense stem $\lambda \bar{\upsilon} \sigma^o/_\epsilon$. Thus, $\lambda \acute{\upsilon} \sigma \omega$, $\lambda \acute{\upsilon} \sigma o \text{-} \mu a \iota$. *Cf.* 139, 177.

3. *First aorist* system, including the first aorist active and middle. Tense suffix σa, tense stem $\lambda \bar{\upsilon} \sigma a$. Thus, $\acute{\epsilon} \text{-} \lambda \bar{\upsilon} \sigma a$, $\acute{\epsilon} \text{-} \lambda \bar{\upsilon} \sigma \acute{a} \text{-} \mu \eta \nu$. *Cf.* 148, 184.

4. *First perfect* system, including the first perfect and first pluperfect active. Tense suffix κa (first pluperfect $\kappa \epsilon$), tense stem $\lambda \epsilon \lambda \upsilon \kappa a$ (first pluperfect $\lambda \epsilon \lambda \upsilon \kappa \epsilon$). Thus, $\lambda \acute{\epsilon} \lambda \upsilon \kappa a$, $\acute{\epsilon} \text{-} \lambda \epsilon \lambda \acute{\upsilon} \kappa \eta$. *Cf.* 140, 149.

5. *Perfect middle* system, including the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect middle and passive. Tense suffix none (in the future perfect $\sigma^o/_\epsilon$), tense stem $\lambda \epsilon \lambda \upsilon$ (future perfect $\lambda \epsilon \lambda \bar{\upsilon} \sigma^o/_\epsilon$). Thus, $\lambda \acute{\epsilon} \lambda \upsilon \text{-} \mu a \iota$, $\acute{\epsilon} \text{-} \lambda \epsilon \lambda \acute{\upsilon} \text{-} \mu \eta \nu$, $\lambda \epsilon \lambda \acute{\upsilon} \sigma o \text{-} \mu a \iota$. *Cf.* 185, 186.

6. *First passive* system, including the first aorist and first future passive. Tense suffix $\theta \epsilon$, lengthened to $\theta \eta$ in the indicative (first future passive $\theta \eta \sigma^o/_\epsilon$), tense stem $\lambda \upsilon \theta \epsilon$, $\lambda \upsilon \theta \eta$ (first future passive $\lambda \upsilon \theta \eta \sigma^o/_\epsilon$). Thus, $\acute{\epsilon} \text{-} \lambda \acute{\upsilon} \theta \eta \text{-} \nu$, $\lambda \upsilon \theta \acute{\eta} \sigma o \text{-} \mu a \iota$. *Cf.* 195, 198.

554. The three remaining tense systems have also been briefly considered, the second aorist (91), second perfect (114, 115), and second passive (197). In the following lessons they will receive fuller treatment.

555. Conjugate the present system of λύω in 765, giving the *moods* in order, *down the columns*, first in the active, then in the middle and passive.

556. The **Synopsis** of any system of a verb consists of the first form in each tense in each mood of that system, arranged according to voices.

Thus, the synopsis of the present system of λύω in the active is, λύω, ἔλυον, λύω, λύοιμι, λῦε, λύειν, λύων.

Give the synopsis of the present system of λύω in the middle and passive.

557. A *direct* quotation or question gives the exact words of the original speaker or writer. In an *indirect* quotation or question the original words conform to the construction of the sentence in which they are quoted.

558. Indirect quotations may be introduced by ὅτι or ὡς, *that*, with a finite verb, or by the infinitive (469); sometimes by the participle.

559. Indirect *questions* follow the same principles as indirect quotations with ὅτι and ὡς, in regard to their moods and tenses.

560. 1. γράφω ἐπιστολήν, *I am writing a letter;* λέγει ὅτι (or ὡς) γράφει ἐπιστολήν, *he says that he is writing a letter.*

2. τί βούλεσθε; *what do you want?* ἐρωτᾷ τί (or ὅ τι) βούλεσθε, *he asks what you want.*

In these examples a simple sentence is quoted *indirectly*. This involves in the first example a change in the *person* of the verb of the quoted sentence. In the second example there is no such change in person; whether it occurs or not depends on the connexion, as in English. It involves also

the use of ὅτι or ὡς, *that*, to introduce the indirect quotation, and may involve a change of the interrogative pronoun τί to the general relative ὅ τι in the indirect question. There is no change in either of these examples of mood or tense.

561.   VOCABULARY.

ἀπορέω, ἀπορήσω, etc. (cf. ἄπορος), be in doubt or want, be at a loss.

ἀσφαλῶς (cf. ἀσφαλής), adv., safely, securely.

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, δέδεγμαι, receive, admit.

λέγω, ἔλεξα, εἴλοχα, εἴλεγμαι, ἐλέγην and ἐλέχθην, collect.

μέντοι, adv., really, in truth; conj., yet, still, however, nevertheless.

οὐπώ-ποτε (οὔ-πω + ποτέ), adv., never yet.

πορείᾱ, ᾶς, ἡ (cf. πορεύομαι), journey.

συλ-λέγω, collect, gather, bring together.

τρέφω, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέθραμμαι, ἐτράφην and ἐθρέφθην, nourish, support, maintain.

χρή, χρήσει, impers., it is needful, one must or ought.

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (562).

562. 1. Κῦρος δὲ τούτοις[1] ἀπορῶν τε καὶ λῡπούμενος μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον. 2. δοκεῖ[2] δέ μοι ἡμᾶς ἐρωτᾶν Κῦρον τί[3] βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι. 3. λέγομεν γὰρ ὅτι κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. 4. τοῦτο δ' αὖ οὕτω συλλέγεται καὶ τρέφεται αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα. 5. οἱ δὲ[4] ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐπώποθ' οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἐγένετο πεζῇ εἰ μὴ τότε.[5] 6. ἀγορὰν δὲ παρέχετε[6] τῷ στρατεύματι καὶ δέχεσθε τοὺς Ἕλληνας. 7. βουλευώμεθα, ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, εἰ[7] κατὰ γῆν χρὴ πορεύεσθαι. 8. Ξενοφῶν μέντοι βούλεται μετ' αὐτῶν τὴν πορείᾱν ποιεῖσθαι, νομίζων οὕτως ἀσφαλέστερον εἶναι. 9. τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἂν πορευοίμεθά τε ἀσφαλῶς καὶ εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι καλῶς μαχοίμεθα.

563. 1. Cyrus was exhorting the Greeks not to flee.   2. He calls his soldiers together to consult[8] about the journey. 3. He orders the exiles to take the field with Clearchus. 4. Put[9] this fellow out of the way.   5. He says that one of Menon's soldiers was splitting wood.

NOTES. — [1] Dative of *cause* (866). — [2] Impersonal, *it seems best.* — [3] *Cognate* accusative (833) after χρῆσθαι, *what use he wishes to make of us.* For the dative ἡμῖν, *cf.* 309, 1. In its original form the question would be, τί βούλει ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι; — [4] The article is used as a demonstrative, *and they* (815). — [5] They said, οὐπώποτ' οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἐγένετο εἰ μὴ νῦν. — [6] Imperative. — [7] εἰ, *whether*, introduces the indirect question. — [8] Use the subjunctive in a final clause. — [9] Use the present.

564.   Council of War. Speech of Cyrus.

Κῦρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχᾱγοὺς
τῶν Ἑλλήνων συνεβουλεύετό τε πῶς ἂν τὴν μάχην ποιοῖτο
καὶ αὐτὸς παρῄνει θαρρῡνων τοιάδε · "Ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες,
οὐκ ἀνθρώπων ἀπορῶν βαρβάρων συμμάχους ῡ̔μᾶς ἄγω,
5 ἀλλὰ νομίζων ἀμείνους πολλῶν βαρβάρων ῡ̔μᾶς εἶναι, διὰ
τοῦτο προσέλαβον. ἔστε οὖν ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίᾱς
ἧς ἔχετε καὶ ἧς ῡ̔μᾶς ἐγὼ εὐδαιμονίζω."

NOTES. — 2. ἂν ποιοῖτο : the *person* changes. *Cf.* 390, 1. — 3. παρῄνει . . . τοιάδε : *exhorted and encouraged them as follows.* — 4. ἀνθρώπων βαρβάρων : verbs signifying *want* take the genitive (848). — ἀπορῶν : the participle expresses *cause* (495, 2). So νομίζων in the next line. — 5. ἀμείνους : *braver*, accusative plural masculine of ἀμείνων, irregular comparative of ἀγαθός. — διὰ τοῦτο : resumes νομίζων, *because I thought, etc., on this account.* — 6. ἔστε : imperative. — ἐλευθερίᾱς : the genitive depending on ἄξιος, *worthy*, is the genitive of *value* (853). — 7. ἧς ἔχετε = ἣν ἔχετε, *which you possess.* The relative is *assimilated* to the case of its antecedent (828). — ἧς : genitive of *cause* (851) with εὐδαιμονίζω.
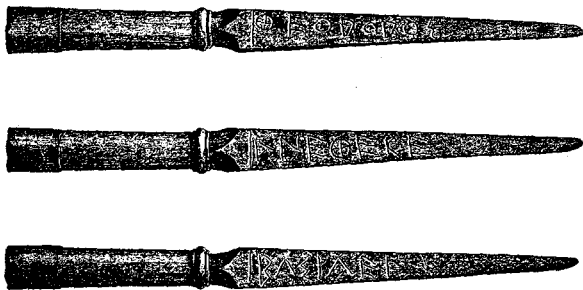
No. 41. λόγχη.

LESSON LXI.

Future and First Aorist Systems of Vowel and Mute Verbs. Indirect Discourse.

565. Review 553, 2 and 3, 274, and 90.

566. Conjugate the future and first aorist systems of λύω in 766 and 767, giving the moods in order, down the columns, first in the active, then in the middle.

Give the synopsis of the future system of λύω in the active, in the middle; of the first aorist system of λύω in the active, in the middle.

567. Review 560, 1 and 2.

In these examples the verb in the principal clause is in a primary tense (50), and there is no change in either the mood or the tense of the quoted verbs.

568. 1. ἔλεξεν ὅτι (or ὡς) γράφοι (or γράφει) ἐπιστολήν, *he said that he was writing a letter.*

2. ἠρώτησε τί (or ὅ τι) βούλοισθε (or βούλεσθε), *he asked what you wanted.*

In these examples there may be a change from the indicative to the optative, but the tense remains the same; the verb in the principal clause is in a secondary tense (50).

569. After a primary tense, an indicative (without ἄν), in indirect quotations after ὅτι and ὡς, and in indirect questions, retains both its mood and its tense. After a secondary tense it is either changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the original mood and tense.

570. 1. οὕτως ἂν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψα, *in that case I should have written the letter.*

2. λέγει ὅτι (or ὡς) οὕτως ἂν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψε, *he says that in that case he should have written the letter.*

3. ἔλεξεν ὅτι (or ὡς) οὕτως ἂν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψε, *he said that in that case he should have written the letter.*

571. 1. ἆρ' ἐπιστολὴν ἂν γράψειας; *would you write a letter?*

2. ἐρωτᾷ εἰ ἐπιστολὴν ἂν γράψειας, *he asks whether you would write a letter.*

3. ἠρώτησεν εἰ ἐπιστολὴν ἂν γράψειας, *he asked whether you would write a letter.*

The verb in the quoted sentence retains its original mood and tense (an indicative or optative with ἄν), whether the verb which it follows is primary or secondary.

572. After both primary and secondary tenses, an indicative or optative with ἄν, in indirect quotations with ὅτι or ὡς, and in indirect questions, retains both its mood and its tense (with ἄν)

573.   VOCABULARY.

δια-τρίβω, *rub through, consume, waste time, delay*

ἔνθα (*cf. ἐν*), adv.: of place, *where, there, here*; of time, *then, thereupon.*

ἐργάζομαι (*ἐργαδ*), ἐργάσομαι, εἰργασάμην, εἴργασμαι (*cf. ἔργον*), *work, do, inflict on.*

θάπτω (*ταφ*), θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι, ἐτάφην, *bury.*

κηρύττω (*κηρῡκ*), κηρύξω, ἐκήρυξα, κεκήρῡχα, κεκήρῡγμαι, ἐκηρύχθην (*cf. κῆρυξ*), *proclaim, make proclamation.*

κρύπτω (*κρυφ*), κρύψω, ἔκρυψα, κέκρυμμαι, ἐκρύφθην, *hide, conceal, keep secret.*

κωμήτης, ου, ὁ (*cf. κώμη*), *villager.*

οἴκοι (*cf. οἰκία*), adv., *at home*; οἱ οἴκοι, *those at home, one's countrymen.* See 23.

τελευταῖος, ᾱ, ον (*cf. τελευτή*), *last*; οἱ τελευταῖοι, *the rear guard.*

τρίβω, τρίψω, ἔτρῑψα, τέτρῑφα, τέτρῑμμαι, ἐτρίβην and ἐτρίφθην, *rub.*

χιών, όνος, ἡ, *snow.*

Give the original forms of the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (574).

574. 1. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς συντάξαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας. 2. οἱ δὲ διώξαντες ταχὺ[1] ἐπαύσαντο. 3. ἐδόκει γὰρ Κῦρος ἥξειν βασιλέα σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχούμενον. 4. πέμψον κωμήτᾱς σκεψομένους πῶς ἔχουσιν[2] οἱ τελευταῖοι. 5. ἔνθα δὴ Κῦρος ἔδεισε μὴ βασιλεὺς κατακόψειε τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. 6. ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἄγοι οὐκ ἤκουσαν οἱ στρατιῶται. 7. ἠρώτων Κῦρον τί βούλοιτο τῇ στρατιᾷ χρῆσθαι.[3] 8. καὶ Κῦρος ἔλεξεν ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσοιτο[4] πρὸς βασιλέα μέγαν. 9. ἀλλὰ διατρίψω ἵνα φοβῶνται οἱ ἄγγελοι μὴ οὐ τὰς σπονδὰς ποιησώμεθα. 10. ἡ χιὼν ἔκρυψε καὶ τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 11. ἐκήρυξαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας θάψαι. 12. ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὕτως ἂν τοὺς οἴκοι[5] κακόν τι εἰργάσαντο.

575. 1. Orontas, thinking that the horsemen were ready, wrote a letter to the king.   2. I said that we had many fair hopes of victory.   3. He orders them to see [6] what the hindrance is.   4. He collected an army by means of [7] this money.   5. The satrap said that Cyrus had plotted against the king.

NOTES. — [1] The neuter of the adjective is here used as an adverb. — [2] *Cf.* καλῶς ἔχουσιν. — [3] *Cf.* 562, 2. — [4] Future optative of εἰμί. — [5] One of the two objects of ἂν εἰργάσαντο (839). — [6] Use σκέπτομαι. — [7] *by means of,* ἀπό.

576. "You need not fear the Coming Struggle, and Success will bring Reward."

"'Εγὼ δὲ εἰς οἷον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα ὑμᾶς διδάξω. τὸ μὲν γὰρ πλῆθος τῶν βαρβάρων πολύ ἐστι καὶ κραυγῇ πολλῇ ἐπέρχονται· ἂν δὲ ταῦτα ἀνάσχησθε, τὰ ἄλλα αἰσχύνομαι οἷοι ἡμῖν οἱ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ εἰσὶν ἄνθρωποι. ἐὰν δὲ ὑμεῖς
5 ἄνδρες ἦτε καὶ εὖ τὰ ἐμὰ γένηται, ἐγὼ ὑμῶν τὸν μὲν οἴκαδε βουλόμενον ἀπελθεῖν ζηλωτὸν ποιήσω τοῖς οἴκοι, πολλοὺς δὲ οἶμαι βουλήσεσθαι παρ' ἐμοὶ μένειν."

NOTES. — 1. **εἰς οἷον . . . ἀγῶνα**: *into what sort of struggle you are going,* indirect question introduced by the relative οἷος, equivalent to Latin *quālis.* *Cf.* οἷοι in line 4. — 2. **κραυγῇ**: dative of *manner* (866). — 3. **ταῦτα**: *i.e.* their numbers and outcry. — **ἀνάσχησθε**: second aorist subjunctive middle of ἀν-έχω, *hold up,* mid. *endure.* — **τὰ ἄλλα**: accusative of *specification* (834), *as to all else I am ashamed (to think) what sort of men my countrymen are.* — 5. **τὰ ἐμά**: *my affairs.* — **ὑμῶν τὸν βουλόμενον**: *whoever of you* (partitive genitive, 842) *shall wish.* For ὁ βουλόμενος, see 487, 3 and 4. — 6. **ζηλωτόν**: *an object of envy.*

No. 42.   Ancient Persians.

LESSON LXII.

Irregular Comparison of Adjectives.

577. The following are the most important cases of irregular comparison :

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
1. ἀγαθός, *good*	ἀμείνων	
		ἄριστος
	βελτίων	βέλτιστος
	κρείττων	κράτιστος
2. κακός, *bad* (543)	χείρων	χείριστος
	ἥττων	ἥκιστα (adverb)
3. καλός, *beautiful*	καλλίων	κάλλιστος
4. μέγας, *great*	μείζων	μέγιστος
5. μῑκρός, *small*	μείων	
6. ὀλίγος, *little*, plur. *few*	ἐλάττων	ἐλάχιστος
7. πολύς, *much*, plur. *many*	πλείων or πλέων	πλεῖστος
8. ῥᾴδιος, *easy*	ῥᾴων	ῥᾷστος

578.   VOCABULARY.

ἀλλάττω (ἀλλαγ), ἀλλάξω, ἤλλαξα, ἤλλαχα, ἤλλαγμαι, ἠλλάχθην and ἠλλάγην (cf. ἄλλος), make other, change.

ἀν-έχω, hold up; mid., stand firm against, endure.

ἀξιόω, ἀξιώσω, etc. (cf. ἄξιος), think fit, deem proper, claim, demand.

ἀπ-αλλάττω, change off, abandon, rid oneself of; mid., depart, go away.

δια-τελέω, finish, complete.

ὅτε, conj., when.

παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, etc. (cf. παῖς), train, educate.

ῥᾴδιος, ᾱ, ον (cf. ῥᾳδίως), easy.

ῥίπτω (ῥιφ), ῥίψω, ἔρρῑψα, ἔρρῑφα, ἔρρῑμμαι, ἐρρίφθην and ἐρρίφην, throw, hurl, cast aside.

σκευοφορέω, σκευοφορήσω (cf. σκευοφόρος), carry baggage.

στρέφω, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστροφα, ἔστραμμαι, ἐστράφην and ἐστρέφθην, turn, twist; intrans., turn, face about.

τελέω, τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτελέσθην (cf. τέλος), finish, fulfil.

τετταράκοντα (cf. τέτταρες), indecl., forty.

579. 1. βέλτῑον εἶναι ἔφη τὰ ἄλλα εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ῥῖψαι. 2. μέγιστον, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἔχετε καιρόν. 3. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ἱππέᾱς οὐκ ἐλάττους τριᾱκοσίων εἶχεν. 4. ἄμεινόν ἐστι ταῦτα ἀνέχεσθαι ἢ ἀπαλλάττεσθαι. 5. οἱ δὲ πλεῖστοι στρέψαντες ἔφευγον ἀνὰ κράτος διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 6. οὗτοι ἀξιοῦσι τῶν λοχᾱγῶν μὴ χείρους εἶναι. 7. πολὺ γὰρ ῥᾷόν ἐστι διατελέσαι τὴν ὁδόν. 8. ἦσαν Κλεάρχῳ ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι ἱππεῖς πλείους ἢ τετταράκοντα, τούτων δὲ οἱ πλεῖστοι Θρᾷκες. 9. ταῦτα ἀπαλλάξωμεν, ἵνα ὡς πλεῖστοι[1] μὲν ἡμῶν ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις[2] ὦσιν, ὡς ἐλάχιστοι δὲ σκευοφορῶσι. 10. Κῦρος ἔτι παῖς ὢν ὅτ᾽ ἐπαιδεύετο καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισὶ πάντων[3] πάντα[4] κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο.

580. 1. For it is much easier to go away. 2. We should be worth more[5] if we should have our arms. 3. There were very many[6] wild asses in the plain. 4. It is best for us to proceed at once to the height. 5. For all the sons of the noblest Persians are educated at the king's court.

NOTES. — [1] *quam plūrimī, as many as possible.* ὡς or ὅτι may be prefixed to the superlative to strengthen it. — [2] *in arms, under arms.* — [3] *Partitive* genitive with κράτιστος (842). — [4] Accusative of *specification* (834). — [5] The genitive of *value* follows ἄξιος (853). — [6] Superlative (547).

581.   Objection of Gaulites.

Κῦρος μὲν δὴ ταῦτα παρῄνει τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ
λοχᾱγοῖς· Γαυλίτης δὲ παρὼν φυγὰς Σάμιος, πιστὸς δὲ
Κύρῳ, ἔλεξε· "Καὶ μήν, ὦ Κῦρε, λέγουσί τινες ὅτι πολλὰ
ὑπισχνεῖ νῦν ἐν κινδύνοις ὢν δεινοῖς, ἢν δὲ καλῶς κατα-
5 πρᾱ́ξῃς ἐφ' ἃ στρατεύει, οὐ μεμνήσεσθαί σέ φᾶσιν·
ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ λέγουσιν ὅτι οὐδ' εἰ βούλοιο, οἷός τ' ἂν εἴης
πρᾶξαι ὅσα ὑπισχνεῖ."

NOTES. — 2. **πιστὸς Κύρῳ**: *in the confidence of Cyrus.* Gaulites probably spoke by the direction of Cyrus. — 3. **καὶ μήν**: *and yet.* — 4. **ὤν**: the participle expresses *cause* (495, 2). — 5. **οὐ μεμνήσεσθαι**: *that you will not remember, i.e. that you will forget,* future perfect of μιμνῄσκω, *remind,* serving as simple future to the perfect, *μέμνημαι, remember,* which has the force of a present. — 6. **οὐδ' εἰ . . . οἷός τ' ἂν εἴης**: *not even if you should wish, would you be able* (364).

No. 43.   War Ship.

LESSON LXIII.

Future and First Aorist Systems of Liquid Verbs. Interrogative Subjunctive. Indirect Discourse.

582. Verbs whose stems end in a liquid (λ μ ν ρ) are called *liquid* verbs (273).

583. Conjugate the future system of **φαίνω**, *show*, in 771.

Give its synopsis in the active; in the middle.

584. The future of liquid verbs is formed by adding the tense suffix $\epsilon^o/_\epsilon$, instead of $\sigma^o/_\epsilon$ (553, 2) to the stem; ϵ is contracted with the following vowel, as in the present of $\pi o \iota \acute{\epsilon} \omega$ (782). Thus, $\mu \acute{\epsilon} \nu \omega$ ($\mu \epsilon \nu$), *remain*, future $\mu \epsilon \nu \hat{\omega}$, $\mu \epsilon \nu \epsilon \hat{\iota} s$, $\mu \epsilon \nu \epsilon \hat{\iota}$, *etc.;* $\phi a \acute{\iota} \nu \omega$ ($\phi a \nu$), *show*, future $\phi a \nu \hat{\omega}$, $\phi a \nu \epsilon \hat{\iota} s$, $\phi a \nu \epsilon \hat{\iota}$, *etc.*

585. Conjugate the first aorist system of **φαίνω**, *show*, in 772.

Give its synopsis in the active; in the middle.

586. The first aorist system of liquid verbs rejects σ of the tense suffix σa (553, 3) and lengthens the stem vowel in compensation, a to η (but to $\bar{a}$ after ι or ρ), ϵ to $\epsilon \iota$, ι to $\bar{\iota}$, ν to $\bar{\nu}$. Thus, $\phi a \acute{\iota} \nu \omega$ ($\phi a \nu$), *show*, $\check{\epsilon} \phi \eta \nu a$; $\kappa \tau \epsilon \acute{\iota} \nu \omega$ ($\kappa \tau \epsilon \nu$), *kill*, $\check{\epsilon} \kappa \tau \epsilon \iota \nu a$; $\kappa \rho \acute{\iota} \nu \omega$ ($\kappa \rho \iota \nu$), *judge*, $\check{\epsilon} \kappa \rho \bar{\iota} \nu a$, *etc.*

587. 1. τί πράξω (aorist subjunctive); *what shall I do?*

2. τὸν ἄνδρα ἀποκτείνωμεν; *shall we put the man to death?*

3. μὴ πέμπωμεν τοὺς πελταστάς; *shall we not send the peltasts?*

Each of these sentences is interrogative; its principal verb is in the first person of the subjunctive; if negative, it takes μή.

588. The first person of the subjunctive may be used in questions of appeal, where a person asks himself or another *what he is to do.* The negative is μή.

589. 1. ἀπορεῖ τί (or ὅ τι) πράξῃ, *he is at a loss what to do.*
2. ἠπόρει τί (or ὅ τι) πράξειε (or πράξῃ), *he was at a loss what to do.*

The interrogative subjunctive here quoted, after a primary tense, changes neither its mood nor its tense ; after a secondary tense, the subjunctive may become optative.

590. After a primary tense, an interrogative subjunctive, when indirectly quoted, retains both its mood and tense. After a secondary tense, it is either changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the same tense of the subjunctive.

591. VOCABULARY.

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἀγγελῶ, ἤγγειλα, ἤγγελκα, ἤγγελμαι, ἠγγέλθην (*cf.* ἄγγελος), *announce, report.*

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, *bring back word, report.*

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, mid. dep., *give a decision, answer.*

ἀπο-κτείνω, *kill off, put to death.*

ἀπο-φαίνω, *show forth;* mid., *show one's own, declare, express.*

βάλλω (βαλ), βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, *throw, throw at, hit* with stones, *stone.*

γνώμη, ης, ἡ, *opinion, plan, judgment.*

ἐκ-βάλλω, *throw out, expel.*

κάω (καυ), καύσω, ἔκαυσα, κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην, *burn.*

κρίνω (κριν), κρινῶ, ἔκρῑνα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, *divide, distinguish, decide, judge.*

κτείνω (κτεν), κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα, ἔκτονα, *kill.*

μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, *remain, stay, wait for, last.*

πότερον ... ἤ, *whether ... or,* in an alternative question (both direct and indirect); also, in an indirect question, εἰ ... ἤ, *whether ... or.*

φαίνω (φαν), φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα and πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην and ἐφάνην (*cf.* φανερός), *bring to light, show;* mid. and pass., *show oneself, appear.*

Give the original forms of the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (592).

592. 1. πότερον ταῦτα ἀπαγγελεῖ ἢ μενεῖτε; 2. σὺ δὲ πρῶτος ἀπόφηναι τὴν γνώμην. 3. ἐθαύμασαν δὲ πάντες ὅ τι οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ἀποκρινοῖντο. 4. ἀποροῦμεν εἰ καύσωμεν τὰς ἁμάξᾶς ἃς ἔχομεν. 5. τοὺς μὲν[1] αὐτῶν ἀποκτενεῖ, τοὺς δ' ἐκβαλεῖ. 6. ἐβουλεύοντο εἰ τοὺς ἄνδρας κτείνειαν ἢ μή.[2] 7. οὐ μέντοι ταχὺ ἀγγελῶ, ἀλλὰ διατρίψω. 8. καὶ Κλέαρχος κρίνᾶς ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος στρατιώτην ἔπαιεν. 9. ἡγεμὼν οὐδεὶς ἡμῖν φανεῖται. 10. Κῦρος δ' ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι ἀκούοι τὸν σατράπην ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι. 11. ὁ δ' ἐβουλεύετο εἰ μένοιεν ἢ πορεύοιντο ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνᾶς. 12. παίσειν φᾶσὶ τὸν ἄνθρωπον τοῦτον καὶ βαλεῖν, ἐὰν μὴ πορεύηται.

593. 1. The gods will show us the way. 2. There Cyrus put a Persian to death. 3. He was considering what answer to make.[3] 4. They were at a loss whether or not to show themselves.[4] 5. There they remained a week and collected supplies for their journey.

NOTES. — [1] *some . . . others* (815). — [2] The original question was, πότερον τοὺς ἄνδρας κτείνωμεν ἢ μή; — [3] He said to himself, τί ἀποκρίνωμαι; — [4] They said to themselves, πότερον φηνώμεθα ἢ μή;
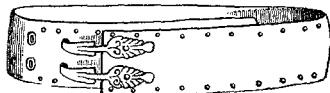
No. 44. ζώνη.

594.   Answer of Cyrus.

ἀκούσᾱς ταῦτα τοῦ Γαυλίτου ἔλεξεν ὁ Κῦρος · "Ἀλλ'
ἔστι μὲν ἡμῖν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἡ ἀρχὴ ἡ πατρῴᾱ πρὸς μὲν
μεσημβρίᾱν μέχρι οὗ διὰ καῦμα οὐχ οἷοί τ' εἰσὶν οἰκεῖν
ἄνθρωποι, πρὸς δὲ ἄρκτον μέχρι οὗ διὰ χειμῶνα · τὰ δ'
5 ἐν μέσῳ τούτων πάντα σατραπεύουσιν οἱ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ
φίλοι.   ἢν δ' ἡμεῖς νικήσωμεν, ἡμᾶς δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους
φίλους τούτων ἐγκρατεῖς ποιῆσαι."

NOTES. — 1. **Γαυλίτου**: verbs of *hearing* (cf. 846) may take an accusative of the thing heard, and a genitive of the person heard from as the *source* (851). — 2. **ἔστι**: for the accent, see 166, 2. — **ἡμῖν**: dative of *advantage* (861). — 3. **μεσημβρίᾱν**: literally, *midday* (μέσος + ἡμέρᾱ), *i.e. the south.* — **μέχρι οὗ**: literally, *to what (point), i.e. to the point where,* neuter of the relative ὅς with μέχρι used as a preposition (*until*). — **καῦμα**: *heat. Cf. κᾱ́ω.* — 4. **χειμῶνα**: *cold. Cf. χιών.* — **τὰ ... πάντα**: *all between these (limits).* — 5. **τούτων**: with ἐγκρατεῖς (855).

LESSON LXIV.

Formation and Comparison of Adverbs.

595. Most adverbs are formed from adjectives and end in **ως.** Thus:

ADJECTIVE.	STEM.	GENITIVE PLURAL.	ADVERB.
δίκαιος, *just*	δικαιο	δικαίων	δικαίως
κακός, *bad*	κακο	κακῶν	κακῶς
ἀσφαλής, *secure*	ἀσφαλεσ	ἀσφαλῶν	ἀσφαλῶς
ἡδύς, *pleasant*	ἡδυ	ἡδέων	ἡδέως

596. 1. Adverbs formed from adjectives of the vowel declension add **s** to the stem, the last vowel of which is lengthened, and have the accent of the genitive plural neuter.

2. Adverbs formed from adjectives of the consonant declension add **ως** to the stem, which takes the same form as before **ων** in the genitive plural neuter. The adverb is contracted when the genitive plural is contracted and has its accent.

597. The neuter accusative *singular* of the comparative of an adjective forms the comparative of the corresponding adverb, and the neuter accusative *plural* of the superlative forms the superlative of the adverb.

Form the adverb in the positive, comparative, and superlative of ἀνδρεῖος, *brave,* ἰσχυρός, *strong,* καλός, *beautiful* (577, 3), πρόθυμος, *eager,* and ῥᾴδιος, *easy* (577, 8).

598.   VOCABULARY.

ἀνδρεῖος, ᾱ, ον (cf. ἀνήρ), *manly, brave.*
ἀνδρείως (cf. ἀνδρεῖος), adv., *bravely.*
βαρβαρικῶς (cf. βαρβαρικός), adv., *in the barbarian tongue, e.g. in Persian.*
δι-άγω, of time, *pass, live, continue.*
Ἑλληνικῶς (cf. Ἑλληνικός), adv., *in Greek.*
εὐδαιμόνως (cf. εὐδαίμων), *happily.*
ἰσχῡρῶς (cf. ἰσχυρός), adv., *strongly, vehemently, with severity.*

κινδῡνεύω, κινδῡνεύσω, etc. (cf. κίνδῡνος), *be in peril, run a risk, encounter danger.*
πονέω, πονήσω, etc. (cf. πόνος), *toil, labor, undergo hardship.*
πόνος, ου, ὁ, *toil, labor, hardship.*
προθύμως (cf. πρόθυμος), adv., *eagerly.*
χαλεπαίνω (χαλεπαν), χαλεπανῶ, ἐχαλέπηνα, ἐχαλεπάνθην (cf. χαλεπός), *be severe or violent, be angry.*

599. 1. εὐδαιμόνως διάγουσιν οἱ ἀνδρεῖοι ἕως ἂν ζῶσι. 2. ἀκούσαντες δ' οἱ στρατιῶται ἐχαλέπαινον καὶ ὠργίζοντο ἰσχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ. 3. εἰ ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ μάχεσθαι, ἀνδρείως μαχώμεθα. 4. τί ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἀδικούμενος κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώρᾱν; 5. οὔτε κινδῡνεύσαντες οὔτε πονήσαντες

πλέον προυτιμῶντο¹ τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν ὑπὸ Κύρου.
6. οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες ἀσφαλῶς ἐπορεύοντο τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας.
7. καὶ βοᾷ καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ Ἑλληνικῶς ὅτι βασιλεὺς
σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ ἐγγύς ἐστιν. 8. ὥστε ἡδέως καὶ
προθύμως ἐπόνουν. 9. ἀκούοντες τὴν Κύρου ἀρετὴν ἥδιον
καὶ προθυμότερον συνεπορεύοντο. 10. τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν,
πῶς ἂν πορευοίμεθά τε ὡς² ἀσφαλέστατα, καὶ εἰ μάχεσθαι
δέοι, ὡς κράτιστα μαχοίμεθα. 11. ἐν πόνοις ὄντες πολλοῖς
σχολαίως ἐπορεύοντο.

600. 1. Most gladly would I hear the herald's name.
2. Clearchus always punished with severity. 3. If we must
proceed, let us proceed slowly. 4. He asked whether they
could safely remain in the villages. 5. They did not undergo
greater hardships³ than the rest of the soldiers.

NOTES. — ¹ By contraction for προ-ετῑμῶντο. — ² *as safely as possible.*
ὡς strengthens the superlative. *Cf.* 579, 9. — ³ *toil more* (πλέον).

601. He promises Great Rewards.

"Ὥστε οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ἔχω δῶρα ἱκανὰ τοῖς
φίλοις ἐὰν καλῶς καταπράξω ἐφ' ἃ στρατεύομαι, ἀλλὰ μὴ
οὐκ ἔχω ἱκανοὺς φίλους. ὑμῶν δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ στέ-
φανον ἑκάστῳ χρύσοῦν δώσω." οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες
5 αὐτοί τε ἦσαν πολὺ προθυμότεροι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐξήγ-
γελλον. ἠρώτων δὲ αὐτὸν οἵ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
Ἑλλήνων τινὲς τί σφίσιν ἔσται ἐὰν νικήσωσιν. ὁ δὲ
πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα ὑπισχνούμενος ἀπέπεμπε.

NOTES. — 1. ἔχω: subjunctive after a verb of *fearing* (334). — 4. δώσω:
I will give, future of δίδωμι. — 7. σφίσιν: indirect reflexive (437).

LESSON LXV.

Second Aorist System.   Indirect Discourse.

602. · Review 554.

603. The second tenses differ from the corresponding first tenses in *form*, but have like *meaning*. When, however, a verb has both tenses, they may differ also in meaning. Comparatively few verbs have both forms.

604. The second aorist system includes the second aorist active and middle.

605. Conjugate the second aorist system of λείπω, *leave*, in 773.

Give its synopsis in the active ; in the middle.

a. Note the exceptions to the principle of recessive accent (53), λιποῦ, λιπεῖν, λιπέσθαι, λιπών.

606. The stem of the second aorist is formed by adding the tense suffix (135) $^o/_\epsilon$ to the verb stem, as λείπω (λιπ), *leave*, second aorist stem λιπ$^o/_\epsilon$. In a few second aorists, ε of the stem is changed to α. As a secondary tense, the second aorist has augment in the indicative. It follows the inflection of the present system (553, 1), having in the indicative the inflection of the imperfect, and in the other moods that of the present.

607. Review 558 and 468, 469. Note, further, under the rule given in 469, that :

608. Each tense of the infinitive with ἄν in indirect discourse represents the corresponding tense of either indicative or optative with ἄν.

Thus : σὺν ὑμῖν ἂν οἶμαι εἶναι τίμιος, *with you I think that I should be in honor.* (The original thought is, σὺν ὑμῖν ἂν εἴην τίμιος.)

609. Of the three common verbs meaning *to say,* —

1. φημί regularly takes the infinitive in indirect discourse;

2. εἶπον (second aorist, *said*) regularly takes ὅτι or ὡς with the indicative or optative;

3. λέγω allows either construction, but in the *active* voice it generally takes ὅτι or ὡς.

a. Note also that δοκέω takes the infinitive in indirect discourse (1) in its common meaning of *seem, appear,* both when used personally and when used impersonally; (2) in its less frequent meaning of *consider, think, suppose.* When δοκέω means *seem right, good,* or *best,* the infinitive that follows is *not* in indirect discourse.

610.   VOCABULARY.

αἱρέω (αἱρε, ἑλ), αἱρήσω, εἷλον, ᾕρηκα, ᾕρημαι, ᾑρέθην, take, seize, capture; mid., *take for oneself, choose, prefer, elect, side with.*

ἀπο-θνήσκω, *die off, die, be killed, fall in battle.*

εἶπον (εἰπ, ἐρ, ῥε), ἐρῶ, εἴρηκα, εἴρημαι, ἐρρήθην, *say, speak, tell, order.*

ἐμ-πίπτω, *fall upon.*

θνήσκω (θαν), θανοῦμαι, ἔθανον, τέθνηκα (cf. θάνατος), *die;* perf., *be dead.*

πάσχω (παθ, πενθ), πείσομαι, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα, *experience, suffer;* εὖ παθεῖν, *be well treated.*

πίπτω (πετ, πτο), πεσοῦμαι, ἔπεσον, πέπτωκα, *fall.*

προ-τρέχω, *run forward* or *ahead.*

πυνθάνομαι (πυθ), πεύσομαι, ἐπυθόμην, πέπυσμαι, *inquire, learn by inquiry, ascertain, find out.*

τρέχω (τρεχ, δραμ), δραμοῦμαι, ἔδραμον, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμημαι, *run.*

ὤνιος, ᾱ, ον, *purchasable;* τὰ ὤνια, *wares, goods.*

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations in the following exercise (611).

611. 1. τοῖς βαρβάροις[1] ἐνέπεσε τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. 2. εἶπον ὅτι ἂν φύγοιεν. 3. πάντες οἱ φίλοι λέγονται ἀποθανεῖν μαχόμενοι ὑπὲρ Κύρου. 4. ἔχω γὰρ τριήρεις ὥστε ἑλεῖν[2] τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον. 5. Κλέαρχος δοκεῖ γενέσθαι ἀνὴρ πολε-

μικός. 6. νομίζει Κῦρος ὑπ᾽ ἐμοῦ κακῶς παθεῖν. 7. καὶ οἱ ὄνοι προέδραμον. 8. δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις³ ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς, οἱ δ᾽ ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ καταλιπόντες τὰ ὤνια ἔφυγον. 9. οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος τέθνηκε. 10. ὑμῶν⁴ δὲ ἔρημος ὢν οὐκ ἂν ἱκανὸς οἶμαι εἶναι τοὺς φίλους ὠφελῆσαι. 11. ἐπεὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ταῦτ᾽ ἐπύθετο, λαβὼν τοὺς ἱππέᾱς ἀπήλασεν. 12. καὶ περὶ τούτων ὑπέσχετό μοι βουλεύσεσθαι.

612. 1. Within the night fear fell also on the Greeks. 2. This he did that he might inspire[5] all men with fear. 3. The wife of the king is said to have fled. 4. They say that all left[6] the road and fled. 5. He preferred the friendship of the Persians.

NOTES. — [1] The dative follows compound verbs (865). — [2] For the infinitive following ὥστε, see 471. — [3] Equivalent to οἱ στρατιῶται ἔδραμον. — [4] For the genitive depending on ἔρημος, see 855. — [5] Use the aorist of παρέχω. — [6] Aorist participle, *all having left the road fled.*

613.   Cyrus is confident that the King will fight.

παρεκελεύοντο δὲ Κύρῳ πάντες μὴ μάχεσθαι, ἀλλ᾽ ὄπισθεν ἑαυτῶν τάττεσθαι. ἐν δὲ τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ Κλέαρχος ὧδέ πως ἐρωτᾷ τὸν Κῦρον · "Οἴει γάρ σοι μαχεῖσθαι, ὦ Κῦρε, τὸν ἀδελφόν;" "Νὴ Δί᾽," ἔφη ὁ 5 Κῦρος, "εἴπερ γε Δᾱρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδός ἐστι παῖς, ἐμὸς δὲ ἀδελφός, οὐκ ἀμαχεὶ ταῦτ᾽ ἐγὼ λήψομαι."

NOTES. — 1. μὴ μάχεσθαι : *i.e.* in person. — 2. ἑαυτῶν : after the adverb of *place* (856). — 3. γάρ : with reference to some unexpressed intimation of Cyrus, *What! do you think, etc.* — 4. Νὴ Δία : *Yes, by Zeus,* accusative in an oath (837).

LESSON LXVI.

Numerals.

614. Read the table of cardinals, ordinals, and numeral adverbs in 756. Commit the first twelve in each column to memory, and review the declension of **εἷς, δύο, τρεῖς,** and **τέτταρες** in 757.

615. VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-τέμνω, *cut off, intercept.*

ἐγ-κέφαλος, ον, ὁ (*cf.* κεφαλή), *brain;* of the palm tree, *crown, cabbage.*

ἐξ-οπλισίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ (*cf.* ὁπλίζω), *state of being armed;* ἐν τῇ ἐξοπλισίᾳ, *under arms.*

ἐσθίω (ἐσθι, ἐδ, φαγ), ἔδομαι, ἔφαγον, ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην, *eat, live on.*

κεφαλή, ῆς, ἡ, *head.*

Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ, *a Cretan.*

ὁράω (ὁρα, ἰδ, ὀπ), ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἑόρᾱκα and ἑώρᾱκα, ἑώρᾱμαι and ὦμμαι, ὤφθην, *see* in its widest sense, *behold, look, observe, perceive.*

ὀφείλω (ὀφελ), ὀφειλήσω, ὠφείλησα and ὤφελον, ὠφείληκα, ὠφειλήθην, *owe;* pass., *be due.*

ποῦ, interr. adv., *where?*

προσ-έρχομαι, *come on* or *up, approach.*

τέμνω (τεμ), τεμῶ, ἔτεμον and ἔταμον, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην, *cut.*

616. 1. ἱππέᾱς δὲ εἴκοσιν ἤγαγε, καὶ προσελθὼν ἠρώτησε ποῦ ἂν ἴδοι[1] τοὺς στρατηγούς. 2. τετάρτῃ δ᾽ ἡμέρᾳ ἔφυγον εἰς χωρίον ἰσχυρόν. 3. καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις ὠφείλετο μισθὸς πλέον[2] ἢ τριῶν μηνῶν. 4. ἢν γὰρ ἅπαξ δύο ἢ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν[3] ἀπόσχωμεν, οὐκέτι οἱ πολέμιοι ἡμῖν ἔψονται. 5. οὕτω δὴ στρατηγοὶ πέντε ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς[4] ἐτελεύτησαν. 6. καὶ ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς

παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν·
τούτου ἦν τὸ εὖρος δύο πλέθρα.　7. καὶ ἧκε Κλέαρχος ὁ
Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἔχων ὁπλίτας χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς
Θρᾷκας ὀκτακοσίους καὶ τοξότας Κρῆτας διακοσίους.
8. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας δέκα, καὶ ἐξέτασις ἐν τῇ
ἐξοπλισίᾳ ἐγίγνετο καὶ ἀριθμός, καὶ ἐγένοντο ὀκτακισχίλιοι
καὶ ἑξακόσιοι.　9. ἐνταῦθα τὸν ἐγκέφαλον τοῦ φοίνικος
πρῶτον ἔφαγον οἱ στρατιῶται.　10. αἱρήσομαι οὖν ὑμᾶς
καὶ οὔποτε ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς⁵ ὡς (that) ἐγὼ τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων
φιλίᾶν εἱλόμην.
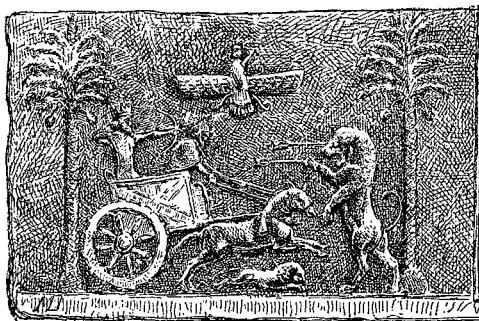
No. 45.　Darius goes Hunting.

617. 1. The army asked Cyrus for four months' pay.　2. He
had more than forty cavalrymen in his force.　3. But another
general also was there on board the ships with seven hundred
heavy-armed men.　4. The king was said to have six thousand
cavalrymen.　5. He proceeded thence three stages, fifteen
parasangs, to the river Euphrates, which is four stades in
width.

NOTES. — [1] He said, ποῦ ἂν ἴδοιμι, *where can I see?* The second aorist indicative of ὁράω is εἶδον, subjunctive ἴδω, optative ἴδοιμι, etc. — [2] Used indeclinably for πλεόνων. — [3] Accusative of *extent of space* (836). — [4] ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλάς, *having been beheaded.* The active construction would be ἀποτέμνω τινὶ (861) τὴν κεφαλήν; the passive, ἀποτέμνεταί τις τὴν κεφαλήν, *has his head cut off.* — [5] In Greek the negative is doubled; in English we should render, *never shall anybody say.*

618.   Numbers of the Opposing Forces.

ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐν τῇ ἐξοπλισίᾳ ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο τῶν μὲν Ἑλλήνων ἀσπὶς μυρία καὶ τετρακοσία, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχίλιοι καὶ πεντακόσιοι, τῶν δὲ μετὰ Κύρου βαρβάρων δέκα μυριάδες καὶ ἅρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσι ·
5 τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ἐλέγοντο εἶναι ἑκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι μυριάδες καὶ ἅρματα δρεπανηφόρα διακόσια. ἄλλοι δὲ ἦσαν ἑξακισχίλιοι ἱππεῖς, ὧν Ἀρταγέρσης ἦρχεν· οὗτοι δ᾽ αὖ πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τεταγμένοι ἦσαν. τοῦ δὲ βασιλέως στρατεύματος ἦσαν ἄρχοντες καὶ στρατηγοὶ καὶ ἡγεμόνες
10 τέτταρες, τριάκοντα μυριάδων ἕκαστος.

NOTES. — 1. ἐγένετο: *was found to be.* — 2. ἀσπὶς . . . τετρακοσία: literally, *10,400 shield,* just as we say "a thousand horse." — 6. ἄλλοι: *besides.* — 7. αὖ: *moreover.* — 8. τοῦ: with στρατεύματος.

No. 46.   Attic Ten-Drachma Piece.

LESSON LXVII.

First Perfect System.   Indirect Discourse.

619. The first perfect and pluperfect are found in vowel verbs, in many lingual mute (7) verbs, in many liquid (6) verbs.

620. Review 553, 4.

621. Conjugate the first perfect system of **λύω** in 768.
Give its synopsis.

622. Review 274 and 113.

623. Some liquid stems (582) suffer no change before the tense suffix, as ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), *announce*, ἤγγελκα.

624. Monosyllabic liquid stems change ε to α, as στέλλω (στελ), *send*, ἔσταλκα ; φθείρω (φθερ), *destroy*, ἔφθαρκα.

625. ν is dropped in a few liquid stems ; if not dropped, it is changed to γ nasal, as κρίνω (κριν), *distinguish*, κέκρικα ; τείνω (τεν), *stretch*, τέτακα (624); φαίνω (φαν), *show*, πέφαγκα.

626. Some liquid verb stems suffer transposition and become vowel stems, as βάλλω (βαλ), *throw*, βέβληκα (formed on stem βλα for βαλ); θνήσκω (θαν), *die*, τέθνηκα ; τέμνω (τεμ), *cut*, τέτμηκα.

627. 1. **τούτῳ Κῦρον ἐπιστρατεύοντα ἤγγειλα,** *I announced to him that Cyrus was marching against him.*   (The original announcement was, σοὶ Κῦρος ἐπιστρατεύει.)

2. **ἤκουσε Κῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα,** *he heard that Cyrus was in Cilicia.*   (The report was, Κῦρος ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἐστί.)

3. **ὁρῶ ὑμᾶς οὕτως ἂν ποριζομένους τὰ ἐπιτήδεια,** *I see that you could in this way procure supplies.*   (The original statement was, οὕτως ἂν πορίζοισθε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.)

628. With many verbs the participle stands in indirect discourse, each tense representing the corresponding tense of a finite mood. Each tense with ἄν represents the corresponding tense of either indicative or optative with ἄν.

Such verbs are chiefly those signifying *to see, hear* or *learn, perceive, know, be ignorant of, remember, forget, show, appear, prove, acknowledge,* and ἀγγέλλω, *announce.*

629.   VOCABULARY.

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ), αἰσθήσομαι, ἠσθόμην, ἤσθημαι, *perceive, learn, observe.*

ἀνα-στέλλω, *send back, repulse.*

ἀνα-τείνω, *stretch up, hold up.*

ἄνω (*cf.* ἀνά), adv., *above, up, up country.*

γέ, intensive particle, enclitic and postpositive, *at least, yet, indeed, certainly,* often to be indicated in English only by emphasis.

γυμνής, ῆτος, ὁ, *light-armed foot-soldier.*

δια-φθείρω, *destroy utterly, ruin, corrupt.*

ἐπι-στρατεύω, *march against.*

θόρυβος, ου, ὁ, *disturbance, uproar.*

πλῆθος, ους, τό, *fulness, extent, number, multitude.*

στέλλω (στελ), στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην, *equip, send.*

τείνω (τεν), τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην, *stretch, exert oneself, hasten, press on.*

φθείρω (φθερ), φθερῶ, ἔφθειρα, ἔφθαρκα, ἔφθαρμαι, ἐφθάρην, *destroy, lay waste.*

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations in the following exercise (630).

630. 1. τριήρεις ἤκουε τὸν στρατηγὸν ἔχοντα. 2. στρατιώτᾱς ἐστάλκαμεν τὸν χῑλὸν καύσοντας.[1] 3. τὰ παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων[2] βασιλεῖ φησιν ἀπηγγελκέναι. 4. πάντες δὲ οἱ παρόντες ἀνατετάκᾱσι τὰς χεῖρας.[3] 5. ἐφθάρκατε τὴν χώρᾱν. 6. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοὺς βαρβάρους ἑώρων[4] οἱ Ἕλληνες οὐχ ἑαυτοῖς ἐπιστρατεύοντας, ἥσθησαν. 7. ἐν Μῑλήτῳ δὲ

Τισσαφέρνης ἠσθάνετο τοὺς ἐχθροὺς τὰ αὐτὰ βουλευομέ-
νους. 8. τοὺς ἱππέᾱς ἀνεστάλκεσαν οἱ ὁπλῖται. 9. εἰ οὖν
ὁρῴην ὑμᾶς ἄμεινόν τι βουλευομένους, ἔλθοιμι ἂν πρὸς ὑμᾶς.
10. ἐτετάκεσαν οἱ πολέμιοι πολλῷ πλήθει[5] καὶ θορύβῳ[5] ἄνω
πρὸς τὸ ὄρος. 11. καὶ ἕνα γε λοχᾱγὸν διεφθαρκότας
αὐτοὺς ἀκούομεν. 12. ᾔσθοντο τοὺς γυμνῆτας τὰς κώμᾱς
ἤδη διηρπακότας.

631. 1. His[6] wife has persuaded him. 2. He says that they
have sent many light-armed foot-soldiers. 3. I have judged
these men to be in the wrong. 4. For he heard that Cyrus
was dead. 5. I saw that you were suffering harm.

NOTES.—[1] The participle expresses *purpose* (495, 4).—[2] *I.e.* their answer
or decision. — [3] A case of voting by show of hands. — [4] Imperfect of ὁράω,
with both syllabic and temporal (67) augment. — [5] Dative of *manner* (866).
— [6] Use the article.

632.   Not all the King's Troops were in the Battle.

τῶν δὲ πολεμίων παρεγένοντο ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἐνενήκοντα
μῡριάδες καὶ ἅρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντή-
κοντα· Ἀβροκόμᾱς δὲ τῶν τεττάρων ἀρχόντων ὢν ὑστέ-
ρησε τῆς μάχης ἡμέραις πέντε, ἐκ Φοινίκης ἐλαύνων.
5 ταῦτα δὲ ἤγγελλον πρὸς Κῦρον οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες παρὰ
μεγάλου βασιλέως πρὸ τῆς μάχης, καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην οἳ
ὕστερον ἐλήφθησαν τῶν πολεμίων ταὐτὰ ἤγγελλον.

NOTES. — 3. ὑστέρησε ... πέντε : *came five days too late for the battle.*
μάχης follows ὑστέρησε (*cf.* ὕστερος), which implies *comparison* (850).
ἡμέραις πέντε, *by the space of five days*, is the dative of the *degree of differ-
ence* (867). — 5. οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες : *those who had deserted* (487, 3, 4).
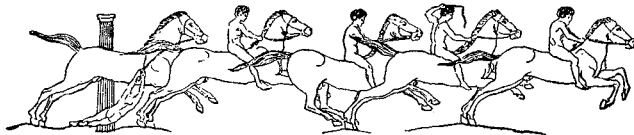
No. 47. Ancient Horse Race.

LESSON LXVIII.

Second Perfect System.

633. The second perfect system includes the second perfect and second pluperfect active.

634. Conjugate the second perfect system of λείπω, *leave*, in 774.

Give its synopsis.

a. Note the exceptions to the principle of recessive accent (53), λελοιπέναι, λελοιπώς.

635. The stem of the second perfect is formed by adding the tense suffix **α** (pluperfect **ε**) to the reduplicated verb stem, as γράφω (γραφ), *write*, second perfect stem γέγραφα. The second perfect and second pluperfect follow the inflection of the first perfect system (768).

636. Some verbs aspirate a final labial or palatal mute of the verb stem, changing π and β to φ, and κ and γ to χ. See 114.

637. In the verb stem, ε becomes ο, as πέμπω (πεμπ), *send*, πέπομφα; α is sometimes lengthened to ᾱ or η, as φαίνω (φαν), *show*, πέφηνα, *have appeared* (intransitive); ι, with present stem in ει, becomes οι, as λείπω (λιπ), *leave*, λέλοιπα.

638.   VOCABULARY.

ἀνδράποδον, ου, τό, *slave,* esp. *captive* taken in war.

βλάπτω (βλαβ), βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέβλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάφθην and ἐβλάβην, *injure, hurt, harm.*

εἰκάζω (εἰκαδ), εἰκάσω, εἴκασα, εἴκασμαι, εἰκάσθην, *liken, suppose, conjecture.*

λάθρᾳ, adv., *covertly, without the knowledge of.*

νάπη, ης, ἡ, *ravine, glen.*

ὄχθη, ης, ἡ, *height, bank, bluff.*

πλήν, conj., *except;* improper prep. with gen., *except.*

πλησίος, ᾱ, ον (*cf.* πλησιάζω), *near;* neut. as adv., πλησίον, *near.*

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, *fire.*

σημαίνω (σημαν), σημανῶ, ἐσήμηνα, σεσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνθην, *give the signal, make known.*

τήκω (τακ), τήξω, ἔτηξα, τέτηκα, ἐτάκην and ἐτήχθην, *melt;* intrans., *thaw, melt.*

639. 1. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἐρρίφαμεν. 2. τοῖς οὖν θεοῖς χάρις ἔστω ὅτι ἡμᾶς οὐ βεβλάφᾱσιν οἱ πολέμιοι. 3. εἴκαζον τὴν χιόνα τετηκέναι[1]· καὶ ἐτετήκει διὰ κρήνην ἣ πλησίον ἦν ἐν νάπῃ. 4. εἶπον ὅτι Κῦρον ἀπεκτόνοι βασιλεύς. 5. φυγῇ[2] ἔφη αὐτοὺς λελοιπέναι τὸ χωρίον. 6. ᾔσθετο γὰρ τοὺς πολεμίους ἤδη εἰληφότας τὰ ἄκρα. 7. πεπόμφᾱσί με ἄνδρες πιστοὶ ὄντες Κύρῳ καὶ ὑμῖν εὖνοι. 8. ἐν δὲ τῇ πολεμίᾳ[3] διατέτριφεν ἡμέρᾱς πολλᾱ́ς. 9. λάθρᾳ δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν[4] ἐπεπόμφει Κύρῳ ἄγγελον. 10. τοὺς πεζοὺς ἐπὶ ταῖς ὄχθαις τέταχεν ἄνω τῶν ἱππέων.[5] 11. Κῦρος οὔτε ἄλλον πέπομφε σημανοῦντα[6] ὅ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν οὔτε αὐτὸς πέφηνεν. 12. ταύτην τὴν χώρᾱν ἐπετετρόφει διαρπάσαι[7] τοῖς Ἕλλησι πλὴν ἀνδραπόδων.

640. 1. The enemy have not escaped. 2. He has sent many gifts to Menon. 3. But the satrap had written a letter to the king. 4. He said that he had sent a guide to the army. 5. He announces that the guide has stolen the money.

Notes. — [1] Infinitive in indirect discourse (469). — [2] Dative of *manner* (866). — [3] *Sc.* χώρᾳ. — [4] The genitive depends on the adverb λάθρᾳ (856). — [5] The genitive depends on the adverb ἄνω (856). — [6] The participle expresses *purpose* (495, 4). — [7] The infinitive expresses *purpose* (461, 7).

641.   Advance.   The Great Trench.

ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει συντεταγμένῳ τῷ στρατεύματι
παντὶ καὶ τῷ Ἑλληνικῷ καὶ τῷ βαρβαρικῷ· ᾤετο γὰρ
ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μαχεῖσθαι βασιλέᾱ· κατὰ γὰρ μέσον τὸν
σταθμὸν τοῦτον τάφρος ἦν ὀρυκτὴ βαθεῖα, παρετέτατο δὲ
5 ἄνω διὰ τοῦ πεδίου μέχρι τοῦ Μηδίᾱς τείχους. ἦν δὲ παρὰ
τὸν Εὐφράτην πάροδος στενὴ μεταξὺ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς
τάφρου· ταύτην δὲ τὴν τάφρον βασιλεὺς μέγας ποιεῖ ἀντὶ
ἐρύματος, ἐπειδὴ πυνθάνεται Κῦρον προσελαύνοντα.

Notes. — 1. **συντεταγμένῳ τῷ στρατεύματι**: *with his troops formed in line of battle*, a dative of *accompaniment* (869). — 3. **κατὰ . . . τοῦτον**: *about the middle of this day's march.* — 4. **παρετέτατο**: pluperfect passive of παρα-τείνω. — 8. **προσελαύνοντα**: participle in indirect discourse (628).
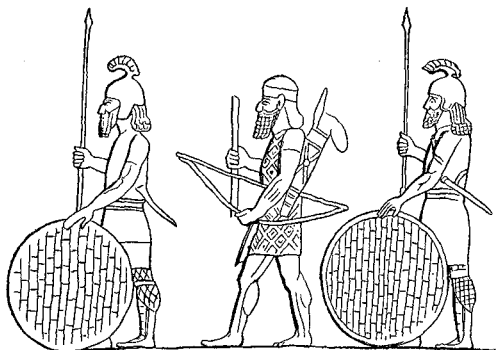
No. 48. Assyrian Soldiers.

LESSON LXIX.

Perfect Middle System of Vowel and of Mute Verbs.

642. Review 553, 5; 209, 210; 217; 220.

643. Conjugate the perfect middle system of λύω, *loose,* in 769, λείπω, *leave,* in 775, ἄγω, *lead,* in 776, and πείθω, *persuade,* in 777.

Give the synopsis of each verb, first of its perfect and pluperfect, then of its future perfect.

644. <div align="center">VOCABULARY.</div>

ἀπο-σπάω, *draw off, separate.*

ἐκ-πλήττω, *strike out* of one's senses, *terrify.*

θωρᾱκίζω (θωρᾱκιδ), ἐθωρᾱ́κισα, τεθωρᾱ́κισμαι, ἐθωρᾱκίσθην (cf. θώρᾱξ), *arm with a corselet.*

μάντις, εως, ὁ, *seer, diviner.*

μιμνήσκω (μνα), μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην, *remind;* mid. and pass., *remember,* with perf. as pres.

ὀρύττω (ὀρυχ), ὀρύξω, ὤρυξα, ὀρώρυχα, ὀρώρυγμαι, ὠρύχθην, *dig.*

παρα-τάττω, *draw up side by side, draw up in line of battle.*

πλήττω (πληγ, πλαγ), πλήξω, ἔπληξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήγην and ἐπλάγην, *strike, hit.*

ὑπο-λείπω, *leave behind.*

χρῡσίον, ου, τό (cf. χρῡσοῦς), *piece of gold, gold.*

645. 1. οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐγγύς τέ[1] εἰσι καὶ παρατεταγμένοι. 2. διέσπαστο γὰρ τὰ στρατεύματα. 3. ἐπύθετο δὲ τάφρον ὀρωρυγμένην διὰ τοῦ πεδίου. 4. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ[2] τούτῳ ἡδέως πέπεισμαι. 5. Κῦρον δέ φᾱσι τῷ μάντει ὑπεσχῆσθαι χρῡσίον πολύ. 6. εἵποντο δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι τῶν Περσῶν τεθωρᾱκισμένοι εἰς[3] τριᾱκοσίους. 7. πολλάκις γὰρ ἐν νυκτὶ πορευόμενος ἀπέσπασμαι ἀπὸ τῶν πεζῶν. 8. πόσοι τῶν

ἀνδραπόδων ὑπολελείψονται; 9. καὶ ὅστις ὑμῶν βούλεται
οἴκαδε ἀπελθεῖν, μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι. 10. ἤλαυνεν
ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος στρατιώτᾶς, ὥστ᾽ ἐκείνους ἐκπεπλῆχθαι[4]
καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα.

646. 1. I had been shot through my corselet. 2. The army
will have been cut to pieces. 3. He says that the Greeks have
obeyed their commanders in all (particulars).[5] 4. All had often
urged Cyrus not to fight. 5. Cyrus and his horsemen had
been armed with corselets.

NOTES. — [1] For the accent, see 169, 3. — [2] The dative follows πείθομαι
(860). — [3] *to the number of.* — [4] Perfect (instead of present) infinitive, for
emphasis, *were thoroughly frightened.* — [5] πάντα (834).

647. Silanus the Soothsayer is rewarded

ταύτην δὴ τὴν πάροδον Κῦρός τε καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ
παρῆλθε καὶ ἐγένοντο εἴσω τῆς τάφρου. ταύτῃ μὲν οὖν
τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἐμαχέσατο βασιλεύς. ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος
Σῑλᾱνὸν καλέσᾱς τὸν μάντιν ἔδωκεν δᾱρεικοὺς τρισχῑ-
5 λίους, ὅτι τῇ ἑνδεκάτῃ ἀπ᾽ ἐκείνης ἡμέρᾳ προθῡόμενος
εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὅτι βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν, Κῦρος
δ᾽ εἶπεν, "Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται, εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ μαχεῖται
ταῖς ἡμέραις· ἐὰν δ᾽ ἀληθεύσῃς, ὑπισχνοῦμαί σοι δέκα
τάλαντα." τοῦτο τὸ χρῡσίον τότε ἔδωκεν, ἐπεὶ παρῆλθον
10 αἱ δέκα ἡμέραι.

NOTES. — 4. ἔδωκεν: *gave* (*him*). — 5. ὅτι: *because.* — ἀπ᾽ ἐκείνης: *i.e.
before that* (*day*). — 6. ἡμερῶν: the *time within which*, but ἡμέρᾳ preceding,
the *time when.* — 7. Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται: *he will not fight then at all.* —
8. ἀληθεύσῃς: *shall prove to be speaking the truth.*

LESSON LXX.

Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs.

648. Liquid verbs suffer in the main the same changes in the perfect middle system as in the first perfect system (623–626).

Thus, ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἤγγελμαι (623); στέλλω (στελ), ἔσταλμαι; φθείρω (φθερ), ἔφθαρμαι (624); κρίνω (κριν), κέκριμαι; τείνω (τεν), τέταμαι (625); βάλλω (βαλ), βέβλημαι; τέμνω (τεμ), τέτμημαι (626).

649. Conjugate the perfect middle systems of **στέλλω** and **φαίνω** in 778 and 779.

Give their synopses.

650. If ν is not dropped (625), it is changed to σ before μ, as φαίνω (φαν), πέφασμαι.

651. In the inflection, σ between two consonants is dropped.

652.   VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-στέλλω, *send away, despatch.*

δια-σπείρω, *scatter about, scatter.*

θαρρέω, θαρρήσω, ἐθάρρησα, τεθάρρηκα, *be bold* or *courageous.*

οἰωνός, οῦ, ὁ, *omen.*

οὐδαμοῦ (cf. οὐ), adv., *nowhere.*

ὀφθαλμός, οῦ, ὁ (cf. ὄψομαι), *eye.*

παρ-αγγέλλω, *pass along an order, give orders, order.*

σπείρω (σπερ), σπερῶ, ἔσπειρα, ἔσπαρμαι, ἐσπάρην, *sow, throw about, scatter, disperse.*

σφόδρα, adv., *exceedingly.*

σωτηρία, ᾱς, ἡ (cf. σωτήρ), *safety, deliverance.*

ταράττω (ταραχ), ταράξω, ἐτάραξα, τετάραγμαι, ἐταράχθην, *trouble, disturb, agitate.*

653. 1. θαυμάζω ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κῦρος πέφανται.   2. παρήγγελτο[1] δὲ τοῖς ἱππεῦσι θαρροῦσι[2] διώκειν.   3. καὶ ταῦτα

655.　　　Cyrus advances with Less Caution.

ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπὶ τῇ τάφρῳ οὐκ ἐκώλῡε βασιλεὺς τὸ Κύρου
στράτευμα διαβαίνειν, ἔδοξε καὶ Κύρῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις οὐ
μέλλειν μαχεῖσθαι· ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο
ἠμελημένως μᾶλλον. τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἐπί τε τοῦ ἅρματος
5 καθήμενος τὴν πορείᾱν ἐποιεῖτο καὶ ὀλίγους ἐν τάξει ἔχων
πρὸ αὑτοῦ, τὸ δὲ πολὺ αὐτῷ ἀνατεταραγμένον ἐπορεύετο
καὶ τῶν ὅπλων τοῖς στρατιώταις πολλὰ ἐπὶ ἁμαξῶν ἤγετο
καὶ ὑποζυγίων.

NOTES. — 1. **ἐκώλῡε** : imperfect of attempted action. — 2. **ἔδοξε** : personal
construction, the subject being a pronoun referring to βασιλεύς. —
5. **καθήμενος** : *sitting*, participle of the verb κάθημαι, *sit*. Both καθήμενος
and ἔχων are participles of *manner* (495, 3). — 6. **αὐτῷ** : dative of *disadvan-
tage* (861); στρατιώταις, in the next line, is a dative of *advantage*.

LESSON LXXI.

First Passive System.　　Complex Sentences in Indirect Discourse.

656. Review 553, 6.

657. Conjugate the first passive system of λύω, *loose*, in 770.

Give its synopsis, first in the first aorist, then in the first future.

658. Liquid verbs suffer in the main the same changes in
the first passive system as in the first perfect system (623–626).

Thus, ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἠγγέλθην (623); τείνω (τεν), ἐτάθην (624,
625); κρίνω (κριν), ἐκρίθην (625); βάλλω (βαλ), ἐβλήθην; τέμνω (τεμ),
ἐτμήθην (626).

659. If ν is not dropped (625), it remains unchanged, as φαίνω (φαν), ἐφάνθην.

660. When a complex sentence, *i.e.* a sentence consisting of a leading and a dependent clause or clauses, is indirectly quoted, its *leading* verb follows the rule for simple sentences (569, 572, 590, 469, 608, 628), but its *dependent* verb or verbs are subject to the law illustrated in the following examples:

661. 1. λέγει ὅτι φλυᾱρεῖ ὅστις ταῦτα λέγει, *he says that whoever says this talks nonsense.*

2. καλῶς ἕξειν φησίν, ἐὰν τοῦτο πράττωσι, *he says that it will be well if they do this.*

3. ὑπισχνεῖται αὐτοῖς μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν ἂν αὐτοὺς καταγάγῃ οἴκαδε, *he promises them not to stop until he brings them back home.*

4. τοὺς ἡγεμόνας φησὶν ἄξειν οὓς μετεπέμψαντο, *he says that he will bring the guides whom they sent for.*

5. λέγει ὅτι καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν εἰ ἔπρᾱξαν τοῦτο, *he says that it would have been well if they had done this.*

6. φησὶ πρᾶξαι ἂν ὅ τι βούλοιντο, *he says that he would do whatever they might wish.*

Each complex sentence is here quoted after a primary tense, and the verb of its *dependent* clause changes neither its mood nor its tense.

Convert each quoted complex sentence above into its original form.

662. 1. εἶπεν ὅτι φλυᾱροίη ὅστις ταῦτα λέγοι (this might be ὅστις ταῦτα λέγει), *he said that whoever said this talked nonsense.*

2. καλῶς ἕξειν ἔφη, εἰ τοῦτο πράττοιεν (this might be ἐὰν τοῦτο πράττωσι), *he said that it would be well if they did this.*

3. ὑπέσχετο αὐτοῖς μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἴκαδε (this might be πρὶν ἂν αὐτοὺς καταγάγῃ), *he promised them not to stop until he brought them back home.*

Here the dependent clause follows a secondary tense, and its verb (originally a *primary* tense of the indicative or a subjunctive) may either be changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the original mood and tense. When the subjunctive becomes the optative, ἄν is dropped (ἐάν becoming εἰ).

4. τοὺς ἡγεμόνας ἔφη ἄξειν οὓς μετεπέμψαντο (this could *not* be οὓς μεταπέμψαιντο), *he said that he would bring the guides, whom they had sent for.*

5. ἔλεξεν ὅτι καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν εἰ ἔπρᾱξαν τοῦτο (here no change is possible), *he said that it would have been well, if they had done this.*

6. ἔφη πρᾶξαι ἂν ὅ τι βούλοιντο (no change is possible), *he said that he would do whatever they might wish.*

Here the dependent clause follows a secondary tense, but its verb (originally a *secondary* tense of the indicative or an optative) retains its mood and tense.

663. When a complex sentence is indirectly quoted, after primary tenses the *dependent* verbs retain the same mood and tense. After past tenses, dependent primary tenses of the indicative and all dependent subjunctives may either be changed to the *same tense* of the optative, or retain their original mood and tense. When a subjunctive becomes optative, ἄν is dropped. But dependent *secondary* tenses of the indicative and dependent optatives remain unchanged.

664. VOCABULARY.

αἰσχῡ́νω (αἰσχυν), αἰσχυνῶ, ἤσχῡνα, ἤσχύνθην (cf. αἰσχρός), shame; αἰσχῡ́νομαι as pass. dep., feel ashamed, feel ashamed before.

ἄλλως (cf. ἄλλος), adv., otherwise.

ἀν-οίγω, ἀν-οίξω, ἀν-έῳξα, ἀν-έῳγα and ἀν-έῳχα, ἀν-έῳγμαι, ἀν-εῴχθην, open up, open.

δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην, bind, fetter.

κατα-σχίζω, split open, burst open.

ὅσος, η, ον, rel. pron., how much or great, how many, as.

πώς, adv., in any way, at all (enclitic).

σωφροσύνη, ης, ἡ, self-control.

τιτρώσκω (τρο), τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, wound.

τοσοῦτος, η, ον, dem. pron., so much, so many.

τυγχάνω (τυχ), τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα and τέτευχα, hit, attain, get, happen.

φλυᾱρέω, φλυᾱρήσω, talk nonsense, talk bosh.

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (665).

665. 1. ᾐσχύνθημεν καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους τὸν ἡγεμόνα δῆσαι. 2. ἠρώτων πολλοὶ εἰ ἡσθήσεται βασιλεύς, ἐὰν οἴκαδε πορευώμεθα. 3. Κῦρος γὰρ ἐνόμιζεν ὅσῳ¹ θᾶττον ἔλθοι, τοσούτῳ¹ ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχεῖσθαι.² 4. κατασχίσειν τε τὰς πύλᾱς ἔφασαν, εἰ μὴ ἑκόντες ἀνοίξειαν. 5. ἔνθα πολλὴν σωφροσύνην³ ἐδιδάχθησαν οἱ παῖδες. 6. Κῦρος ὑπέσχετο αὐτοῖς, εἰ καλῶς καταπράξειε τὸν στόλον, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἴκαδε. 7. καὶ πολλοὶ ἐτρώθησαν τῶν πελταστῶν. 8. οὗτος δ᾽ εἶπεν ὅτι φλυᾱροίη ὅστις λέγοι ἄλλως πως σωτηρίᾱς⁴ ἂν τυχεῖν.⁵ 9. οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατηγοὶ οὕτω ληφθέντες ἤχθησαν πρὸς βασιλέα καὶ ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς⁶ ἐτελεύτησαν. 10. τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἂν πορευοίμεθά τε ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα⁷ καὶ εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι ὡς κράτιστα μαχοίμεθα.⁸

666. 1. The soldiers were drawn up[9] and forced to proceed. 2. But the enemy flee in fear[10] that they will be encircled on both sides. 3. You will be forced to open the gates. 4. If these should be worsted, nobody would be left. 5. He promised him that if he would come he would make him a friend to Cyrus.

NOTES. — [1] ὅσῳ . . . τοσούτῳ, *by how much . . . by so much, i.e.* in English, *the . . . the,* datives of the *degree of difference* (867). — [2] Cyrus thought, ὅσῳ ἂν θᾶττον ἔλθω, τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχοῦμαι. — [3] The passive construction after a verb signifying *to teach* (838), in which the accusative of the thing taught is retained. — [4] The genitive follows verbs signifying *to attain* (845). — [5] In the original ἂν τύχοιμι. — [6] *Cf.* 616, 5. — [7] *as safely as possible.* For ὡς with superlatives, Latin *quam,* see the general vocabulary. — [8] ἄν belongs also with μαχοίμεθα. — [9] Use the aorist participle. — [10] Use the aorist participle of δείδω.

667.   "The King is coming!"

    καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσαν καὶ πλησίον
ἦν ὁ σταθμὸς ἔνθα Κῦρος ἔμελλε καταλύειν, ἡνίκα ἀνὴρ
Πέρσης προφαίνεται ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος καὶ εὐθὺς πᾶσιν
οἷς ἐνετύγχανεν ἐβόα καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ Ἑλληνικῶς ὅτι
5 βασιλεὺς σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ προσέρχεται ὡς (as if)
εἰς μάχην παρεσκευασμένος. ἔνθα δὴ πολὺς τάραχος
ἐγένετο· αὐτίκα γὰρ ἐδόκουν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ πάντες δὲ
ἀτάκτοις σφίσιν ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι.

NOTES. — 1. ἦν . . . πλήθουσαν: *it was about the time of full market.* — 2. σταθμός: *halting place.* — 3. προφαίνεται . . . κράτος: *comes in sight riding at full speed.* — 7. καὶ πάντες δέ: *and* (δέ) *all alike, i.e.* Persians as well as Greeks. — 8. ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι: their thought was, ἀτάκτοις (*in disorder*) ἡμῖν ἐπιπεσεῖται βασιλεύς. See ἐπι-πίπτω.

LESSON LXXII.

Second Passive System.

668. The second passive system includes the second aorist and second future passive.

669. Conjugate the second passive system of **στέλλω,** *send,* in 780.

Give its synopsis, first in the second aorist, then in the second future.

670. The stem of the second aorist passive is formed by adding the tense suffix ε to the verb stem, as στέλλω (στελ), *send,* second aorist passive stem σταλε (672). This is lengthened to **η** in the indicative, and in the other moods before a single consonant in the ending. As a secondary tense the second aorist passive has augment in the indicative. It follows the inflection of the first aorist passive (770).

671. The second future passive adds σ°/ε to the stem of the second aorist passive, with the tense suffix ε lengthened to **η.** It follows the inflection of the first future passive (770).

672. An ε in the verb stem generally becomes **α.**

673.   VOCABULARY.

βιαίως (cf. βιάζομαι), adv., *violently.*

ἐξακόσιοι, αι, α, *600.*

κονιορτός, οῦ, ὁ, *cloud of dust.*

λευκός, ή, όν, *white.*

μέχρι, conj., *until.*

νεφέλη, ης, ἡ, *cloud.*

νεκρός, οῦ, ὁ, *corpse;* οἱ νεκροί, *the dead.*

παλτόν, οῦ, τό, *spear, javelin.*

τροπή, ῆς, ἡ (cf. τρέπω), *rout, defeat.*

ὑστεραῖος, ᾱ, ον (cf. ὕστερος), *later, following.*

674. 1. Κῦρος ἐπλήγη παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως. 2. εἰ πορευθείη ἐπὶ τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς, ἐκπλαγεῖεν ἄν. 3. ἐφάνη

κονιορτὸς ὥσπερ νεφέλη λευκή.   4. οὐ πολλῷ¹ δὲ ὕστερον
οἱ λοχᾱγοὶ κατακοπήσονται.   5. ὅμως δὲ λέξον, ἔφη, ἐκ
τίνος² ἐπλήγης.   6. ἐνταῦθα οἱ πελτασταὶ ἐδίωκον μέχρι τὸ
δεξιὸν αὖ διεσπάρη.   7. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ³ οὐκ ἐφάνησαν οἱ
πολέμιοι, οὐδὲ τῇ τρίτῃ.   8. ὡς (when) ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο,
διεσπάρησαν καὶ οἱ Κύρου ἐξακόσιοι⁴ εἰς τὸ διώκειν⁵ ὁρμή-
σαντες.   9. ἔφασαν τοὺς λόχους κατακοπῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν
Κιλίκων.   10. εἰ μέντοι πλείους συλλεγεῖεν, κινδῡνεύσειεν
ἂν διαφθαρῆναι πολὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος.   11. καὶ ἐβου-
λευόμεθα σὺν τούτοις πῶς ἂν ταφείησαν οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων
νεκροί.

675. 1. The general appeared again with a thousand horse-
men. 2. The barbarians turned⁶ and fled. 3. The soldiers
came together⁶ and deliberated. 4. Show yourselves⁷ the
bravest of the captains. 5. If the army should be scattered,
it would be destroyed by the enemy.

NOTES. — ¹ Dative of the *degree of difference* (867) with ὕστερον, literally
later by much, i.e. much later. — ² *in consequence of what, i.e. why.* — ³ Dative
of the *time when* (870). — ⁴ Cyrus's bodyguard of 600 horse. — ⁵ *in pursuit.*
The infinitive with the article may, like a noun, depend on a preposition.
— ⁶ Use the aorist passive participle. — ⁷ Use the aorist passive.
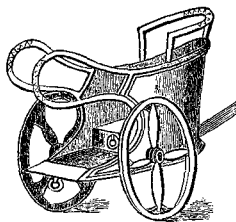
No. 50. ἅρμα.

676.   The Order of Battle.

καὶ Κῦρος ἐθωρακίζετο καὶ τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας
ἔλαβε, τοῖς τε ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρήγγελλεν ἐξοπλίζεσθαι.
ἔνθα δὴ σὺν πολλῇ σπουδῇ ἐτάττοντο, Κλέαρχος μὲν τὸ
δεξιὸν τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ ἔχων πρὸς τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ,
5 Πρόξενος δὲ ἐχόμενος, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι μετὰ τοῦτον, Μένων δὲ
καὶ τὸ στράτευμα τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας ἔσχε τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ.
τοῦ δὲ βαρβαρικοῦ ἱππεῖς μὲν Παφλαγόνες εἰς χιλίους
παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἐτάχθησαν ἐν τῷ δεξιῷ καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν
πελταστικόν, ἐν δὲ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ Ἀριαῖός τε ὁ Κύρου
10 ὕπαρχος καὶ τὸ ἄλλο βαρβαρικόν.

NOTES. — For the disposition of the forces, see No. 56. — 5. **ἐχόμενος** :
being next. — 7. **εἰς χιλίους** : *sc.* ἱππέᾱς, *to the number of a thousand* (*horse*). —
9. **τῷ εὐωνύμῳ** : of the entire Greek force.

LESSON LXXIII.

Verbal Adjectives.

677. Verbal adjectives are derived from verb stems, and are
generally equivalent to passive participles in meaning.   They
are formed by adding **τός** and **τέος** to the verb stem, which
generally has the same form as in the first aorist passive (with
the change of φ and χ to π and κ before τ).

Thus, ποιέω, *do*, ἐποιήθην, ποιητέος ; πορεύομαι, *advance*, ἐπορεύθην,
πορευτέος ; πέμπω, *send*, ἐπέμφθην, πεμπτέος ; θαυμάζω, *wonder at*, ἐθαυ-
μάσθην, θαυμαστός ; πείθω, *persuade*, mid. *obey*, ἐπείσθην, πειστέος ; διώκω,
pursue, ἐδιώχθην, διωκτέος.

678. The verbal in τέος has both a *personal* and an *impersonal* construction, of which the latter is more common.

679. 1. ἄλλαι νῆες μεταπεμπτέαι εἰσίν, *other ships must be sent for.*

2. ὠφελητέᾱ σοι ἡ πόλις ἐστίν, *the city must be succored by you.*

680. In the personal construction, the verbal in τέος is passive in sense, and expresses *necessity*, like the Latin participle in *dus*, agreeing with the subject. The *agent* is expressed by the dative.

681. 1. ταῦτα ἡμῖν ποιητέον ἐστίν, *we must do this.*

2. πεμπτέα ἐστὶ τὸν στρατηγὸν ὑμῖν, *you must send your general.*

3. τὴν πορείᾱν ὑμῖν πεζῇ ποιητέον, *you must make the journey on foot.*

682. In the impersonal construction the verbal is in the neuter of the nominative singular (sometimes plural), with ἐστί expressed or understood. The expression is equivalent to δεῖ, *one must,* with the infinitive. It is practically active in sense, and allows transitive verbals to have an object like their verbs. The *agent* is expressed by the dative.

683. 1. ἔλαθε τὸν Κῦρον ἀπελθών, *he went off unnoticed by Cyrus.*

2. ἔτυχε γὰρ τάξις αὐτῷ ἑπομένη τῶν ὁπλῑτῶν, *as it chanced, a division of heavy-armed men was following him.*

3. φθάσει τοὺς ἄλλους Κῦρος ἀφικόμενος, *Cyrus will arrive before the others.*

684. The participle with **λανθάνω,** *escape the notice of,* **τυγχάνω,** *happen,* and **φθάνω,** *anticipate,* contains the leading idea of the expression and is usually translated by a verb. The aorist participle here coincides in time with the verb (unless this expresses duration) and does not denote past time in itself.

685.   VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-πορεύομαι, *go off, depart.*

ζηλωτός, ή, όν (*cf.* ζηλόω, *envy*), *to be envied, enviable.*

θαυμαστός, ή, όν (*cf.* θαυμάζω), *wonderful, surprising.*

ἱππικός, ή, όν (*cf.* ἵππος), *for cavalry ;* τὸ ἱππικόν, *the cavalry, the horse.*

λανθάνω (λαθ), λήσω, ἔλαθον, λέληθα, λέλησμαι, *escape the notice of ;* mid., *forget.*

μανθάνω (μαθ), μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, *learn,* esp. by inquiry, *find out, hear of.*

μετάπεμπτος, ον (*cf.* μεταπέμπομαι), *sent for.*

μή-ποτε (μή + ποτέ), *never.*

ξίφος, ους, τό, *sword.*   No. 40.

φθάνω (φθα), φθήσομαι and φθάσω, ἔφθην and ἔφθασα, *anticipate, outstrip.*

686. 1. εἰς καλὸν[1] ἥκετε· ἐπὶ γὰρ τὸ ὄρος πορευτέον. 2. σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ὅπως τὰ ὅπλα ἕξομεν, τὰ δόρατα καὶ τὰ ξίφη καὶ τὰ ἄλλα. 3. καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς ἐλάνθανον αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ γηλόφῳ γενόμενοι.[2] 4. οὐκ ἂν εἴη θαυμαστὸν εἰ τύχοιεν ταῦτα μαθόντες. 5. οὗτος δὲ τεταγμένος ἐτύγχανεν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοῦ ἱππικοῦ[3] ἄρχων. 6. ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, τὴν πορείᾶν πεζῇ ποιητέον· οὐ γάρ ἐστι πλοῖα. 7. παρῆν δὲ καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιός τις ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, μετάπεμπτος ὑπὸ Κύρου. 8. καὶ φθάνουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ γενόμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους. 9. ἡμῖν δὲ πάντα ποιητέα ὡς μήποτ' ἐπὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις γενώμεθα. 10. ἐγὼ δὲ ὑμῶν τὸν οἴκαδε βουλόμενον ἀποπορεύεσθαι τοῖς οἴκοι ζηλωτὸν[4] ποιήσω.

687. 1. This it seems to me must be considered. 2. On the following day the generals resolved that they must advance through the mountains. 3. For there are many[5] (reasons) why[6] I must not do this. 4. It would not be surprising if Cyrus should think that he must pursue these men. 5. He says that the generals ought to consider what the hindrance is.

NOTES. — [1] Sc. χρόνον, *in the nick of time.* — [2] Note αὐτούς, they got there *before they knew it.* — [3] With ἄρχων, *as commander of the horse.* — [4] *an object of envy to his (friends) at home.* For the two accusatives after ποιέω, see 840. — [5] Use the neuter plural. — [6] δι' ἅ.

688. Armor of Cyrus and his Bodyguard. The Enemy appear.

Κῦρος δὲ καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς τούτου ὅσον ἑξακόσιοι ὡπλισμέ-
νοι ἦσαν θώραξι μὲν αὐτοὶ καὶ παραμηριδίοις καὶ κράνεσι
πάντες πλὴν Κύρου· Κῦρος δὲ ψιλὴν εἶχε τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐν
τῇ μάχῃ. οἱ δ' ἵπποι πάντες οἱ μετὰ Κύρου εἶχον καὶ
5 προμετωπίδια καὶ προστερνίδια· εἶχον δὲ καὶ μαχαίρᾱς
οἱ ἱππεῖς Ἑλληνικάς. καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν μέσον ἡμέρᾱς καὶ
οὔπω καταφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ πολέμιοι· ἡνίκα δὲ δείλη
ἐγίγνετο, ἐφάνη κονιορτὸς ὥσπερ νεφέλη λευκή, χρόνῳ
δὲ πολλῷ ὕστερον ὥσπερ μελανίᾱ τις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ
ἐπὶ πολύ.

NOTES. — 1. ὅσον: neuter as adverb, with numerals, *about.* — 3. πλὴν Κύρου: the exception extends only to κράνεσι. — 7. ἡνίκα ... ἐγίγνετο: *when it began to be* (literally, *was becoming*) *afternoon.* — 8. ἐφάνη: *there was seen.* — χρόνῳ ... ἐπὶ πολύ: *considerably later* (the cloud of dust appeared) *just like a sort of blackness in the plain for a great distance* (ἐπὶ πολύ). For χρόνῳ, a dative of the *degree of difference*, see 867.

LESSON LXXIV.

Regular Verbs in MI, τίθημι.

689. Some verbs form the present and second aorist systems by adding the personal endings directly to the verb stem, omitting the tense suffix °/ₑ (135, 606), except in the subjunctive. In these verbs, therefore, the present and second aorist stems are the simple verb stem, which is, however, often reduplicated with ι in the present system.

690. Compare the following forms of the present indicative active of τί-θη-μι (θε), *place, put,* with those of λύω (λῡ), *loose :*

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1	τί-θη-μι		τί-θε-μεν	λύω		λύο-μεν
2	τί-θη-ς	τί-θε-τον	τί-θε-τε	λύεις	λύε-τον	λύε-τε
3	τί-θη-σι	τί-θε-τον	τι-θέ-ᾱσι	λύει	λύε-τον	λύουσι

691. Such verbs are called **Verbs in μι,** because they retain the personal ending **μι** in the first person singular of the present indicative active.   Verbs like **λύω** are called **Verbs in ω.**

692. Learn the conjugation of the present and second aorist systems of **τίθημι** (θε), *place, put,* in 784 and 788.

693. Review the endings and suffixes given in 136, 145, 175, 401, 413, 455, 484, 493.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms :

694. 1. In the singular of the present indicative active, and in the first person of the singular of the imperfect indicative active, θε is lengthened to θη, and the third person plural of the present ends in ᾱσι (for νσι).

2. In the imperfect indicative active, ἐτίθεις, ἐτίθει are formed as if from a contract verb τιθέω. *Cf.* ἐποίεις and ἐποίει (782). Similarly τίθει in the present imperative active. *Cf.* ποίει (782).

3. The subjunctive has the long vowel ω or η, as in verbs in ω (315, 332), but this contracts with the final vowel of the verb stem (340).

4. The optative has the mood suffix (362, 379), ι or ιη, but the latter only before active endings. The mood suffix is added directly to the verb stem and contracts with it. In these forms the accent cannot pass beyond the mood suffix.

5. The singular of the second aorist indicative active does not occur. It is supplied by the first aorist forms ἔθηκα, ἔθηκας, ἔθηκε, formed with the tense suffix κα for σα (148).

6. In the second aorist imperative active, θές is irregular, and the infinitive θεῖναι (for θε-εναι) is formed with the ending εναι (for simple ναι).

7. The active participles τιθείς and θείς are declined like λυθείς (754).

695.   VOCABULARY.

αἰχμάλωτος, ον, *captured;* as noun, οἱ αἰχμάλωτοι, *prisoners of war, captives.*

ἀνα-τίθημι, *set up, dedicate.*

αὐτοῦ (*cf.* αὐτός), adv., *in the very place, here, there.*

βακτηρίᾱ, ᾶς, ἡ, *staff, cane, walking-stick.* Nos. 1, 30, 36.

γέρρον, ου, τό, *wicker shield.*

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό, *knee.*

δέρμα, ατος, τό, *hide, skin.*

δια-τίθημι, *set out in order, arrange, dispose.*

ἐν-τίθημι, *put* or *place in,* of fear, *instil in, inspire in.*

ἐπι-τίθημι, *impose on, inflict;* mid., *put oneself on, attack.*

συν-τίθημι, *put* or *place together;* mid., *contract, agree on, make an agreement.*

τίθημι (θε), θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην, *put, set, place.*

696. 1. ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῖν.[1] 2. τούτους δὲ ἐκέλευε θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα[2] περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν. 3. τὴν δίκην χρῄζω ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ. 4. καὶ κελεύουσι φυλάττεσθαι μὴ ὑμῖν

ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ βάρβαροι.   5. καὶ πάσᾱς τὰς
οἰκίᾱς ἔκᾱεν, ἵνα φόβον ἐνθείη τοῖς ἄλλοις.¹   6. οὐκέτι
ἐπετίθεντο οἱ πολέμιοι τοῖς Ἕλλησι, δεδοικότες μὴ ἀποτμη-
θείησαν.   7. τοὺς μὲν ὁπλίτᾱς αὐτοῦ³ ἐκέλευσε μεῖναι, τὰς
ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα θέντας.   8. ἐνταῦθα ἀνετίθεσαν οἱ
στρατιῶται δερμάτων πλῆθος καὶ βακτηρίᾱς καὶ τὰ αἰχμά-
λωτα γέρρα.⁴   9. καὶ συντιθέμεθα τὴν νύκτα,⁵ ἢν λάβωμεν
τὸ ἄκρον, τὸ χωρίον φυλάττειν.   10. πάντας οὕτω διατιθεὶς
ἀπεπέμπετο ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ.

697. 1. The hoplites grounded arms.   2. They feared that
the Greeks would attack them during the night.   3. He will
inflict punishment on them.   4. I fear that he may take⁶ and
inflict punishment on me.   5. And when they had made this
agreement,⁷ they proceeded to the river.

NOTES. — ¹ The dative follows many verbs compounded with ἐν, σύν,
or ἐπί (865). — ² For the phrase θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα, see the general vocabulary.
— ³ The adverb. — ⁴ They dedicated these in thanksgiving for their safe
arrival at the sea. — ⁵ An accusative of *extent of time* (836).   Construe
with φυλάττειν. — ⁶ Use the aorist participle. — ⁷ ταῦτα (*cognate* accusative)
συνθέμενοι.

698. The Enemy's Array. Cyrus wishes to attack the Persian Centre.

ὅτε δὲ ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο, τάχα δὴ καὶ χαλκός τις
ἤστραπτε καὶ αἱ λόγχαι καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἐγί-
γνοντο· καὶ ἦσαν ἱππεῖς μὲν ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου τῶν
πολεμίων, ἐχόμενοι δὲ γερροφόροι, ἐχόμενοι δὲ ὁπλῖται
5 σὺν ξυλίναις ἀσπίσι.   πάντες δὲ οὗτοι κατὰ ἔθνη ἐν
πλαισίῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώπων ἐπορεύοντο.   πρὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἦν

ἅρματα τὰ δρεπανηφόρα καλούμενα. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κῦρος
παρελαύνων αὐτὸς σὺν Πίγρητι τῷ ἑρμηνεῖ καὶ ἄλλοις
τρισὶν ἢ τέτταρσι τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόα ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα
10 κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς ἦν. "Κᾶν
τοῦτ'," ἔφη, "νῑκῶμεν, πάνθ' ἡμῖν πεποίηται."

NOTES. — 1. **χαλκός τις ἤστραπτε**: *here and there* (**τὶς**) *their bronze armor
began to flash.* — 5. **κατὰ ἔθνη**: *nation by nation.* — **ἐν πλαισίῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώ-
πων**: *in a solid square.* — 7. **καλούμενα**: *so called.* — 10. **κᾶν**: *i.e.* **καὶ ἐάν.**—
11. **πεποίηται**: although a perfect in form, this refers vividly to the future,
— *our whole work is (will have been) done.*   Cf. 317.

No. 51.   στέφανος.

LESSON LXXV.

Regular Verbs in MI, δίδωμι.

699. Learn the conjugation of the present and second aorist systems of δίδωμι (δο), *give*, in 785 and 789.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms :

700. 1. In the singular of the present indicative active δο is lengthened to δω, and the third person plural ends in ᾶσι.

2. In the imperfect indicative active, ἐδίδουν, ἐδίδους, ἐδίδου are formed as if from a contract verb διδόω. *Cf.* ἐδήλουν, ἐδήλους, ἐδήλου (783). Similarly δίδου in the present imperative active. *Cf.* δήλου (783).

3. For the formation of the subjunctive and optative, see 694, 3 and 4, but here in the subjunctive ο + η = ῳ, not οι (340).

4. The singular of the second aorist indicative active does not occur. It is supplied by the first aorist forms ἔδωκα, ἔδωκας, ἔδωκε, formed with the tense suffix κα for σα (148).

5. In the second aorist imperative active, δός is irregular, and the infinitive δοῦναι (for δο-εναι) is formed with the ending εναι.

6. The active participles διδούς and δούς are declined like λύων (754), except in the nominative singular masculine.

701. **VOCABULARY.**

ἁλίσκομαι (ἁλ, ἁλο), ἁλώσομαι, ἑάλων and ἥλων, ἑάλωκα and ἥλωκα, *be captured, taken,* or *caught,* used as pass. to αἱρέω.

ἀνα-γιγνώσκω, *know again, recognize, read.*

γιγνώσκω (γνο), γνώσομαι, ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, *know, perceive, feel, experience, learn, think.*

δίδωμι (δο), δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, *give, grant, permit.*

κάνδυς, υος, ὁ, caftan, a long outer garment. No. 11.

παρα-δίδωμι, pass along, give up, surrender, hand over.

πλέω (πλυ), πλεύσομαι and πλευσοῦμαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, sail.

προ-δίδωμι, give over, betray, abandon.

στέφανος, ου, ὁ, crown, wreath, chaplet, garland. No. 51.

χρῡσο-χάλῑνος, ον (χρῡσός, gold + χάλῑνος, bridle), with gold mounted bridle.

a. Although not μι-verbs, ἁλίσκομαι and γιγνώσκω have second aorists of the μι-form.

702. 1. ἀναγνοὺς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔδωκε Σωκράτει. 2. Κῦρος δὲ ἐκείνῳ δίδωσιν ἵππον χρυσοχάλινον καὶ κάνδυν. 3. ἠρώτων ἐκεῖνοι εἰ δοῖεν ἂν τούτων τὰ πιστά. 4. ὑμῶν δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ στέφανον ἑκάστῳ χρῡσοῦν δώσω. 5. καὶ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν πιστὰ ἐθέλομεν. 6. καὶ εὐθὺς ἔγνωσαν πάντες ὅτι ἐγγύς ἐστι βασιλεύς. 7. ἐπὶ Σάρδεις οὐ πλευσοῦνται, ἐὰν μὴ αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῶτε. 8. καὶ ἵπποι ἥλωσαν εἰς¹ εἴκοσι, καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ ἑάλω. 9. τῇ γὰρ πρόσθεν ἡμέρᾳ πέμπων βασιλεὺς τὰ ὅπλα παραδιδόναι ἐκέλευεν. 10. ἀνάγκη² δή μοι ὑμᾶς προδόντα³ τῇ Κύρου φιλίᾳ χρῆσθαι. 11. πρὸς δὲ βασιλέα πέμπων ἠξίου Κῦρος ἀδελφὸς ὢν⁴ αὐτοῦ δοθῆναι οἷ⁵ ταύτᾱς τὰ̀ς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρνην ἄρχειν αὐτῶν.

703. 1. And he did not give them pay. 2. They bound the guide and handed (him) over to them. 3. She is said to have given much money to Cyrus. 4. They gave the Greeks barbarian spears. 5. He took the letter and gave it to Cyrus.

NOTES. — ¹ about. — ² Sc. ἐστί. — ³ In agreement with μέ, the unexpressed subject of χρῆσθαι. — ⁴ The participle expresses cause (495, 2). — ⁵ See 437 and 435.

704.   Clearchus refuses.   The Barbarians' Advance.

ὁρῶν δὲ ὁ Κλέαρχος τὸ μέσον στῖφος καὶ ἀκούων
βασιλέα τοῦ εὐωνύμου ἔξω ὄντα οὐκ ἤθελεν ἀποσπάσαι
ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας, φοβούμενος μὴ κυκλω-
θείη ἑκατέρωθεν, τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι
5 ὅπως καλῶς ἔχοι. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ βασιλεὺς μὲν
σὺν τῷ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύματι προσέρχεται, τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν
ἔτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένον συντάττεται. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος παρελαύ-
νων οὐ πάνυ πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ στρατεύματι κατεθεᾶτο ἑκατέ-
ρωσε ἀποβλέπων εἴς τε τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τοὺς φίλους.

NOTES. — 1. **ὁρῶν . . . στῖφος**: *although he saw the compact body at the centre,* *i.e.* the 6000 cavalry mentioned in 618. — **ἀκούων**: also concessive. — 2. **βασιλέα . . . ὄντα**: what he heard was, βασιλεὺς τοῦ εὐωνύμου (*i.e.* τοῦ Κύρου) ἔξω ἐστί. See 628. See also No. 56. — 4. **ὅτι . . . ἔχοι**: his answer was, ἐμοὶ μέλει ὅπως καλῶς ἔχῃ, *it is my concern that all shall be well.* See 663. — 8. **οὐ πάνυ πρός**: *not very near.* — **κατεθεᾶτο**: *was surveying* the field. — **ἑκατέρωσε ἀποβλέπων**: *looking in each direction.*

·LESSON LXXVI.

Regular Verbs in MI, ἵστημι.

705. Learn the conjugation of the present and second aorist systems of ἵστημι (στα), *set, make stand,* in 786 and 790.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms :

706. 1. ἵστημι is for σι-στη-μι, the rough breathing representing the σ of the reduplicating syllable.

2. In the singular of the present and imperfect indicative active, στα is lengthened to στη, and the third person plural of the present ends in ᾱσι, ἱστᾶσι arising from ἱστα-ᾱσι by contraction.

3. In the imperfect indicative, ῑ is due to the augment (67, 2).

4. For the formation of the subjunctive and optative, see 694, 3 and 4, but here in the subjunctive α + η = η, not ᾱ, and α + ῃ = ῃ, not ᾳ (340).

5. In the present imperative active, ἵστη (for ἱστα-θι) rejects θι and lengthens the final vowel of the stem.

6. The lengthening of στα to στη occurs also in the second aorist indicative, imperative (except in στάντων), and infinitive active.

7. The active participles ἱστάς and στάς are declined like λύσᾱς (754).

8. The second aorist middle of ἵστημι does not occur.

707.   VOCABULARY.

ἀν-ίστημι, *make rise, rouse;* mid., with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., *stand up, rise.*

ἀπο-διδράσκω, *run away, escape by stealth.*

βαίνω (βα), βήσομαι, ἔβην, βέβηκα, βέβαμαι, ἐβάθην, *go, walk.*

δια-βαίνω, *go over, cross.*

διδράσκω (δρα), δράσομαι, ἔδρᾱν, δέδρᾱκα, *run.*

δύναμαι (δυνα), δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην, *be able* or *capable, be worth, amount to, signify.*

ἐμ-πίμπλημι, *fill full, satisfy.*

ἐπίσταμαι (ἐπιστα), ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπιστήθην, *understand, know.*

ἐφ-ίστημι, *bring to a stand, make halt;* mid., with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., *halt, stop.*

ἵστημι (στα), στήσω, ἔστησα and ἔστην, ἕστηκα, ἕσταμαι, ἐστάθην, *set, make stand, make halt;* mid. (except first aor.), with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., *stand, stop, halt.*

καθ-ίστημι, *set down* or *in order, settle, station, establish;* mid., with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., *take one's place.*

πίμπλημι (πλα), πλήσω, ἔπλησα, πέπληκα, πέπλημαι and πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην, *fill.*

a. Although not μι-verbs, βαίνω, διδράσκω, and φθάνω (685) have second aorists of the μι-form.

708. 1. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι οὐκέτι ἔστησαν. 2. ἐάν τι δύνω-
μαι,¹ ταῦτα ποιήσω. 3. τὰς διφθέρᾱς ἐπίμπλασαν χῑλοῦ.²
4. ἀνέστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ εἶπον ὅτι ὥρᾱ τοὺς φύλακας
καθιστάναι. 5. καὶ ἔφθησαν³ ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ γενόμενοι τοὺς
ἱππέᾱς. 6. ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦτό γε ἐπίστασθε. 7. τοῦτο⁴
δὲ οὐδὲν ἄλλο δύναται ἢ⁵ ἀποδρᾶναι. 8. ἐβουλεύοντο ὅπως
ἂν κάλλιστα διαβαῖεν. 9. ἐπέστη ὁ Κῦρος σὺν τοῖς περὶ
αὐτὸν ἀρίστοις. 10. ὁ δὲ ἐμπιμπλὰς ἁπάντων τὴν γνώμην⁶
ἀπέπεμπεν. 11. στάντων οἱ ὁπλῖται. 12. ἀλλ' εὖ ἐπιστά-
σθων ὅτι οὐκ ἀποδεδρᾱκᾱσιν.

709. 1. He halted his men. 2. Xenophon rose and spoke
as follows. 3. He was not able to rise. 4. They made those
who had been wounded⁷ rise. 5. You must cross the river,
that the enemy may not escape by stealth.

NOTES. — ¹ With recessive accent, disregarding the contraction. *Cf.*
ἱστῶμαι (786), and see 694, 3. — ² Verbs signifying *to fill* take the accusa-
tive of the thing filled and the genitive of material (848). — ³ Second
aorist of the μι-form. — ⁴ Refers to a course of conduct. — ⁵ *than.* — ⁶ *satis-
fying the desire.* — ⁷ Use the perfect participle with the article (487, 3 and 4).

710.   The Sacrifices are favorable.   The Watchword.

ἰδὼν δὲ Κῦρον ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος,
πελάσᾱς ὥστε συναντῆσαι ἤρετο εἴ τι παραγγέλλοι· ὁ δ'
ἐπιστήσᾱς εἶπε καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευσε πᾶσιν ὅτι τὰ ἱερὰ
καλά.   ταῦτα δὲ τῷ Ξενοφῶντι λέγων θορύβου ἤκουσε,
5 καὶ ἤρετο τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἴη. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπεν ὅτι
σύνθημα παρέρχεται δεύτερον ἤδη διὰ τῶν τάξεων. καὶ
ἐθαύμασε Κῦρος τίς παραγγέλλει, καὶ ἤρετο ὅ τι εἴη τὸ

σύνθημα. ὁ δ᾽ ἀπεκρίνατο, "Ζεὺς Σωτὴρ καὶ Νίκη." ὁ δὲ
Κῦρος ἀκούσας, "Ἀλλὰ δέχομαί τε," ἔφη, " καὶ τοῦτο
10 ἔστω."   ταῦτα δ᾽ εἰπὼν εἰς τὴν αὑτοῦ χώραν ἀπήλαυνεν.

NOTES. — 2. **πελάσᾱς** κτλ.: *approaching him so as to meet him.* — **ἤρετο** :
the second aorist of poetic ἔρομαι, equivalent to ἐρωτάω. — **εἴ τι παραγγέλλοι** :
whether he had any commands.   For the optative in the indirect question,
see 569. — 3. **ἐπιστήσᾱς** : first aorist, transitive, *pulling up (his horse).* —
4. **θορύβου** : for the genitive following ἀκούω, see 846. — 5. **Κλέαρχος εἶπεν** :
he had ridden up in the meantime. — 7. **τίς παραγγέλλει** : *who was giving it
out,* without his approval.
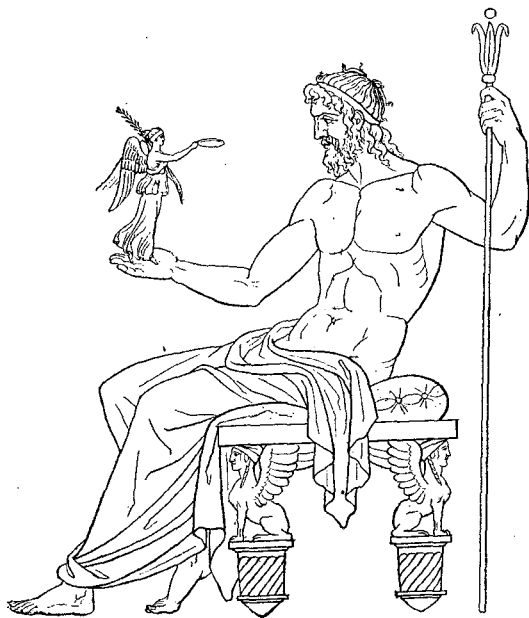
No. 52.   Ζεὺς Σωτὴρ καὶ Νίκη.

LESSON LXXVII.

Regular Verbs in MI, δείκνῡμι.

711. Learn the conjugation of the present system of δεί-κνῡμι (δεικ), *show*, in 787, and the second aorist system of δῡ́ω (δυ), *enter*, in 791. No second aorist of δείκνῡμι occurs.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms:

712. 1. In the present system of δείκνῡμι, the personal endings are not added directly to the verb stem δεικ (689), but to the verb stem increased by νυ.

2. In the singular of the present and imperfect indicative active, δεικνυ is lengthened to δεικνῡ, and the third person plural of the present ends in ᾱσι.

3. The subjunctive and optative are formed as in verbs in ω.

4. In the present imperative active, δείκνῡ (for δεικνυ-θι) rejects θι and lengthens the final vowel of the stem.

5. In the second aorist active, δυ is lengthened to δῡ in the indicative, imperative (except in δύντων), and infinitive.

6. The active participles δεικνῡ́ς and δῡ́ς are declined δεικνῡ́ς, δεικνῦσα, δεικνῡ́ν, genitive δεικνῡ́ντος, δεικνῡ́σης, δεικνῡ́ντος, *etc.*

7. The second aorist middle does not occur.

713.　　　　　　VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-δείκνῡμι, *set forth, make known, appoint;* mid., *set forth one's views, declare.*

ἀπ-όλλῡμι, *destroy utterly, kill;* mid., with second perf. act., *perish, die, be lost.*

Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, ὁ, *Apollo.* No. 53.

δείκνῡμι (δεικ), δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην, *show.*

δέρω, δερῶ, ἔδειρα, δέδαρμαι, ἐδάρην (*cf.* δέρμα), *flay.*

δῡ́ω, δῡ́σω, ἔδῡσα and ἔδῡν, δέδῡκα, δέδῡμαι, ἐδύθην, *make enter;* intrans., *enter.*

ἐκ-δέρω, *strip off the skin, flay.*

ἐν-δύω, *put on, clothe oneself in.*

ἐπι-δείκνῡμι, *show to, exhibit, disclose.*

εὑρίσκω (εὑρ), εὑρήσω, ηὗρον, ηὕρηκα, ηὕρημαι, ηὑρέθην, *find, discover;* mid., *find for oneself, procure.*

κρεμάννῡμι (κρεμα), κρεμῶ, ἐκρέμασα, ἐκρεμάσθην, *hang up.*

Μαρσύᾱς, ου, ὁ, *Marsyas*, a satyr. No. 53.

ὄλλῡμι (ὀλ), ὀλῶ, ὤλεσα and ὠλόμην, ὀλώλεκα and ὄλωλα, *destroy, lose;* mid., with second perf. act., *perish.*

ὄμνῡμι (ὀμ, ὁμο), ὀμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα, ὀμώμο-κα, ὀμώμομαι and ὀμώμοσμαι, ὠμόθην and ὠμόσθην, *swear, take an oath.*

No. 53. Apollo flays Marsyas.

714. 1. ἀποδείκνυνται οἱ μάντεις πάντες γνώμην ὅτι μάχη οὐκ ἔσται. 2. τοὺς ἄνδρας αὐτοὺς οἷς ὤμνυτε ἀπολωλέκατε. 3. οἱ δὲ ὁπλῖται τοῦ Μένωνος ὑπολειφθέντες καὶ οὐ δυνάμενοι εὑρεῖν τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα ἀπώλοντο. 4. καὶ ἀποτεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν, ἐπεδείκνυσαν τοῖς ἑαυτῶν πολεμίοις. 5. τοῖς παισὶν ἐδείκνυσαν ὅ τι δέοι ποιεῖν. 6. ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύᾱν καὶ τὸ δέρμα κρεμάσαι. 7. κώμην δὲ δείξᾱς αὐτοῖς ὅπου σκηνήσουσι ἀπεπορεύθη. 8. Κῦρος τὸν θώρᾱκα ἐνέδῡ.

9. βουλόμενος οὖν Κῦρος ἐπιδεικνύναι τὸ στράτευμα, ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων.

715. 1. Hereupon he expresses his opinion. 2. After him another rose up, pointing out what must be done. 3. He disclosed the plot to the general. 4. They put on their breastplates and ordered arms. 5. Many of the beasts of burden perished.

716. The Greeks charge on the Run, and the Enemy take to Flight.

καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια διειχέτην τὼ φάλαγγε ἀπ᾽ ἀλλήλων ἡνίκα ἐπαιάνιζόν τε οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ἤρχοντο ἀντίοι ἰέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις. ὡς δὲ πορευομένων τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐξεκύμαινε μέρος τι τῆς φάλαγγος, τὸ ὑπολει-
5 πόμενον ἤρξατο δρόμῳ θεῖν· καὶ ἅμα ἐφθέγξαντο πάντες, καὶ πάντες δὲ ἔθεον. λέγουσι δέ τινες ὡς καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἐδούπησαν, φόβον ποιοῦντες τοῖς ἵπποις. πρὶν δὲ τόξευμα ἐξικνεῖσθαι ἐκκλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσι. καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ
10 Ἕλληνες, ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν δρόμῳ, ἀλλ᾽ ἐν τάξει ἕπεσθαι.

NOTES. — 1. **καὶ οὐκέτι . . . ἀλλήλων**: *i.e. the two lines* (dual) *were less than three or four stades* (accusative of *extent of space*, 836) *apart*. This was less than half a mile. — 2. **ἐπαιάνιζον**: *began to sing the paean*, as an omen of victory. — 3. **ἀντίοι ἰέναι**: *to go to meet, to go against*. For the following dative, see 863. — **ὡς δὲ . . . φάλαγγος**: *when, as the Greeks proceeded* (genitive absolute, 516) *a part of the phalanx surged forward* (see **ἐκκῡμαίνω**), literally *billowed out.*— 4. **τὸ ὑπολειπόμενον**: equivalent to οἱ ἄλλοι. See 487, 3 and 4. — 6. **καὶ πάντες δέ**: cf. 667, 7. — **ἀσπίσι**: dative of *instrument* (866).—7. **ἵπποις**: dative of *disadvantage* (861). — 8. **πρὶν . . . ἐξικνεῖσθαι**: *before an arrow reached them* (536), *i.e. before the Greeks were within bowshot.*

LESSON LXXVIII.

Second Perfect System without Tense Suffix.

717. A few verbs have second perfects and pluperfects formed without tense suffix, after the analogy of verbs in μι, the personal endings being added directly to the verb stem.

718. Learn the conjugation of the second perfect system without tense suffix of ἵστημι in 792.

719. 1. The indicative singular does not occur. ἑστώς (for ἑ-στα-ώς) is declined ἑστώς, ἑστῶσα, ἑστός, genitive ἑστῶτος, ἑστώσης, ἑστῶτος, *etc.*

2. Other verbs have forms in the second perfect without suffix. Thus, **βαίνω** (βα), *go*, βεβᾶσι, *they have gone*, participle βεβώς; **θνῄσκω** (θαν), *die*, τεθνᾶσι, *they are dead*, participle τεθνεώς; **δέδια** (δε), *fear* (*cf.* δέδοικα), δεδίασι, *they fear*, participle δεδιώς.

720. Here belongs also the irregular verb in μι, **οἶδα** (ἰδ, εἰδ), *know*, a second perfect with present force, formed without reduplication, the pluperfect (as imperfect) being ᾔδη or ᾔδειν.

721. Learn the conjugation of **οἶδα** in 793.

722. VOCABULARY.

'Ἀρκάς, άδος, ὁ, *an Arcadian.*

καίπερ, conj., *although*, used with the concessive participle.

μισθο-φορά, ᾶς, ἡ (*cf.* μισθο-φόρος), *pay.*

οἶδα, εἴσομαι, *know, know of.*

οἴχομαι, οἰχήσομαι, pres. with perf. force, *have gone, be gone.*

προ-διαβαίνω, *cross first.*

προ-ελαύνω, *ride forward, push on.*

πώ, adv., *yet, up to this time* (enclitic).

συμμαχία, ᾶς, ἡ (*cf.* σύμ-μαχος), *alliance.*

σύν-οιδα, *share in knowledge, be conscious.*

723. 1. οὐκ ἴστε ὅ τι ποιεῖτε. 2. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἕστασαν, ἀποροῦντες τῷ πράγματι.[1] 3. οἱ πολέμιοι οὐκ ἴσασί πω τὴν ἡμετέραν συμμαχίαν. 4. τοὺς προδιαβεβῶτας λαβὼν ᾤχετο. 5. δεδίασι τοὺς στρατιώτας οἱ τὴν μισθοφορὰν ὑπεσχημένοι.[2] 6. ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, τῶν Ἀρκάδων οἱ μὲν[3] τεθνᾶσιν, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἐπὶ γηλόφου τινὸς πολιορκοῦνται. 7. πάρεστι δὲ ὁ σατράπης βουλόμενος εἰδέναι τί πρᾱχθήσεται. 8. οὐ γὰρ ᾔδεσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες Κῦρον τεθνηκότα,[4] ἀλλ' εἴκαζον ἢ διώκοντα οἴχεσθαι[5] ἢ καταληψόμενόν τι προεληλακέναι.[5] 9. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ[6] πείσομαι, ἵνα εἰδῆτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι. 10. Ὀρόντᾱν προσεκύνησαν, καίπερ εἰδότες ὅτι ἐπὶ θάνατον ἄγοιτο. 11. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐφέστασαν ἔξω τῶν δένδρων· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀσφαλὲς ἐν τοῖς δένδροις ἑστάναι. 12. σύνοιδα γὰρ ἐμαυτῷ πάντα[7] ἐψευσμένος[8] αὐτόν.

724. 1. They said that the generals knew this. 2. Be assured that they will follow you. 3. They were standing among the trees. 4. Whether, then, I shall do what is just,[9] I do not know. 5. I am not willing to go, fearing that he may take me and inflict punishment on (me).

NOTES. — [1] Dative of *cause* (866). — [2] *those who have promised* (487, 3 and 4). — [3] *some* (815). Here in the second member we have a fuller expression οἱ λοιποί, *the rest*, for οἱ δέ, *others.* — [4] Participle in indirect discourse (628). The original thought was Κῦρος τέθνηκε (*first* perfect). — [5] Infinitive in indirect discourse (469). Their thought was ἢ διώκων οἴχεται ἢ καταληψόμενός τι προελήλακε. — [6] Dative following πείσομαι, *I will obey* (860). — [7] Accusative of *specification* (834). — [8] *that I have deceived.* The participle is in indirect discourse (628). — [9] *just (things).* See 806.

725.   **The King's Chariots are useless. Cyrus on the Alert.**

τῶν δ' ἁρμάτων τὰ μὲν δι' αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων ἐφέ-
ροντο, τὰ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων, κενὰ ἡνιόχων. οἱ δ'
ἐπεὶ προΐδοιεν, διίσταντο· καὶ κατελήφθη τις ὥσπερ ἐν
ἱπποδρόμῳ ἐκπλαγείς· καὶ

5 οὐδὲν μέντοι οὐδὲ τοῦτον
παθεῖν ἔφασαν, οὐδ' ἄλλος
τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ
μάχῃ ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν,
πλὴν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευ-
10 θῆναί τις ἐλέγετο. Κῦρος δ'
ὁρῶν τοὺς Ἕλληνας νικῶντας

No. 54.   Persian Charioteer.

τὸ καθ' αὑτοὺς καὶ διώκοντας, ἡδόμενος καὶ προσκυνού-
μενος ἤδη ὡς βασιλεὺς ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν, οὐδ' ὡς
ἐξήχθη διώκειν, ἀλλὰ ἐπεμελεῖτο ὅ τι ποιήσει βασι-
15 λεύς. καὶ γὰρ ᾔδει αὐτὸν ὅτι μέσον ἔχοι τοῦ Περσικοῦ
στρατεύματος.

NOTES. — 1. **τῶν ἁρμάτων**: *i.e. of the enemy.* — **τὰ μὲν ... τὰ δέ**: *some
. . . others* (815). — 2. **ἡνιόχων**: genitive following the adjective signifying
want (855). — **οἱ δέ**: *and 'they, i.e. the Greeks.* — 3. **ἐπεὶ προΐδοιεν, διίσταντο**:
opened a gap, whenever they saw them coming on, optative in general supposi-
tion (533, 5). — **κατελήφθη τις ἐκπλαγείς**: *one Greek was caught in his con-
sternation.* He was "rattled" and failed to get out of the way ! — 4. **καὶ
. . . ἔφασαν**: *and yet, in fact* (**καὶ μέντοι**), *they said that not even he suffered
any harm.* For the emphatic negative expressed by the accumulation of
negatives, see the note on 616, 10. *Cf.* the next line. — 10. **τις**: *a single
man.* — 11. **ὁρῶν**: *when he saw* (495, 1). — **νικῶντας, διώκοντας**: participles in
indirect discourse (628). — 12. **ἡδόμενος, προσκυνούμενος**: *concessive* parti-
ciples (495, 6). — 13. **οὐδ' ὡς**: *not even then* (*thus, under these circumstances*).
— 15. **ᾔδει αὐτὸν ὅτι ἔχοι**: *knew him that he had, i.e. knew that he had.*

LESSON LXXIX.

Irregular Verbs in MI, φημί, εἰμί, εἶμι.

726. Certain important verbs follow the analogy of regular verbs in **μι** in the present and second aorist systems, but are more or less irregular in formation. Some of them lack the second aorist system entirely. In their other systems, so far as these occur, they follow verbs in **ω**.

727. Learn the conjugation of **φημί, εἰμί,** and **εἶμι** in 794, 795, 796, and review 166, 168, 169, 467.

728. VOCABULARY.

ἄπ-ειμι (εἶμι), *go off* or *away, depart.*

εἰμί (ἐσ), ἔσομαι, *be.*

εἶμι (ἰ), *go, proceed, march*; pres. indic. with fut. force, *shall go.*

ἔπ-ειμι (εἶμι), *go* or *come on, advance, make an attack.*

κατα-κάω, *burn down, burn up.*

κρίσις, εως, ἡ (cf. κρίνω), *decision, trial.*

πρό-ειμι (εἶμι), *go forward, advance.*

ῥέω (ῥυ), ῥεύσομαι, ἐρρύηκα, ἐρρύην, *flow.*

σαλπίζω (σαλπιγγ), ἐσάλπιγξα, *blow the trumpet.* No. 55.

ὑπ-οπτεύω, ὑπ-οπτεύσω, ὑπ-ώπτευσα, ὑπ-ωπτεύθην (cf. ὄψομαι), *suspect, apprehend.*

φέρω (φερ, οἰ, ἐνεκ, ἐνεγκ), οἴσω, ἤνεγκα and ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχθην, *bear, bring, carry, produce, endure;* χαλεπῶς φέρω, *be troubled.*

φημί (φα), φήσω, ἔφησα, *say, declare, state.*

φλυᾱρίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ (cf. φλυᾱρέω), *nonsense;* plur., *bosh.*

χαλεπῶς (cf. χαλεπός), *painfully, with difficulty.*

729. 1. ἀλλ᾽ ἐγώ φημι ταῦτα φλυᾱρίᾱς εἶναι.[1] 2. παρὰ Κύρου οὐδεὶς ἀπῄει πρὸς βασιλέα. 3. καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξεν,[2]

ἐπήεσαν.   4. οὕτω γὰρ ἀπιόντες ἀσφαλῶς ἂν ἀπίοιμεν.
5. ἐμοί, ὦ ἄνδρες, θυομένῳ ἰέναι³ ἐπὶ βασιλέα οὐκ ἐγίγνετο
τὰ ἱερά.   6. ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, μὴ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς
φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασιν.⁴   7. διὰ μέσου δὲ τοῦ
παραδείσου ῥεῖ ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ
εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων.⁵   8. τὰ δὲ πλοῖα οὗτος προϊὼν κατέ-
καυσεν, ἵνα μὴ Κῦρος διαβαίη τὸν ποταμόν.   9. νῦν μὲν
οὖν ἄπιτε,⁶ καταλιπόντες τόνδε τὸν ἄνδρα· ὕστερον δὲ
πάρεστε πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν.   10. καὶ οὔ φασιν ἰέναι,⁷ ἐὰν
μή τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῷ.   11. οἱ δὲ ὑπώπτευον καὶ
τούτου ἕνεκα αὐτὸν λέγειν, ὡς μὴ πεζῇ ἰόντες τὴν τῶν βαρ-
βάρων τι χώραν κακὸν ἐργάζοιντο.⁸

730. 1. Let us go to the men.   2. They made the attack
with a great shout.   3. *I* say, therefore, that you ought to
cross the Euphrates.   4. But (while) saying this, he heard a
noise⁹ going through the ranks.   5. They went frequently to
his headquarters and demanded their pay.

Notes. — ¹ φημί takes the infinitive in indirect discourse (469). — ² *I.e.*
the trumpeter. — ³ *for going.* Construe with οὐκ ἐγίγνετο, *were not favor-
able.*   The infinitive expresses *purpose* (461, 7). — ⁴ Dative of *cause* (866).
— ⁵ It would be more natural to say ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις, but the speaker
has in mind the flow of the living water *from* the palace. — ⁶ Imperative. —
⁷ *say they will not go.* They said, οὐκ ἴμεν. — ⁸ For two accusatives after
verbs of *doing*, see 839. — ⁹ Use the genitive (846).

731.   The King begins to move, and Cyrus charges.

καὶ πάντες δ᾽ οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄρχοντες μέσον ἔχοντες
τὸ αὑτῶν ἡγοῦνται, νομίζοντες οὕτως ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ
εἶναι.   καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ τότε μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὑτοῦ στρα-

τιᾶς ὅμως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου κέρατος. ἐπεὶ
5 δ' οὐδεὶς αὐτῷ ἐμάχετο ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου οὐδὲ τοῖς αὐτοῦ
τεταγμένοις ἔμπροσθεν, ἐπέκαμπτεν ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν.
ἔνθα δὴ Κῦρος, δείσᾱς μὴ ὄπισθεν γενόμενος κατακόψειε
τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, ἐλαύνει ἀντίος· καὶ ἐμβαλὼν σὺν τοῖς
ἑξακοσίοις νῑκᾷ τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως τεταγμένους καὶ εἰς
10 φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς ἑξακισχῑλίους, καὶ ἀποκτεῖναι λέγεται
αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ Ἀρταγέρσην τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν.

NOTES. — 1. **μέσον . . . ἡγοῦνται** : *i.e.* they always command their own cen-
tres. — 2. **οὕτως** : *thus*, repeats the thought of *μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν.* — **ἐν
ἀσφαλεστάτῳ** : *in the safest (position).* — 3. **καὶ βασιλεὺς . . . ὅμως** : *the king
accordingly* (δή) *on this occasion held* (*concessive* participle, 495, 6) *the centre,
but still, etc.* — 5. **αὐτοῦ** : with *ἔμπροσθεν, in front of him* (856). — 6. **ἐπέ-
καμπτεν . . . κύκλωσιν** : *he wheeled round* (literally *against*)*, as if to encircle
(the enemy).* See No. 56. — 8. **ἐλαύνει ἀντίος** : *charged to meet* (*him*). —
11. **αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρί** : *himself with his own hand* (866).

No. 55. The Trumpeter.

LESSON LXXX.

Irregular Verbs in **MI** (continued), ἵημι, κεῖμαι, ἧμαι.

732. Learn the conjugation of ἵημι, *send*, κεῖμαι, *lie*, and κάθημαι, *sit*, in 797, 798, and 799.

733.   VOCABULARY.

Ἀθηναῖος, ā, ον, *from Athens, Athenian.*

ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ), ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἥμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμάρτηθην, *miss the mark, miss, err, do wrong.*

ἀφ-ίημι, *send away, let go or depart.*

δι-ελαύνω, *drive or ride through.*

ἐπί-κειμαι, *lie upon, attack.*

ἵημι (ἑ), ἥσω, ἧκα, εἷκα, εἷμαι, εἵθην, *send, throw, hurl at;* mid., *rush, charge.*

κάθ-ημαι (ἡσ), *sit down, be seated, sit.*

κεῖμαι, κείσομαι, *lie, be laid, lie dead, be situated.*

λίθος, ου, ὁ, *stone.*

προ-ίημι, *send forth;* mid., *give oneself up, entrust, surrender, abandon.*

734. 1. ἐπὶ τοῦ ἅρματος καθήμενος Κῦρος τὴν πορείᾱν ἐποιεῖτο. 2. τοῖς διαβαίνουσιν[1] ἐπικείσονται· οἱ πολέμιοι ὄπισθεν. 3. ἔνθα δὴ λοχᾱγός τις Ἀθηναῖος αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευσεν ἀφῑέναι ἑαυτόν. 4. οὗτοι δέ, ὅτι οὐκ ἤθελε Κῦρος τοὺς φεύγοντας προέσθαι, ἐφοβοῦντο αὐτόν. 5. οὐκ ἄξιόν ἐστι βασιλεῖ ἀφεῖναι τοὺς ἐφ' ἑαυτὸν στρατευσαμένους. 6. κράτιστον ἡμῖν ἵεσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 7. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν πρὸς τεῖχος ἔρημον μέγα, πρὸς τῇ πόλει κείμενον. 8. τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζων τις, ὡς εἶδε Κλέαρχον διελαύνοντα, ἵησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ·[2] καὶ οὗτος μὲν αὐτοῦ[3] ἥμαρτεν· ἄλλος δὲ λίθῳ[4] καὶ ἄλλος, εἶτα πολλοί, κραυγῆς γενομένης.

735. 1. Straightway they rushed into the boats. 2. He says he will never abandon his friends. 3. But crying out,[5] " I see the man," he rushed upon him. 4. The enemy were encamped in the open road. 5. They surprised the guards sitting round a fire.

NOTES. — [1] The dative follows ἐπικείσονται (865). — [2] Dative of *instrument* (866). — [3] The genitive follows verbs signifying *to hit* or *miss* (845). — [4] Sc. ἵησι. — [5] εἰπών.

736.   Cyrus attacks the King in Person, and is slain.

ὡς δ' ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διασπείρονται καὶ οἱ Κύρου ἑξακόσιοι εἰς τὸ διώκειν ὁρμήσαντες, πλὴν πάνυ ὀλίγοι ἀμφ' αὐτὸν κατελείφθησαν. σὺν τούτοις δὲ ὢν καθορᾷ βασιλέᾱ καὶ τὸ ἀμφ' ἐκεῖνον στῖφος· καὶ εἰπών, " Τὸν
5 ἄνδρα ὁρῶ," ἵετο ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ παίει κατὰ τὸ στέρνον καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος· παίοντα δ' αὐτὸν ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἐμάχοντο καὶ βασιλεὺς καὶ Κῦρος καὶ οἱ ἀμφ' αὐτοὺς ὑπὲρ ἑκατέρου· καὶ τῶν μὲν ἀμφὶ βασιλέᾱ ἀπέθνῃσκον
10 πολλοί, Κῦρος δὲ αὐτὸς ἀπέθανε καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ. οὕτως οὖν ἐτελεύτησε Κῦρος, ἀνὴρ ὢν Περσῶν τῶν μετὰ Κῦρον τὸν ἀρχαῖον γενομένων βασιλικώτατός τε καὶ ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος.

NOTES. — 2. εἰς τὸ διώκειν : *in pursuit. Cf.* 674, 8. — πλήν : here a conjunction, *except.* — 4. στῖφος : the king's immediate attendants, who now rallied round him in a compact body (στῖφος) for his protection. — 6. αὐτόν : *i.e.* Cyrus. — 12. Περσῶν . . . γενομένων : the Persians meant are those of the royal line born (γενομένων) after the time of Cyrus the Great.
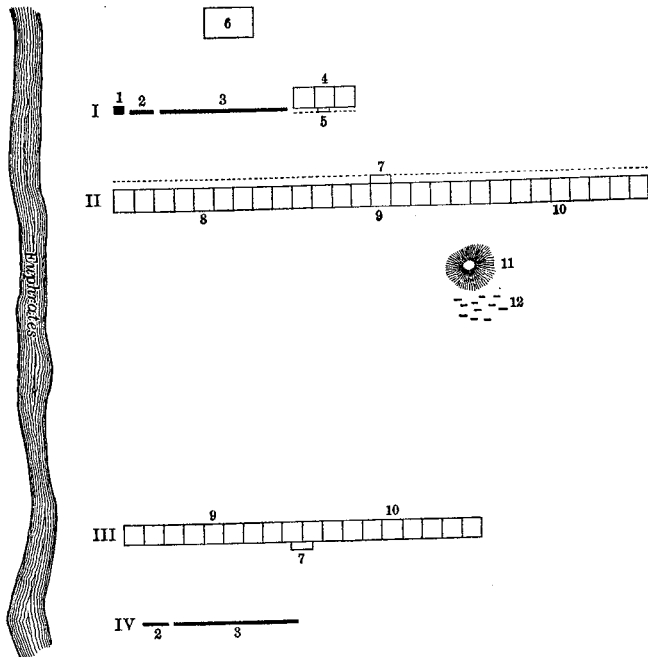
I. — First position of Cyrus facing down stream.

II. — First position of King facing up stream.

III. — Second position of King facing down stream.

IV. — Second position of Greek Troops facing up stream.

1. Paphlagonian Cavalry.

2. Greek light-armed Troops.

3. Greek Phalanx.

4. Native Troops of Cyrus.

5. Position of Cyrus.

6. Cyreian Camp.

7. Position of King.

8. Troops of Tissaphernes.

9. Troops of Gobryas.

10. Troops of Arbaces.

11. Hill.

12. Cunaxa.

The dotted lines indicate the scythe-bearing chariots, posted in front of the Persian forces in both armies.

No. 56.   Position of the Troops at Cunaxa.

APPENDIX.

Contraction of Vowels.

737. 1. Two vowels which can form a diphthong simply unite in one syllable.

Thus, εὑρέϊ, εὕρει (747–749); κρέαϊ, κρέαι (747); ἀληθέϊ, ἀληθεῖ (752).

2. Two *like* vowels (*i.e.* two **a** sounds, two **e** sounds, or two **o** sounds, without regard to quantity) unite to form the common long (**ᾱ, η,** or **ω**).

Thus, μνάᾱ, μνᾶ (742); ποιέητε, ποιῆτε (782); δηλόω, δηλῶ (783). Exception : κρέαα, κρέα (747).

a. But **ε + ε** gives **ει,** and **ο + ο** gives **ου.**

Thus, ποιέετε, ποιεῖτε (782); εὕρεε, εὕρει, τριήρεες, τριήρεις (747–749); ἀληθέε, ἀληθεῖ, ἀληθέες, ἀληθεῖς (752); δηλόομεν, δηλοῦμεν (783); νόος, νοῦς (742); ἁπλόος, ἁπλοῦς (751).

3. When an **o** sound precedes or follows an **a** or an **e** sound, the two become **ω.**

Thus, τῑμάω, τῑμῶ, τῑμάομεν, τῑμῶμεν (781); κρέαος, κρέως, κρεάων, κρεῶν (747); δηλόητε, δηλῶτε (783); ποιέω, ποιῶ (782); τριηρέων, τριηρῶν (747); ἀληθέων, ἀληθῶν (752).

a. But **ο + ε** and **ε + ο** give **ου.**

Thus, δηλόετε, **δηλοῦτε** (783); νόε, **νοῦ** (742); ποιέομεν, **ποιοῦμεν** (782); χρύσεος, **χρῡσοῦς** (751); εὔρεος, **εὔρους** (747); ἀληθέος, **ἀληθοῦς** (752).

4. When an **a** sound precedes or follows an **e** sound, the first (in order) prevails, and we have **ā** or **η.**

Thus, τῑμάετε, **τῑμᾶτε,** τῑμάητε, **τῑμᾶτε** (781); εὔρεα, **εὔρη,** τριήρεα, **τριήρη,** ἄστεα, **ἄστη** (747, 748); ἀληθέα, **ἀληθῆ** (752).

5. A vowel disappears by absorption before a diphthong beginning with the *same* vowel, and **ε** is always absorbed before **οι.**

Thus, ποιέει, **ποιεῖ** (782); δηλόουσι, **δηλοῦσι,** δηλόοι, **δηλοῖ** (783); ποιέοι, **ποιοῖ** (782); εὐρέοιν, **εὐροῖν,** τριηρέοιν, **τριηροῖν** (747); ἀληθέοιν, **ἀληθοῖν** (752).

6. In other cases a simple vowel followed by a diphthong is contracted with the *first* vowel of the diphthong, and a following ι remains as *iota subscript,* but a following **υ** disappears.

Thus, τῑμάει, **τῑμᾷ,** τῑμάουσι, **τῑμῶσι,** τῑμάῃ, **τῑμᾷ,** τῑμάοι, **τῑμῷ** (781); ποιέουσι, **ποιοῦσι,** ποιέῃ, **ποιῇ** (782).

a. But in verbs in **οω, ο + ει** and **ο + η** give **οι.**

Thus, δηλόει, **δηλοῖ,** δηλόῃ, **δηλοῖ** (783).

b. Infinitives in **αειν** and **οειν** contract into **ᾱν** and **ουν.**

Thus, τῑμάειν, **τῑμᾶν** (781); δηλόειν, **δηλοῦν** (783).

7. (*Special Rule for Vowel Declension.*) In contracts of the Vowel Declension, every short vowel before **α,** or before a long vowel or a diphthong, is absorbed. See 742; 751.

a. But in the *singular* of the A Declension **εᾱ** is contracted regularly to **η** (after a vowel or **ρ,** to **ᾱ**). See 742; 751.

Changes of Consonants.

738. 1. The only consonants which can end a Greek word are **ν, ρ,** and **ς.** If others are left at the end in forming words, they are dropped. See 251; 253; 254.

2. Initial **ρ** is doubled when a vowel precedes it in forming a compound word, and after the syllabic augment.

Thus, ἀναρρίπτω (ἀνά + ῥίπτω); ἔρρῑπτον (imperfect of ῥίπτω).

MUTES BEFORE OTHER MUTES.

3. Before a **τ**-mute, a **π**-mute or a **κ**-mute is made co-ordinate (8); another **τ**-mute becomes **σ**.

Thus, πέμπω, ἐπέμφθην, ἄγω, ἤχθην, πείθω, ἐπείσθην (196); λείπω, λέλειπται (209, 1); ἄγω, ἦκται (217, 1); πείθω, πέπεισται (220, 1). See also 677.

4. Before **κ**, a **τ**-mute is dropped.

Thus, ἀθροίζω, ἤθροικα, ἁρπάζω, ἥρπακα (113).

MUTES BEFORE Σ.

5. A **π**-mute with **σ** forms **ψ** ; a **κ**-mute forms **ξ** ; a **τ**-mute is dropped.

Thus, πέμπω, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, διώκω, διώξω, ἐδίωξα, ἁρπάζω, ἁρπάσω, ἥρπασα (90); λείπω, λέλειψαι (209, 1); ἄγω, ἦξαι (217, 1); πείθω, πέπεισαι (220, 1). See also 243, 250.

MUTES BEFORE Μ.

6. Before **μ** a **π**-mute becomes **μ** ; a **κ**-mute becomes **γ** ; a **τ**-mute becomes **σ**.

Thus, λείπω, λέλειμμαι (209, 1); ἄγω, ἦγμαι (217, 1); πείθω, πέπεισμαι (220, 1).

7. Before a **π**-mute **ν** becomes **μ** ; before a **κ**-mute it becomes **γ**-nasal (10); before a **τ**-mute it is unchanged.

Thus, **ἐμπίπτω** (*ἐν + πίπτω*) ; **συμβουλεύω** (*σύν + βουλεύω*) ; **συμφέρω** (*σύν + φέρω*); **φαίνω, πέφαγκα** (625); **φαίνω, ἐφάνθην** (659).

8. Before another liquid **ν** is changed to that liquid.

Thus, **συλλέγω** (*σύν + λέγω*); **ἐμμένω** (*ἐν + μένω*); **συρρέω** (*σύν + ῥέω*).

9. Before **σ, ν** is generally dropped, and the preceding vowel is lengthened (**α** to **ᾱ**; **ε** to **ει**; **ο** to **ου**). But **ν** is dropped before **σι** of the dative plural without lengthening the vowel.

Thus, **μέλᾱς** (for *μελαν-s*); **εἷς** (for *ἑν-s*); **λύουσι** (for *λύονσι*); **ἡγεμών, ἡγεμόσι** (346).

10. Before **σ** and a consonant, **ν** in *σύν* is dropped.

Thus, **συστρατεύομαι** (*σύν + στρατεύομαι*).

11. The combinations **ντ** and **νθ** are dropped before **σ** and the preceding vowel is lengthened, as above (9).

Thus, **γέρων, γέρουσι** (251); **χαρίεις** (for *χαριεντ-s*), **πᾶς** (for *παντ-s*); **πείσομαι** (for *πενθ-σομαι*). See 262.

Changes of Σ.

12. Between two consonants or two vowels, **σ** is sometimes dropped.

Thus, **λείπω, λέλειφθε** (209, 2); **ἄγω, ἦχθε** (217, 2); **πείθω, πέπεισθε** (220, 2); **εὔρους** (for *εὐρεσ-ος*); **κρέως** (for *κρεασ-ος*), **ἀληθοῦς** (for *ἀληθεσ-ος*). See 395; 428.

13. At the beginning of a word, an original **σ** sometimes appears as the rough breathing.

Thus, ἵστημι (for σιστημι); ἕπομαι (for σεπομαι).

Changes in Aspirates.

14. When a smooth mute (**π κ τ**) is brought before a rough vowel, it is itself made rough.

Thus, ἀφίημι (for ἀπ-ίημι); ἀφ᾽ ὧν (for ἀπὸ ὧν).

15. In reduplications, an initial rough mute is always made smooth.

Thus, θύω, τέθυκα (106).

16. The ending **θι** of the first aorist imperative passive becomes **τι** after **θη** of the tense stem.

Thus, λύθητι (for λυθη-θι).

17. There is a transfer of the aspirate in a few verbs which are supposed to have had originally two rough consonants in the stem.

Thus, τρέφω (τρεφ for θρεφ), θρέψω, *etc.;* θάπτω (ταφ for θαφ), ἐτάφην.

No. 57. βάρβαροι.

PARADIGMS.

NOUNS.

739.   A Declension, Feminines.

	χώρᾱ, ἡ, COUNTRY.	στρατιά, ἡ, ARMY.	κώμη, ἡ, VILLAGE.	σκηνή, ἡ, TENT.	γέφῡρα, ἡ, BRIDGE.	θάλαττα, ἡ, SEA.
S. N. V.	χώρᾱ	στρατιά	κώμη	σκηνή	γέφῡρα	θάλαττα
G.	χώρᾱς	στρατιᾶς	κώμης	σκηνῆς	γεφύρᾱς	θαλάττης
D.	χώρᾳ	στρατιᾷ	κώμῃ	σκηνῇ	γεφύρᾳ	θαλάττῃ
A.	χώρᾱν	στρατιά̄ν	κώμην	σκηνήν	γέφῡραν	θάλατταν
D. N. A. V.	χώρᾱ	στρατιά	κώμᾱ	σκηνά	γεφύρᾱ	θαλάττᾱ
G. D.	χώραιν	στρατιαῖν	κώμαιν	σκηναῖν	γεφύραιν	θαλάτταιν
P. N. V.	χῶραι	στρατιαί	κῶμαι	σκηναί	γέφῡραι	θάλατται
G.	χωρῶν	στρατιῶν	κωμῶν	σκηνῶν	γεφῡρῶν	θαλαττῶν
D.	χώραις	στρατιαῖς	κώμαις	σκηναῖς	γεφύραις	θαλάτταις
A.	χώρᾱς	στρατιά̄ς	κώμᾱς	σκηνά̄ς	γεφύρᾱς	θαλάττᾱς

740.   A Declension, Masculines.

	νεᾱνίᾱς, ὁ, YOUNG MAN.	στρατιώτης, ὁ, SOLDIER.	πελταστής, ὁ, TARGETEER.	Πέρσης, ὁ, PERSIAN.
S. N.	νεᾱνίᾱς	στρατιώτης	πελταστής	Πέρσης
G.	νεᾱνίου	στρατιώτου	πελταστοῦ	Πέρσου
D.	νεᾱνίᾳ	στρατιώτῃ	πελταστῇ	Πέρσῃ
A.	νεᾱνίᾱν	στρατιώτην	πελταστήν	Πέρσην
V.	νεᾱνίᾱ	στρατιῶτα	πελταστά	Πέρσα
D. N. A. V.	νεᾱνίᾱ	στρατιώτᾱ	πελταστά	Πέρσᾱ
G. D.	νεᾱνίαιν	στρατιώταιν	πελτασταῖν	Πέρσαιν
P. N. V.	νεᾱνίαι	στρατιῶται	πελτασταί	Πέρσαι
G.	νεᾱνιῶν	στρατιωτῶν	πελταστῶν	Περσῶν
D.	νεᾱνίαις	στρατιώταις	πελτασταῖς	Πέρσαις
A.	νεᾱνίᾱς	στρατιώτᾱς	πελταστά̄ς	Πέρσᾱς

741. O DECLENSION.

	λόγος, ὁ, WORD.	οἶνος, ὁ, WINE.	ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, ἡ, MAN.	ὁδός, ἡ, ROAD.	δῶρον, τό, GIFT.
S. N.	λόγος	οἶνος	ἄνθρωπος	ὁδός	δῶρον
G.	λόγου	οἴνου	ἀνθρώπου	ὁδοῦ	δώρου
D.	λόγῳ	οἴνῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	ὁδῷ	δώρῳ
A.	λόγον	οἶνον	ἄνθρωπον	ὁδόν	δῶρον
V.	λόγε	οἶνε	ἄνθρωπε	ὁδέ	δῶρον
D. N. A. V.	λόγω	οἴνω	ἀνθρώπω	ὁδώ	δώρω
G. D.	λόγοιν	οἴνοιν	ἀνθρώποιν	ὁδοῖν	δώροιν
P. N. V.	λόγοι	οἶνοι	ἄνθρωποι	ὁδοί	δῶρα
G.	λόγων	οἴνων	ἀνθρώπων	ὁδῶν	δώρων
D.	λόγοις	οἴνοις	ἀνθρώποις	ὁδοῖς	δώροις
A.	λόγους	οἴνους	ἀνθρώπους	ὁδούς	δῶρα

742. CONTRACT NOUNS OF THE O AND A DECLENSIONS.

	νοῦς, ὁ, MIND.	μνᾶ, ἡ, MINA.	γῆ, ἡ, EARTH.
S. N.	(νόος) νοῦς	(μνάα) μνᾶ	(γέα) γῆ
G.	(νόου) νοῦ	(μνάας) μνᾶς	(γέας) γῆς
D.	(νόῳ) νῷ	(μνάᾳ) μνᾷ	(γέᾳ) γῇ
A.	(νόον) νοῦν	(μνάαν) μνᾶν	(γέαν) γῆν
V.	(νόε) νοῦ	(μνάα) μνᾶ	(γέα) γῆ
D. N. A. V.	(νόω) νώ	(μνάα) μνᾶ	
G. D.	(νόοιν) νοῖν	(μνάαιν) μναῖν	
P. N. V.	(νόοι) νοῖ	(μνάαι) μναῖ	
G.	(νόων) νῶν	(μναῶν) μνῶν	
D.	(νόοις) νοῖς	(μνάαις) μναῖς	
A.	(νόους) νοῦς	(μνάας) μνᾶς	

CONSONANT DECLENSION.

743.   Labial and Palatal Mute Stems.

	κλώψ, ὁ, THIEF.	φύλαξ, ὁ, GUARD.	φάλαγξ, ἡ, PHALANX.	διῶρυξ, ἡ, CANAL.
S. N. V.	κλώψ	φύλαξ	φάλαγξ	διῶρυξ
G.	κλωπ-ός	φύλακ-ος	φάλαγγ-ος	διώρυχ-ος
D.	κλωπ-ί	φύλακ-ι	φάλαγγ-ι	διώρυχ-ι
A.	κλῶπ-α	φύλακ-α	φάλαγγ-α	διώρυχ-α
D. N. A. V.	κλῶπ-ε	φύλακ-ε	φάλαγγ-ε	διώρυχ-ε
G. D.	κλωπ-οῖν	φυλάκ-οιν	φαλάγγ-οιν	διωρύχ-οιν
P. N. V.	κλῶπ-ες	φύλακ-ες	φάλαγγ-ες	διώρυχ-ες
G.	κλωπ-ῶν	φυλάκ-ων	φαλάγγ-ων	διωρύχ-ων
D.	κλωψί	φύλαξι	φάλαγξι	διώρυξι
A.	κλῶπ-ας	φύλακ-ας	φάλαγγ-ας	διώρυχ-ας

744.   Lingual Mute Stems.

	νύξ, ἡ, NIGHT.	ἀσπίς, ἡ, SHIELD.	ὄρνις, ὁ, ἡ, BIRD.	γέρων, ὁ, OLD MAN.	ἅρμα, τό, CHARIOT.
S. N.	νύξ	ἀσπίς	ὄρνῑς	γέρων	ἅρμα
G.	νυκτ-ός	ἀσπίδ-ος	ὄρνῑθ-ος	γέροντ-ος	ἅρματ-ος
D.	νυκτ-ί	ἀσπίδ-ι	ὄρνῑθ-ι	γέροντ-ι	ἅρματ-ι
A.	νύκτ-α	ἀσπίδ-α	ὄρνῑν	γέροντ-α	ἅρμα
V.	νύξ	ἀσπί	ὄρνῑς	γέρον	ἅρμα
D. N. A. V.	νύκτ-ε	ἀσπίδ-ε	ὄρνῑθ-ε	γέροντ-ε	ἅρματ-ε
G. D.	νυκτ-οῖν	ἀσπίδ-οιν	ὀρνίθ-οιν	γερόντ-οιν	ἁρμάτ-οιν
P. N. V.	νύκτ-ες	ἀσπίδ-ες	ὄρνῑθ-ες	γέροντ-ες	ἅρματ-α
G.	νυκτ-ῶν	ἀσπίδ-ων	ὀρνίθ-ων	γερόντ-ων	ἁρμάτ-ων
D.	νυξί	ἀσπί-σι	ὄρνῑσι	γέρουσι	ἅρμασι
A.	νύκτ-ας	ἀσπίδ-ας	ὄρνῑθ-ας	γέροντ-ας	ἅρματ-α

745.   Liquid Stems.

	ἀγών, ὁ, CONTEST.	ἡγεμών, ὁ, GUIDE.	μήν, ὁ, MONTH.	ῥήτωρ, ὁ, ORATOR.
S. N.	ἀγών	ἡγεμών	μήν	ῥήτωρ
G.	ἀγῶν-ος	ἡγεμόν-ος	μην-ός	ῥήτορ-ος
D.	ἀγῶν-ι	ἡγεμόν-ι	μην-ί	ῥήτορ-ι
A.	ἀγῶν-α	ἡγεμόν-α	μῆν-α	ῥήτορ-α
V.	ἀγών	ἡγεμών	μήν	ῥῆτορ
D. N. A. V.	ἀγῶν-ε	ἡγεμόν-ε	μῆν-ε	ῥήτορ-ε
G. D.	ἀγών-οιν	ἡγεμόν-οιν	μην-οῖν	ῥητόρ-οιν
P. N. V.	ἀγῶν-ες	ἡγεμόν-ες	μῆν-ες	ῥήτορ-ες
G.	ἀγών-ων	ἡγεμόν-ων	μην-ῶν	ῥητόρ-ων
D.	ἀγῶσι	ἡγεμόσι	μησί	ῥήτορ-σι
A.	ἀγῶν-ας	ἡγεμόν-ας	μῆν-ας	ῥήτορ-ας

746.   Syncopated Liquid Stems.

	πατήρ, ὁ, FATHER.		μήτηρ, ἡ, MOTHER.		ἀνήρ, ὁ, MAN.
S. N.	πατήρ		μήτηρ		ἀνήρ
G.	(πατέρ-ος) πατρ-ός		(μητέρ-ος) μητρ-ός	(ἀνέρ-ος)	ἀνδρ-ός
D.	(πατέρ-ι) πατρ-ί		(μητέρ-ι) μητρ-ί	(ἀνέρ-ι)	ἀνδρ-ί
A.	πατέρ-α		μητέρ-α	(ἀνέρ-α)	ἄνδρ-α
V.	πάτερ		μῆτερ		ἄνερ
D. N. A. V.	πατέρ-ε		μητέρ-ε	(ἀνέρ-ε)	ἄνδρ-ε
G. D.	πατέρ-οιν		μητέρ-οιν	(ἀνέρ-οιν)	ἀνδρ-οῖν
P. N. V.	πατέρ-ες		μητέρ-ες	(ἀνέρ-ες)	ἄνδρ-ες
G.	πατέρ-ων		μητέρ-ων	(ἀνέρ-ων)	ἀνδρ-ῶν
D.	πατρά-σι		μητρά-σι		ἀνδρά-σι
A.	πατέρ-ας		μητέρ-ας	(ἀνέρ-ας)	ἄνδρ-ας

747.　　　　　　　　　　　Stems in σ.

	εὖρος, τό, BREADTH.		τριήρης, ἡ, TRIREME.		κρέας, τό, MEAT.	
S. N.		εὖρος		τριήρης		κρέας
G.	(εὔρε-ος)	εὔρους	(τριήρε-ος)	τριήρους	(κρέα-ος)	κρέως
D.	(εὔρε-ϊ)	εὔρει	(τριήρε-ϊ)	τριήρει	(κρέα-ϊ)	κρέαι
A.		εὖρος	(τριήρε-α)	τριήρη		κρέας
V.		εὖρος		τριῆρες		κρέας
D. N. A. V.	(εὔρε-ε)	εὔρει	(τριήρε-ε)	τριήρει		
G. D.	(εὐρέ-οιν)	εὐροῖν	(τριηρέ-οιν)	τριήροιν		
P. N. V.	(εὔρε-α)	εὔρη	(τριήρε-ες)	τριήρεις	(κρέα-α)	κρέα
G.	εὐρέ-ων	εὐρῶν	(τριηρέ-ων)	τριήρων	(κρεά-ων)	κρεῶν
D.		εὔρε-σι		τριήρε-σι		κρέα-σι
A.	(εὔρε-α)	εὔρη		τριήρεις	(κρέα-α)	κρέα

748.　　　　　　　　　　　Stems in ι and υ.

	πόλις, ἡ, CITY.		πῆχυς, ὁ, FORE-ARM.		ἄστυ, τό, TOWN.		ἰχθῦς, ὁ, FISH.
S. N.		πόλι-ς		πῆχυ-ς		ἄστυ	ἰχθῦ-ς
G.		πόλε-ως		πήχε-ως		ἄστε-ως	ἰχθύ-ος
D.	(πόλε-ϊ)	πόλει	(πήχε-ϊ)	πήχει	(ἄστε-ϊ)	ἄστει	ἰχθύ-ϊ
A.		πόλι-ν		πῆχυ-ν		ἄστυ	ἰχθύ-ν
V.		πόλι		πῆχυ		ἄστυ	ἰχθῦ
D. N. A. V.	(πόλε-ε)	πόλει	(πήχε-ε)	πήχει	(ἄστε-ε)	ἄστει	ἰχθύ-ε
G. D.		πολέ-οιν		πηχέ-οιν		ἀστέ-οιν	ἰχθύ-οιν
P. N. V.	(πόλε-ες)	πόλεις	(πήχε-ες)	πήχεις	(ἄστε-α)	ἄστη	ἰχθύ-ες
G.		πόλε-ων		πήχε-ων		ἄστε-ων	ἰχθύ-ων
D.		πόλε-σι,		πήχε-σι		ἄστε-σι	ἰχθύ-σι
A.		πόλεις		πήχεις	(ἄστε-α)	ἄστη	ἰχθῦς

749. Stems in a Diphthong.

		βασιλεύς, ὁ, KING.	βοῦς, ὁ, ἡ, OX, COW.	γραῦς, ἡ, OLD WOMAN.	ναῦς, ἡ, SHIP.
s. N.		βασιλεύ-ς	βοῦ-ς	γραῦ-ς	ναῦ-ς
G.		βασιλέ-ως	βο-ός	γρᾱ-ός	νε-ώς
D.	(βασιλέ-ϊ)	βασιλεῖ	βο-ΐ	γρᾱ-ΐ	νη-ΐ
A.		βασιλέ-ᾱ	βοῦ-ν	γραῦ-ν	ναῦ-ν
V.		βασιλεῦ	βοῦ	γραῦ	ναῦ
D. N. A. V.		βασιλέ-ε	βό-ε	γρᾶ-ε	νῆ-ε
G. D.		βασιλέ-οιν	βο-οῖν	γρᾱ-οῖν	νε-οῖν
P. N. V.	(βασιλέ-ες)	βασιλεῖς	βό-ες	γρᾶ-ες	νῆ-ες
G.		βασιλέ-ων	βο-ῶν	γρᾱ-ῶν	νε-ῶν
D.		βασιλεῦ-σι	βου-σί	γραυ-σί	ναυ-σί
A.		βασιλέ-ᾱς	βοῦ-ς	γραῦ-ς	ναῦ-ς

No. 58.   The Stricken Persian.

ADJECTIVES.

750.   ADJECTIVES OF THE VOWEL DECLENSION.

ἀγαθός, GOOD.   ἄξιος, WORTHY.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	ἄξιος	ἀξίᾱ	ἄξιον
G.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀξίου	ἀξίᾱς	ἀξίου
D.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	ἀξίῳ	ἀξίᾳ	ἀξίῳ
A.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	ἄξιον	ἀξίᾱν	ἄξιον
V.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	ἄξιε	ἀξίᾱ	ἄξιον
D. N. A. V.	ἀγαθώ	ἀγαθά	ἀγαθώ	ἀξίω	ἀξίᾱ	ἀξίω
G. D.	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀξίοιν	ἀξίαιν	ἀξίοιν
P. N. V.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	ἄξιοι	ἄξιαι	ἄξια
G.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀξίων	ἀξίων	ἀξίων
D.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀξίοις	ἀξίαις	ἀξίοις
A.	ἀγαθούς	ἀγαθάς	ἀγαθά	ἀξίους	ἀξίᾱς	ἄξια

751.   CONTRACT ADJECTIVES OF THE VOWEL DECLENSION.

χρῡσοῦς, GOLDEN.

	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	(χρύσεος) χρῡσοῦς	(χρῡσέα) χρῡσῆ	(χρύσεον) χρῡσοῦν
G.	(χρῡσέου) χρῡσοῦ	(χρῡσέᾱς) χρῡσῆς	(χρῡσέου) χρῡσοῦ
D.	(χρῡσέῳ) χρῡσῷ	(χρῡσέᾳ) χρῡσῇ	(χρῡσέῳ) χρῡσῷ
A.	(χρύσεον) χρῡσοῦν	(χρῡσέᾱν) χρῡσῆν	(χρύσεον) χρῡσοῦν
D. N. A.	(χρῡσέω) χρῡσώ	(χρῡσέα) χρῡσᾶ	(χρῡσέω) χρῡσώ
G. D.	(χρῡσέοιν) χρῡσοῖν	(χρῡσέαιν) χρῡσαῖν	(χρῡσέοιν) χρῡσοῖν
P. N.	(χρύσεοι) χρῡσοῖ	(χρύσεαι) χρῡσαῖ	(χρύσεα) χρῡσᾶ
G.	(χρῡσέων) χρῡσῶν	(χρῡσέων) χρῡσῶν	(χρῡσέων) χρῡσῶν
D.	(χρῡσέοις) χρῡσοῖς	(χρῡσέαις) χρῡσαῖς	(χρῡσέοις) χρῡσοῖς
A.	(χρῡσέους) χρῡσοῦς	(χρῡσέᾱς) χρῡσᾶς	(χρύσεα) χρῡσᾶ

ἁπλοῦς, SIMPLE, SINCERE.

	M.		F.		N.	
S. N.	(ἁπλόος)	ἁπλοῦς	(ἁπλόη)	ἁπλῆ	(ἁπλόον)	ἁπλοῦν
G.	(ἁπλόου)	ἁπλοῦ	(ἁπλόης)	ἁπλῆς	(ἁπλόου)	ἁπλοῦ
D.	(ἁπλόῳ)	ἁπλῷ	(ἁπλόῃ)	ἁπλῇ	(ἁπλόῳ)	ἁπλῷ
A.	(ἁπλόον)	ἁπλοῦν	(ἁπλόην)	ἁπλῆν	(ἁπλόον)	ἁπλοῦν
D. N. A.	(ἁπλόω)	ἁπλώ	(ἁπλόᾱ)	ἁπλᾶ	(ἁπλόω)	ἁπλώ
G. D.	(ἁπλόοιν)	ἁπλοῖν	(ἁπλόαιν)	ἁπλαῖν	(ἁπλόοιν)	ἁπλοῖν
P. N.	(ἁπλόοι)	ἁπλοῖ	(ἁπλόαι)	ἁπλαῖ	(ἁπλόα)	ἁπλᾶ
G.	(ἁπλόων)	ἁπλῶν	(ἁπλόων)	ἁπλῶν	(ἁπλόων)	ἁπλῶν
D.	(ἁπλόοις)	ἁπλοῖς	(ἁπλόαις)	ἁπλαῖς	(ἁπλόοις)	ἁπλοῖς
A.	(ἁπλόους)	ἁπλοῦς	(ἁπλόᾱς)	ἁπλᾶς	(ἁπλόα)	ἁπλᾶ

ἀργυροῦς, OF SILVER.

	M.		F.		N.	
S. N.	(ἀργύρεος)	ἀργυροῦς	(ἀργυρέᾱ)	ἀργυρᾶ	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυροῦν
G.	(ἀργυρέου)	ἀργυροῦ	(ἀργυρέᾱς)	ἀργυρᾶς	(ἀργυρέου)	ἀργυροῦ
D.	(ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυρῷ	(ἀργυρέᾳ)	ἀργυρᾷ	(ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυρῷ
A.	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυροῦν	(ἀργυρέᾱν)	ἀργυρᾶν	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυροῦν
D. N. A.	(ἀργυρέω)	ἀργυρώ	(ἀργυρέᾱ)	ἀργυρᾶ	(ἀργυρέω)	ἀργυρώ
G. D.	(ἀργυρέοιν)	ἀργυροῖν	(ἀργυρέαιν)	ἀργυραῖν	(ἀργυρέοιν)	ἀργυροῖν
P. N.	(ἀργύρεοι)	ἀργυροῖ	(ἀργύρεαι)	ἀργυραῖ	(ἀργύρεα)	ἀργυρᾶ
G.	(ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῶν
D.	(ἀργυρέοις)	ἀργυροῖς	(ἀργυρέαις)	ἀργυραῖς	(ἀργυρέοις)	ἀργυροῖς
A.	(ἀργυρέους)	ἀργυροῦς	(ἀργυρέᾱς)	ἀργυρᾶς	(ἀργύρεα)	ἀργυρᾶ

No. 59.   Attic Obol.

752. ADJECTIVES OF THE CONSONANT OR CONSONANT AND A DECLENSIONS.

χαρίεις (χαριεντ), PLEASING.   πᾶς (παντ), ALL.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
G.	χαρίεντος	χαριέσσης	χαρίεντος	παντός	πάσης	παντός
D.	χαρίεντι	χαριέσσῃ	χαρίεντι	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
A.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν
V.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν			
D. N. A. V.	χαρίεντε	χαριέσσᾱ	χαρίεντε			
G. D.	χαριέντοιν	χαριέσσαιν	χαριέντοιν			
P. N. V.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
G.	χαριέντων	χαριεσσῶν	χαριέντων	πάντων	πᾶσῶν	πάντων
D.	χαρίεσι	χαριέσσαις	χαρίεσι	πᾶσι	πάσαις	πᾶσι
A.	χαρίεντας	χαριέσσᾱς	χαρίεντα	πάντας	πάσᾱς	πάντα

ἑκών (ἑκοντ), WILLING.   μέλᾱς (μελαν), BLACK.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ἑκών	ἑκοῦσα	ἑκόν	μέλᾱς	μέλαινα	μέλαν
G.	ἑκόντος	ἑκούσης	ἑκόντος	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος
D.	ἑκόντι	ἑκούσῃ	ἑκόντι	μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι
A.	ἑκόντα	ἑκοῦσαν	ἑκόν	μέλανα	μέλαιναν	μέλαν
V.	ἑκών	ἑκοῦσα	ἑκόν	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν
D. N. A. V.	ἑκόντε	ἑκούσᾱ	ἑκόντε	μέλανε	μελαίνᾱ	μέλανε
G. D.	ἑκόντοιν	ἑκούσαιν	ἑκόντοιν	μελάνοιν	μελαίναιν	μελάνοιν
P. N. V.	ἑκόντες	ἑκοῦσαι	ἑκόντα	μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα
G.	ἑκόντων	ἑκουσῶν	ἑκόντων	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων
D.	ἑκοῦσι	ἑκούσαις	ἑκοῦσι	μέλασι	μελαίναις	μέλασι
A.	ἑκόντας	ἑκούσᾱς	ἑκόντα	μέλανας	μελαίνᾱς	μέλανα

εὐδαίμων (εὔδαιμον), FORTUNATE.   ἀληθής (ἀληθεσ), TRUE.

	M. F.	N.	M. F.		N.	
S. N.	εὐδαίμων	εὔδαιμον		ἀληθής		ἀληθές
G.	εὐδαίμονος	εὐδαίμονος	(ἀληθέ-ος)	ἀληθοῦς	(ἀληθέ-ος)	ἀληθοῦς
D.	εὐδαίμονι	εὐδαίμονι	(ἀληθέ-ϊ)	ἀληθεῖ	(ἀληθέ-ϊ)	ἀληθεῖ
A.	εὐδαίμονα	εὔδαιμον	(ἀληθέ-α)	ἀληθῆ		ἀληθές
V.	εὔδαιμον	εὔδαιμον		ἀληθές		ἀληθές
D. N. A. V.	εὐδαίμονε	εὐδαίμονε	(ἀληθέ-ε)	ἀληθεῖ	(ἀληθέ-ε)	ἀληθεῖ
G. D.	εὐδαιμόνοιν	εὐδαιμόνοιν	(ἀληθέ-οιν)	ἀληθοῖν	(ἀληθέ-οιν)	ἀληθοῖν
P. N. V.	εὐδαίμονες	εὐδαίμονα	(ἀληθέ-ες)	ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέ-α)	ἀληθῆ
G.	εὐδαιμόνων	εὐδαιμόνων	(ἀληθέ-ων)	ἀληθῶν	(ἀληθέ-ων)	ἀληθῶν
D.	εὐδαίμοσι	εὐδαίμοσι		ἀληθέσι		ἀληθέσι
A.	εὐδαίμονας	εὐδαίμονα		ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέ-α)	ἀληθῆ

ἡδύς (ἡδυ), SWEET.   ἡδίων (ἡδῑον), SWEETER.

	M.	F.	N.	M. F.	N.
S. N.	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ	ἡδίων	ἥδιον
G.	ἡδέος	ἡδείᾱς	ἡδέος	ἡδίον-ος	ἥδιον-ος
D.	(ἡδέ-ϊ) ἡδεῖ	ἡδείᾳ (ἡδέ-ϊ) ἡδεῖ		ἡδίον-ι	ἥδιονι
A.	ἡδύν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ	ἡδίον-α, ἡδίω	ἥδιον
V.	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ		
D. N. A. V.	(ἡδέ-ε) ἡδεῖ.	ἡδείᾱ (ἡδέ-ε) ἡδεῖ		ἡδίον-ε	ἥδιον-ε
G. D.	ἡδέοιν	ἡδείαιν	ἡδέοιν	ἡδῑόν-οιν	ἡδῑόν-οιν
P. N. V.	(ἡδέ-ες) ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα	ἡδίον-ες, ἡδίους	ἥδιον-α, ἡδίω
G.	ἡδέων	ἡδειῶν	ἡδέων	ἡδῑόν-ων	ἡδῑόν-ων
D.	ἡδέσι	ἡδείαις	ἡδέσι	ἥδιοσι	ἥδιοσι
A.	ἡδεῖς	ἡδείᾱς	ἡδέα	ἡδίον-ας, ἡδίους	ἥδιον-α, ἡδίω

753.   IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

<table>
<tr><td colspan="4" align="center">μέγας (μεγα, μεγαλο),
GREAT.</td><td colspan="3" align="center">πολύς (πολυ, πολλο),
MUCH, MANY.</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>M.</td><td>F.</td><td>N.</td><td>M.</td><td>F.</td><td>N.</td></tr>
<tr><td>S. N.</td><td>μέγας</td><td>μεγάλη</td><td>μέγα</td><td>πολύς</td><td>πολλή</td><td>πολύ</td></tr>
<tr><td>G.</td><td>μεγάλου</td><td>μεγάλης</td><td>μεγάλου</td><td>πολλοῦ</td><td>πολλῆς</td><td>πολλοῦ</td></tr>
<tr><td>D.</td><td>μεγάλῳ</td><td>μεγάλῃ</td><td>μεγάλῳ</td><td>πολλῷ</td><td>πολλῇ</td><td>πολλῷ</td></tr>
<tr><td>A.</td><td>μέγαν</td><td>μεγάλην</td><td>μέγα</td><td>πολύν</td><td>πολλήν</td><td>πολύ</td></tr>
<tr><td>V.</td><td>μεγάλε</td><td>μεγάλη</td><td>μέγα</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>D. N. A. V.</td><td>μεγάλω</td><td>μεγάλᾱ</td><td>μεγάλω</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>G. D.</td><td>μεγάλοιν</td><td>μεγάλαιν</td><td>μεγάλοιν</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>P. N. V.</td><td>μεγάλοι</td><td>μεγάλαι</td><td>μεγάλα</td><td>πολλοί</td><td>πολλαί</td><td>πολλά</td></tr>
<tr><td>G.</td><td>μεγάλων</td><td>μεγάλων</td><td>μεγάλων</td><td>πολλῶν</td><td>πολλῶν</td><td>πολλῶν</td></tr>
<tr><td>D.</td><td>μεγάλοις</td><td>μεγάλαις</td><td>μεγάλοις</td><td>πολλοῖς</td><td>πολλαῖς</td><td>πολλοῖς</td></tr>
<tr><td>A.</td><td>μεγάλους</td><td>μεγάλᾱς</td><td>μεγάλα</td><td>πολλούς</td><td>πολλάς</td><td>πολλά</td></tr>
</table>

754.   PARTICIPLES.

<table>
<tr><td colspan="4" align="center">λύων (λῦοντ),
LOOSING.</td><td colspan="3" align="center">λύσᾱς (λῦσαντ),
HAVING LOOSED.</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>M.</td><td>F.</td><td>N.</td><td>M.</td><td>F.</td><td>N.</td></tr>
<tr><td>S. N. V.</td><td>λύων</td><td>λύουσα</td><td>λῦον</td><td>λύσᾱς</td><td>λύσᾱσα</td><td>λῦσαν</td></tr>
<tr><td>G.</td><td>λύοντος</td><td>λῡούσης</td><td>λύοντος</td><td>λύσαντος</td><td>λῡσάσης</td><td>λύσαντος</td></tr>
<tr><td>D.</td><td>λύοντι</td><td>λῡούσῃ</td><td>λύοντι</td><td>λύσαντι</td><td>λῡσάσῃ</td><td>λύσαντι</td></tr>
<tr><td>A.</td><td>λύοντα</td><td>λύουσαν</td><td>λῦον</td><td>λύσαντα</td><td>λύσᾱσαν</td><td>λῦσαν</td></tr>
<tr><td>D. N. A. V.</td><td>λύοντε</td><td>λῡούσᾱ</td><td>λύοντε</td><td>λύσαντε</td><td>λῡσάσᾱ</td><td>λύσαντε</td></tr>
<tr><td>G. D.</td><td>λῡόντοιν</td><td>λῡούσαιν</td><td>λῡόντοιν</td><td>λῡσάντοιν</td><td>λῡσάσαιν</td><td>λῡσάντοιν</td></tr>
<tr><td>P. N. V.</td><td>λύοντες</td><td>λύουσαι</td><td>λύοντα</td><td>λύσαντες</td><td>λύσᾱσαι</td><td>λύσαντα</td></tr>
<tr><td>G.</td><td>λῡόντων</td><td>λῡουσῶν</td><td>λῡόντων</td><td>λῡσάντων</td><td>λῡσᾱσῶν</td><td>λῡσάντων</td></tr>
<tr><td>D.</td><td>λύουσι</td><td>λῡούσαις</td><td>λύουσι</td><td>λύσᾱσι</td><td>λῡσάσαις</td><td>λύσᾱσι</td></tr>
<tr><td>A.</td><td>λύοντας</td><td>λῡούσᾱς</td><td>λύοντα</td><td>λύσαντας</td><td>λῡσάσᾱς</td><td>λύσαντα</td></tr>
</table>

λελυκώς (λελυκοτ), HAVING LOOSED.

	M.	F.	N.
S. N. V.	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός
G.	λελυκότος	λελυκυίᾱς	λελυκότος
D.	λελυκότι	λελυκυίᾳ	λελυκότι
A.	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός
D. N. A. V.	λελυκότε	λελυκυίᾱ	λελυκότε
G. D.	λελυκότοιν	λελυκυίαιν	λελυκότοιν
P. N. V.	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα
G.	λελυκότων	λελυκυιῶν	λελυκότων
D.	λελυκόσι	λελυκυίαις	λελυκόσι
A.	λελυκότας	λελυκυίᾱς	λελυκότα

λυθείς (λυθεντ), HAVING BEEN LOOSED.

	M.	F.	N.
S. N. V.	λυθείς	λυθεῖσα	λυθέν
G.	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος
D.	λυθέντι	λυθείσῃ	λυθέντι
A.	λυθέντα	λυθεῖσαν	λυθέν
D. N. A. V.	λυθέντε	λυθείσᾱ	λυθέντε
G. D.	λυθέντοιν	λυθείσαιν	λυθέντοιν
P. N. V.	λυθέντες	λυθεῖσαι	λυθέντα
G.	λυθέντων	λυθεισῶν	λυθέντων
D.	λυθεῖσι	λυθείσαις	λυθεῖσι
A.	λυθέντας	λυθείσᾱς	λυθέντα

755.   PARTICIPLES OF CONTRACT VERBS.

τῑμῶν (τῑμα-οντ), HONORING.

	M.	F.	N.
S. N. V.	τῑμῶν	τῑμῶσα	τῑμῶν
G.	τῑμῶντος	τῑμώσης	τῑμῶντος
D.	τῑμῶντι	τῑμώσῃ	τῑμῶντι
A.	τῑμῶντα	τῑμῶσαν	τῑμῶν
D. N. A. V.	τῑμῶντε	τῑμώσᾱ	τῑμῶντε
G. D.	τῑμῶντοιν	τῑμώσαιν	τῑμῶντοιν
P. N. V.	τῑμῶντες	τῑμῶσαι	τῑμῶντα
G.	τῑμῶντων	τῑμωσῶν	τῑμώντων
D.	τῑμῶσι	τῑμώσαις	τῑμῶσι
A.	τῑμῶντας	τῑμώσᾱς	τῑμῶντα

ποιῶν (ποιε-οντ), DOING, MAKING.

	M.	F.	N.
S. N. V.	ποιῶν	ποιοῦσα	ποιοῦν
G.	ποιοῦντος	ποιούσης	ποιοῦντος
D.	ποιοῦντι	ποιούσῃ	ποιοῦντι
A.	ποιοῦντα	ποιοῦσαν	ποιοῦν
D. N. A. V.	ποιοῦντε	ποιούσᾱ	ποιοῦντε
G. D.	ποιούντοιν	ποιούσαιν	ποιούντοιν
P. N. V.	ποιοῦντες	ποιοῦσαι	ποιοῦντα
G.	ποιούντων	ποιουσῶν	ποιούντων
D.	ποιοῦσι	ποιούσαις	ποιοῦσι
A.	ποιοῦντας	ποιούσᾱς	ποιοῦντα

756.   NUMERALS.

	CARDINAL.	ORDINAL.	ADVERB.
1	εἷς, μία, ἕν, *one*	πρῶτος, -η, -ον, *first*	ἅπαξ, *once*
2	δύο, *two*	δεύτερος, ᾱ-, -ον, *second*	δίς, *twice*
3	τρεῖς, τρία	τρίτος	τρίς
4	τέτταρες, τέτταρα	τέταρτος	τετράκις
5	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
7	ἑπτά	ἕβδομος	ἑπτάκις
8	ὀκτώ	ὄγδοος	ὀκτάκις
9	ἐννέα	ἔνατος	ἐνάκις
10	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11	ἕνδεκα	ἑνδέκατος	ἑνδεκάκις
12	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13	τρεισκαίδεκα	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος	
14	τετταρεσκαίδεκα	τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος	
15	πεντεκαίδεκα	πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος	
16	ἑκκαίδεκα	ἕκτος καὶ δέκατος	
17	ἑπτακαίδεκα	ἕβδομος καὶ δέκατος	
18	ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὄγδοος καὶ δέκατος	
19	ἐννεακαίδεκα	ἔνατος καὶ δέκατος	
20	εἴκοσι	εἰκοστός	εἰκοσάκις
21	εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι, εἴκοσι καὶ εἷς, or εἴκοσιν εἷς		
30	τριάκοντα	τριᾱκοστός	τριᾱκοντάκις
40	τετταράκοντα	τετταρακοστός	τετταρακοντάκις
50	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	πεντηκοντάκις
60	ἑξήκοντα	ἑξηκοστός	ἑξηκοντάκις
70	ἑβδομήκοντα	ἑβδομηκοστός	ἑβδομηκοντάκις
80	ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδοηκοστός	ὀγδοηκοντάκις
90	ἐνενήκοντα	ἐνενηκοστός	ἐνενηκοντάκις
100	ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός	ἑκατοντάκις
200	διᾱκόσιοι, -αι, -α	διᾱκοσιοστός	διᾱκοσιάκις
300	τριᾱκόσιοι, -αι, α	τριᾱκοσιοστός	
400	τετρακόσιοι, -αι, -α	τετρακοσιοστός	
500	πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α	πεντακοσιοστός	
600	ἑξακόσιοι, -αι, -α	ἑξακοσιοστός	

	CARDINAL.	ORDINAL.	ADVERB.
700	ἑπτακόσιοι, -αι, -α	ἑπτακοσιοστός	
800	ὀκτακόσιοι, -αι, -α	ὀκτακοσιοστός	
900	ἐνακόσιοι, -αι, -α	ἐνακοσιοστός	
1,000	χίλιοι, -αι, -α	χιλιοστός	χιλιάκις
2,000	δισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	δισχιλιοστός	
3,000	τρισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	τρισχιλιοστός	
10,000	μύριοι, -αι, -α	μυριοστός	μυριάκις
20,000	δισμύριοι, -αι, -α		
100,000	δεκακισμύριοι, -αι, -α		

757. DECLENSION OF THE FIRST FOUR CARDINALS.

SINGULAR.			DUAL.		PLURAL.		PLURAL.	
N. εἷς	μία	ἕν	N. A. δύο		N. τρεῖς	τρία	τέτταρες	τέτταρα
G. ἑνός	μιᾶς	ἑνός	G. D. δυοῖν		G. τριῶν	τριῶν	τεττάρων	τεττάρων
D. ἑνί	μιᾷ	ἑνί			D. τρισί	τρισί	τέτταρσι	τέτταρσι
A. ἕνα	μίαν	ἕν			A. τρεῖς	τρία	τέτταρας	τέτταρα

No. 60. Athena.

No. 61.   Ζεύς.

DEFINITE ARTICLE AND PRONOUNS.

758. ARTICLE.   **759.** PERSONAL AND INTENSIVE PRONOUNS.

	M.	F.	N.				M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ὁ	ἡ	τό	ἐγώ	σύ		αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	ἐμοῦ, μοῦ	σοῦ	οὗ	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οἷ	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
A.	τόν	τήν	τό	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ἕ	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
D. N. A.	τώ	τώ	τώ	νώ	σφώ		αὐτώ	αὐτά	αὐτώ
G. D.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν	νῶν	σφῶν		αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν
P. N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	σφεῖς	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσι	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	τούς	τάς	τά	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	σφᾶς	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

760.   Reflexive Pronouns.

	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.
S. G.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς	σεαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς	σαυτοῦ	σαυτῆς
D.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ	σεαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ or	σαυτῷ	σαυτῇ
A.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν	σεαυτόν	σεαυτήν	σαυτόν	σαυτήν

	M.	F.	M.	F.
P. G.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν
D.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν αὐταῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς αὐτάς

	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
S. G.	ἑαυτοῦ	ἑαυτῆς	ἑαυτοῦ		αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
D.	ἑαυτῷ	ἑαυτῇ	ἑαυτῷ	or	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
A.	ἑαυτόν	ἑαυτήν	ἑαυτό		αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
P. G.	ἑαυτῶν	ἑαυτῶν	ἑαυτῶν		αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	ἑαυτοῖς	ἑαυταῖς	ἑαυτοῖς	or	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	ἑαυτούς	ἑαυτάς	ἑαυτά		αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

761.   Reciprocal Pronoun.

	M.	F.	N.
D. G. D.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν
A.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλᾱ	ἀλλήλω
P. G.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
D.	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
A.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλᾱς	ἄλληλα

762.   DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο	ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου
τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ
τοῦτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο
τούτω	τούτω	τούτω	τώδε	τώδε	τώδε	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνω
τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν
οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα	οἵδε	αἵδε	τάδε	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
τούτων	τούτων	τούτων	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις
τούτους	ταύτᾱς	ταῦτα	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνᾱς	ἐκεῖνα

763.   INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
S. N.	τίς	τί	τὶς	τὶ
G.	τίνος, τοῦ	τίνος, τοῦ	τινός, του	τινός, του
D.	τίνι, τῷ	τίνι, τῷ	τινί, τῳ	τινί, τῳ
A.	τίνα	τί	τινά	τὶ
D. N. A.	τίνε	τίνε	τινέ	τινέ
G. D.	τίνοιν	τίνοιν	τινοῖν	τινοῖν
P. N.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά
G.	τίνων	τίνων	τινῶν	τινῶν
D.	τίσι	τίσι	τισί	τισί
A.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά

764.   RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

S. N.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅ τι
G.	οὗ	ἧς	οὗ	οὗτινος, ὅτου	ἧστινος	οὗτινος, ὅτου
D.	ᾧ	ᾗ	ᾧ	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ	ᾗτινι	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ
A.	ὅν	ἥν	ὅ	ὅντινα	ἥντινα	ὅ τι
D. N. A.	ὥ	ὥ	ὥ	ὥτινε	ὥτινε	ὥτινε
G. D.	οἷν	οἷν	οἷν	οἷντινοιν	οἷντινοιν	οἷντινοιν
P. N.	οἵ	αἵ	ἅ	οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ἅτινα, ἅττα
G.	ὧν	ὧν	ὧν	ὧντινων, ὅτων	ὧντινων	ὧντινων, ὅτων
D.	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς	οἷστισι, ὅτοις	αἷστισι	οἷστισι, ὅτοις
A.	οὕς	ἅς	ἅ	οὕστινας	ἅστινας	ἅτινα, ἅττα
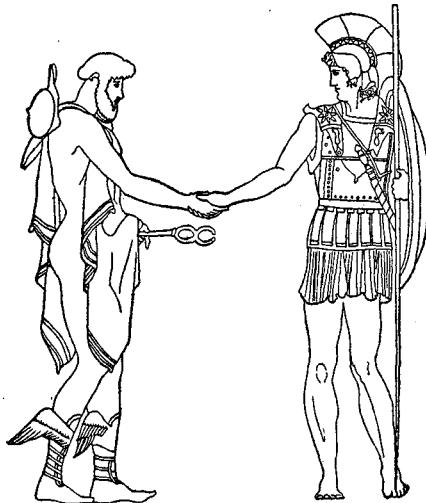
No. 62.   *δεξιὰς λαβεῖν καὶ δοῦναι.*

765.   Present System of λύω, LOOSE.

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	λύω	ἔ-λῡο-ν	λύο-μαι	ἐ-λῡό-μην
	2	λύεις	ἔ-λῡε-ς	λύει	ἐ-λύου
	3	λύει	ἔ-λῡε	λύε-ται	ἐ-λύε-το
	D. 2	λύε-τον	ἐ-λῡέ-τον	λύε-σθον	ἐ-λύε-σθον
	3	λύε-τον	ἐ-λῡέ-την	λύε-σθον	ἐ-λῡέ-σθην
	P. 1	λύο-μεν	ἐ-λύο-μεν	λῡό-μεθα	ἐ-λῡό-μεθα
	2	λύε-τε	ἐ-λύε-τε	λύε-σθε	ἐ-λύε-σθε
	3	λύουσι	ἔ-λῡο-ν	λύο-νται	ἐ-λύο-ντο

		PRESENT.	PRESENT.
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	λύω	λύω-μαι
	2	λύῃς	λύῃ
	3	λύῃ	λύη-ται
	D. 2	λύη-τον	λύη-σθον
	3	λύη-τον	λύη-σθον
	P. 1	λύω-μεν	λῡώ-μεθα
	2	λύη-τε	λύη-σθε
	3	λύωσι	λύω-νται

OPTATIVE.	S. 1	λύοι-μι	λῡοί-μην
	2	λύοι-ς	λύοι-ο
	3	λύοι	λύοι-το
	D. 2	λύοι-τον	λύοι-σθον
	3	λῡοί-την	λῡοί-σθην
	P. 1	λύοι-μεν	λῡοί-μεθα
	2	λύοι-τε	λύοι-σθε
	3	λύοιε-ν	λύοι-ντο

IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	λῦε	λύου
	3	λῡέ-τω	λῡέ-σθω
	D. 2	λύε-τον	λύε-σθον
	3	λῡέ-των	λῡέ-σθων
	P. 2	λύε-τε	λύε-σθε
	3	λῡό-ντων	λῡέ-σθων

INFIN.	λύειν	λύε-σθαι
PARTIC.	λύων, -ουσα, -ον	λῡό-μενος, -η, -ον

		766. Future System of λύω. ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	**767.** First Aorist System of λύω. ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
		FUTURE.		FIRST AORIST.	
INDICATIVE. S.	1	λύσω	λύσο-μαι	ἔ-λῡσα	ἐ-λῡσά-μην
	2	λύσεις	λύσει	ἔ-λῡσα-ς	ἐ-λύσω
	3	λύσει	λύσε-ται	ἔ-λῡσε	ἐ-λῡσα-το
D.	2	λύσε-τον	λύσε-σθον	ἐ-λύσα-τον	ἐ-λύσα-σθον
	3	λύσε-τον	λύσε-σθον	ἐ-λῡσά-την	ἐ-λῡσά-σθην
P.	1	λύσο-μεν	λῡσό-μεθα	ἐ-λύσα-μεν	ἐ-λῡσά-μεθα
	2	λύσε-τε	λύσε-σθε	ἐ-λύσα-τε	ἐ-λύσα-σθε
	3	λύσουσι	λύσο-νται	ἔ-λῡσα-ν	ἐ-λύσα-ντο
SUBJUNCTIVE. S.	1			λύσω	λύσω-μαι
	2			λύσῃς	λύσῃ
	3			λύσῃ	λύση-ται
D.	2			λύση-τον	λύση-σθον
	3			λύση-τον	λύση-σθον
P.	1			λύσω-μεν	λῡσώ-μεθα
	2			λύση-τε	λύση-σθε
	3			λύσωσι	λύσω-νται
OPTATIVE. S.	1	λύσοι-μι	λῡσοί-μην	λύσαι-μι	λῡσαί-μην
	2	λύσοι-ς	λύσοι-ο	λύσεια-ς, λύσαι-ς	λύσαι-ο
	3	λύσοι	λύσοι-το	λύσειε, λύσαι	λύσαι-το
D.	2	λύσοι-τον	λύσοι-σθον	λύσαι-τον	λύσαι-σθον
	3	λῡσοί-την	λῡσοί-σθην	λῡσαί-την	λῡσαί-σθην
P.	1	λύσοι-μεν	λῡσοί-μεθα	λύσαι-μεν	λῡσαί-μεθα
	2	λύσοι-τε	λύσοι-σθε	λύσαι-τε	λύσαι-σθε
	3	λύσοιε-ν	λύσοι-ντο	λύσεια-ν, λύσαιε-ν	λύσαι-ντο
IMPERATIVE. S.	2			λῦσον	λῦσαι
	3			λῡσά-τω	λῡσά-σθω
D.	2			λύσα-τον	λύσα-σθον
	3			λῡσά-των	λῡσά-σθων
P.	2			λύσα-τε	λύσα-σθε
	3			λῡσά-ντων	λῡσά-σθων
INFIN.		λύσειν	λύσε-σθαι	λῦσαι	λύσα-σθαι
PARTIC.		λύσων, -ουσα, -ον	λῡσό-μενος -η, -ον	λύσᾱς, -σᾶσα, -σαν	λῡσά-μενος, -η, -ον

768. First Perfect System
of λύω.

769. Perfect Middle System
of λύω (see next page).

ACTIVE.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

		FIRST PERF.	FIRST PLUP.	PERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	s. 1	λέλυκα	ἐ-λελύκη	λέλυ-μαι	ἐ-λελύ-μην
	2	λέλυκα-s	ἐ-λελύκη-s	λέλυ-σαι	ἐ-λέλυ-σο
	3	λέλυκε	ἐ-λελύκει	λέλυ-ται	ἐ-λέλυ-το
	D. 2	λελύκα-τον	ἐ-λελύκε-τον	λέλυ-σθον	ἐ-λέλυ-σθον
	3	λελύκα-τον	ἐ-λελυκέ-την	λέλυ-σθον	ἐ-λελύ-σθην
	P. 1	λελύκα-μεν	ἐ-λελύκε-μεν	λελύ-μεθα	ἐ-λελύ-μεθα
	2	λελύκα-τε	ἐ-λελύκε-τε	λέλυ-σθε	ἐ-λέλυ-σθε
	3	λελύκᾱσι	ἐ-λελύκε-σαν	λέλυ-νται	ἐ-λέλυ-ντο

FIRST PERFECT.

PERFECT.

		FIRST PERFECT	PERFECT
SUBJUNCTIVE.	s. 1	λελύκω	λελυ-μένος ὦ
	2	λελύκῃς	λελυ-μένος ᾖς
	3	λελύκῃ	λελυ-μένος ᾖ
	D. 2	λελύκη-τον	λελυ-μένω ἦτον
	3	λελύκη-τον	λελυ-μένω ἦτον
	P. 1	λελύκω-μεν	λελυ-μένοι ὦμεν
	2	λελύκη-τε	λελυ-μένοι ἦτε
	3	λελύκωσι	λελυ-μένοι ὦσι

OPTATIVE.	s. 1	λελύκοι-μι	λελυ-μένος εἴην	
	2	λελύκοι-s	λελυ-μένος εἴης	
	3	λελύκοι	λελυ-μένος εἴη	
	D. 2	λελύκοι-τον	λελυ-μένω εἶτον or εἴητον	
	3	λελυκοί-την	λελυ-μένω εἴτην	εἰήτην
	P. 1	λελύκοι-μεν	λελυ-μένοι εἶμεν	εἴημεν
	2	λελύκοι-τε	λελυ-μένοι εἶτε	εἴητε
	3	λελύκοιε-ν	λελυ-μένοι εἶεν	εἴησαν

IMPERATIVE.	s. 2		λέλυ-σο
	3		λελύ-σθω
	D. 2		λέλυ-σθον
	3		λελύ-σθων
	P. 2		λέλυ-σθε
	3		λελύ-σθων

INFIN.	λελυκέ-ναι	λελύ-σθαι
PARTIC.	λελυκώς, -κυῖα, -κός	λελυ-μένος, -η, -ον

	Perfect Middle System of λύω (continued).	770. First Passive System of λύω.	
	MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	PASSIVE.	
	FUTURE PERFECT.	FIRST AORIST.	FIRST FUTURE.

INDICATIVE.

s.	1	λελύσο-μαι	ἐ-λύθη-ν	λυθήσο-μαι
	2	λελύσει	ἐ-λύθη-s	λυθήσει
	3	λελύσε-ται	ἐ-λύθη	λυθήσε-ται
D.	2	λελύσε-σθον	ἐ-λύθη-τον	λυθήσε-σθον
	3	λελύσε-σθον	ἐ-λυθή-την	λυθήσε-σθον
P.	1	λελύσό-μεθα	ἐ-λύθη-μεν	λυθησό-μεθα
	2	λελύσε-σθε	ἐ-λύθη-τε	λυθήσε-σθε
	3	λελύσο-νται	ἐ-λύθη-σαν	λυθήσον-ται

SUBJUNCTIVE.

s.	1		λυθῶ	
	2		λυθῇs	
	3		λυθῇ	
D.	2		λυθῆ-τον	
	3		λυθῆ-τον	
P.	1		λυθῶ-μεν	
	2		λυθῆ-τε	
	3		λυθῶσι	

OPTATIVE.

s.	1	λελύσοί-μην	λυθείη-ν		λυθησοί-μην
	2	λελύσοι-ο	λυθείη-s		λυθήσοι-ο
	3	λελύσοι-το	λυθείη		λυθήσοι-το
D.	2	λελύσοι-σθον	λυθεῖ-τον or λυθείη-τον		λυθήσοι-σθον
	3	λελύσοί-σθην	λυθεί-την	λυθειή-την	λυθησοί-σθην
P.	1	λελύσοί-μεθα	λυθεῖ-μεν	λυθείη-μεν	λυθησοί-μεθα
	2	λελύσοι-σθε	λυθεῖ-τε	λυθείη-τε	λυθήσοι-σθε
	3	λελύσοι-ντο	λυθεῖε-ν	λυθείη-σαν	λυθήσοι-ντο

IMPERATIVE.

s.	2		λύθη-τι	
	3		λυθή-τω	
D.	2		λύθη-τον	
	3		λυθή-των	
P.	2		λύθη-τε	
	3		λυθέ-ντων	

INFIN.		λελύσε-σθαι	λυθῆ-ναι	λυθήσε-σθαι
PARTIC.		λελύσό-μενος, -η, -ον	λυθείς, -εῖσα, -έν	λυθησό-μενος, -η, -ον

771. Future System of Liquid Verbs: φαίνω (φαν-), SHOW.

772. First Aorist System of Liquid Verbs: φαίνω (φαν-), SHOW.

		FUTURE ACTIVE	FUTURE MIDDLE	FIRST AORIST ACTIVE	FIRST AORIST MIDDLE
INDICATIVE	S. 1	φανῶ	φανοῦ-μαι	ἔ-φηνα	ἐ-φηνά-μην
	2	φανεῖς	φανεῖ	ἔ-φηνα-ς	ἐ-φήνω
	3	φανεῖ	φανεῖ-ται	ἔ-φηνε	ἐ-φήνα-το
	D. 2	φανεῖ-τον	φανεῖ-σθον	ἐ-φήνα-τον	ἐ-φήνα-σθον
	3	φανεῖ-τον	φανεῖ-σθον	ἐ-φηνά-την	ἐ-φηνά-σθην
	P. 1	φανοῦ-μεν	φανού-μεθα	ἐ-φήνα-μεν	ἐ-φηνά-μεθα
	2	φανεῖ-τε	φανεῖ-σθε	ἐ-φήνα-τε	ἐ-φήνα-σθε
	3	φανοῦσι	φανοῦ-νται	ἔ-φηνα-ν	ἐ-φήνα-ντο
SUBJUNCTIVE	S. 1			φήνω	φήνω-μαι
	2			φήνῃς	φήνῃ
	3			φήνῃ	φήνη-ται
	D. 2			φήνη-τον	φήνη-σθον
	3			φήνη-τον	φήνη-σθον
	P. 1			φήνω-μεν	φηνώ-μεθα
	2			φήνη-τε	φήνη-σθε
	3			φήνωσι	φήνω-νται
OPTATIVE	S. 1	φανοίη-ν or φανοῖ-μι	φανοί-μην	φήναι-μι	φηναί-μην
	2	φανοίη-ς φανοῖ-ς	φανοῖ-ο	φήνεια-ς, φήναι-ς	φήναι-ο
	3	φανοίη φανοῖ	φανοῖ-το	φήνειε, φήναι	φήναι-το
	D. 2	φανοῖ-τον	φανοῖ-σθον	φήναι-τον	φήναι-σθον
	3	φανοί-την	φανοί-σθην	φηναί-την	φηναί-σθην
	P. 1	φανοῖ-μεν	φανοί-μεθα	φήναι-μεν	φηναί-μεθα
	2	φανοῖ-τε	φανοῖ-σθε	φήναι-τε	φήναι-σθε
	3	φανοῖε-ν	φανοῖ-ντο	φήνεια-ν, φήναιε-ν	φήναι-ντο
IMPERATIVE	S. 2			φῆνον	φῆναι
	3			φηνά-τω	φηνά-σθω
	D. 2			φήνα-τον	φήνα-σθον
	3			φηνά-των	φηνά-σθων
	P. 2			φήνα-τε	φήνα-σθε
	3			φηνά-ντων	φηνά-σθων
INFIN.		φανεῖν	φανεῖ-σθαι	φῆναι	φήνα-σθαι
PARTIC.		φανῶν, -οῦσα, -οῦν	φανού-μενος -η, -ον	φήνᾱς, -ᾱσα, -αν	φηνά-μενος, -η, -ον

		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.		ACTIVE.	

773. Second Aorist System of λείπω (λιπ), LEAVE.

774. Second Perfect System of λείπω (λιπ), LEAVE.

		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.		ACTIVE.	
		SECOND AORIST.			SECOND PERFECT.	SECOND PLUP.
s.	1	ἔ-λιπο-ν	ἐ-λιπό-μην		λέλοιπα	ἐ-λελοίπη
	2	ἔ-λιπε-s	ἐ-λίπου		λέλοιπα-s	ἐ-λελοίπη-s
	3	ἔ-λιπε	ἐ-λίπε-το		λέλοιπε	ἐ-λελοίπει
d.	2	ἐ-λίπε-τον	ἐ-λίπε-σθον		λελοίπα-τον	ἐ-λελοίπε-τον
	3	ἐ-λιπέ-την	ἐ-λιπέ-σθην		λελοίπα-τον	ἐ-λελοιπέ-την
p.	1	ἐ-λίπο-μεν	ἐ-λιπό-μεθα		λελοίπα-μεν	ἐ-λελοίπε-μεν
	2	ἐ-λίπε-τε	ἐ-λίπε-σθε		λελοίπα-τε	ἐ-λελοίπε-τε
	3	ἔ-λιπο-ν	ἐ-λίπο-ντο		λελοίπᾱσι	ἐ-λελοίπε-σαν

(INDICATIVE.)

SECOND PERFECT.

s.	1	λίπω	λίπω-μαι		λελοίπω	
	2	λίπῃs	λίπῃ		λελοίπῃs	
	3	λίπῃ	λίπη-ται		λελοίπῃ	
d.	2	λίπη-τον	λίπη-σθον		λελοίπη-τον	
	3	λίπη-τον	λίπη-σθον		λελοίπη-τον	
p.	1	λίπω-μεν	λιπώ-μεθα		λελοίπω-μεν	
	2	λίπη-τε	λίπη-σθε		λελοίπη-τε	
	3	λίπωσι	λίπω-νται		λελοίπωσι	

(SUBJUNCTIVE.)

s.	1	λίποι-μι	λιποί-μην		λελοίποι-μι	
	2	λίποι-s	λίποι-ο		λελοίποι-s	
	3	λίποι	λίποι-το		λελοίποι	
d.	2	λίποι-τον	λίποι-σθον		λελοίποι-τον	
	3	λιποί-την	λιποί-σθην		λελοιποί-την	
p.	1	λίποι-μεν	λιποί-μεθα		λελοίποι-μεν	
	2	λίποι-τε	λίποι-σθε		λελοίποι-τε	
	3	λίποιε-ν	λίποι-ντο		λελοίποιε-ν	

(OPTATIVE.)

s.	2	λίπε	λιποῦ			
	3	λιπέ-τω	λιπέ-σθω			
d.	2	λίπε-τον	λίπε-σθον			
	3	λιπέ-των	λιπέ-σθων			
p.	2	λίπε-τε	λίπε-σθε			
	3	λιπό-ντων	λιπέ-σθων			

(IMPERATIVE.)

INFIN.	λιπεῖν	λιπέ-σθαι		λελοιπέ-ναι
PARTIC.	λιπών, -οῦσα, -όν	λιπό-μενος, -η, -ον		λελοιπώς, -υῖα, -ός

775. Perfect Middle System of Labial Mute Verbs:

λείπω (λιπ), LEAVE.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

			PERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.	
INDICATIVE.	S.	1	(λελειπ-μαι)	λέλειμ-μαι	(ἐ-λελειπ-μην)	ἐ-λελείμ-μην
		2	(λελειπ-σαι)	λέλειψαι	(ἐ-λελειπ-σο)	ἐ-λέλειψο
		3	(λελειπ-ται)	λέλειπ-ται	(ἐ-λελειπ-το)	ἐ-λέλειπ-το
	D.	2	(λελειπ-σθον)	λέλειφ-θον	(ἐ-λελειπ-σθον)	ἐ-λέλειφ-θον
		3	(λελειπ-σθον)	λέλειφ-θον	(ἐ-λελειπ-σθην)	ἐ-λελείφ-θην
	P.	1	(λελειπ-μεθα)	λελείμ-μεθα	(ἐ-λελειπ-μεθα)	ἐ-λελείμ-μεθα
		2	(λελειπ-σθε)	λέλειφ-θε	(ἐ-λελειπ-σθε)	ἐ-λέλειφ-θε
		3	(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειμ-μένοι εἰσί	(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειμ-μένοι ἦσαν

PERFECT.

SUBJUNCTIVE.	S.	(λελειπ-μενος)	λελειμ-μένος ὦ, etc.
	D.	(λελειπ-μενω)	λελειμ-μένω ἦτον, etc.
	P.	(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειμ-μένοι ὦμεν, etc.

OPTATIVE.	S.	(λελειπ-μενος)	λελειμ-μένος εἴην, etc.
	D.	(λελειπ-μενω)	λελειμ-μένω εἶτον, etc.
	P.	(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειμ-μένοι εἶμεν, etc.

IMPERATIVE.	S.	2	(λελειπ-σο)	λέλειψο
		3	(λελειπ-σθω)	λελείφ-θω
	D.	2	(λελειπ-σθον)	λέλειφ-θον
		3	(λελειπ-σθων)	λελείφ-θων
	P.	2	(λελειπ-σθε)	λέλειφ-θε
		3	(λελειπ-σθων)	λελείφ-θων

INFIN.	(λελειπ-σθαι)	λελεῖφ-θαι
PARTIC.	(λελειπ-μενος)	λελειμ-μένος, -η, -ον

FUTURE PERFECT.

INDIC.	(λελειπ-σο-μαι)	λελείψο-μαι, etc.
OPT.	(λελειπ-σοι-μην)	λελειψοί-μην, etc.
INFIN.	(λελειπ-σε-σθαι)	λελείψε-σθαι
PARTIC.	(λελειπ-σο-μενος)	λελειψό-μενος, -η, -ον

776. Perfect Middle System of Palatal Mute Verbs:
ἄγω (ἀγ), LEAD.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

777. Perfect Middle System of Lingual Mute Verbs:
πείθω (πιθ), PERSUADE.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

PERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	s.	1	(ἠγ-μαι)	ἦγ-μαι
		2	(ἠγ-σαι)	ἦξαι
		3	(ἠγ-ται)	ἦκ-ται
	D.	2	(ἠγ-σθον)	ἦχ-θον
		3	(ἠγ-σθον)	ἦχ-θον
	P.	1	(ἠγ-μεθα)	ἦγ-μεθα
		2	(ἠγ-σθε)	ἦχ-θε
		3	(ἠγ-μενοι)	ἠγ-μένοι εἰσί

PERFECT.

(πεπειθ-μαι)	πέπεισ-μαι
(πεπειθ-σαι)	πέπει-σαι
(πεπειθ-ται)	πέπεισ-ται
(πεπειθ-σθον)	πέπει-σθον
(πεπειθ-σθον)	πέπει-σθον
(πεπειθ-μεθα)	πεπείσ-μεθα
(πεπειθ-σθε)	πέπει-σθε
(πεπειθ-μενοι)	πεπεισ-μένοι εἰσί

PLUPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	s.	1	(ἠγ-μην)	ἤγ-μην
		2	(ἠγ-σο)	ἦξο
		3	(ἠγ-το)	ἦκ-το
	D.	2	(ἠγ-σθον)	ἦχ-θον
		3	(ἠγ-σθην)	ἤχ-θην
	P.	1	(ἠγ-μεθα)	ἤγ-μεθα
		2	(ἠγ-σθε)	ἦχ-θε
		3	(ἠγ-μενοι)	ἠγ-μένοι ἦσαν

PLUPERFECT.

(ἐ-πεπειθ-μην)	ἐ-πεπείσ-μην
(ἐ-πεπειθ-σο)	ἐ-πέπει-σο
(ἐ-πεπειθ-το)	ἐ-πέπεισ-το
(ἐ-πεπειθ-σθον)	ἐ-πέπει-σθον
(ἐ-πεπειθ-σθην)	ἐ-πεπεί-σθην
(ἐ-πεπειθ-μεθα)	ἐ-πεπείσ-μεθα
(ἐ-πεπειθ-σθε)	ἐ-πέπει-σθε
(ἐ-πεπειθ-μενοι)	πεπεισ-μένοι ἦσαν

PERFECT.

| SUBJV. | (ἠγ-μενος) ἠγ-μένος ὦ, etc. |
| OPT. | (ἠγ-μενος) ἠγ-μένος εἴην, etc. |

PERFECT.

| SUBJV. | (πεπειθ-μενος) πεπεισ-μένος ὦ, etc. |
| OPT. | (πεπειθ-μενος) πεπεισ-μένος εἴην, etc. |

IMPERATIVE.	s.	2	(ἠγ-σο)	ἦξο
		3	(ἠγ-σθω)	ἦχ-θω
	D.	2	(ἠγ-σθον)	ἦχ-θον
		3	(ἠγ-σθων)	ἤχ-θων
	P.	2	(ἠγ-σθε)	ἦχ-θε
		3	(ἠγ-σθων)	ἤχ-θων

(πεπειθ-σο)	πέπει-σο
(πεπειθ-σθω)	πεπεί-σθω
(πεπειθ-σθον)	πέπει-σθον
(πεπειθ-σθων)	πεπεί-σθων
(πεπειθ-σθε)	πέπει-σθε
(πεπειθ-σθων)	πεπεί-σθων

| INFIN. | (ἠγ-σθαι) ἦχ-θαι |
| PARTIC. | (ἠγ-μενος) ἠγ-μένος, -η, -ον |

| INFIN. | (πεπειθ-σθαι) πεπεῖ-σθαι |
| PARTIC. | (πεπειθ-μενος) πεπεισ-μένος, -η, -ον |

NO FUTURE PERFECT.

NO FUTURE PERFECT.

778. Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs: στέλλω (στελ), SEND.

779. Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs: φαίνω (φαν), SHOW.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

		PERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.	PERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.
s.	1	ἔσταλ-μαι	ἐστάλ-μην	πέφασ-μαι	ἐ-πεφάσ-μην
	2	ἔσταλ-σαι	ἔσταλ-σο		
	3	ἔσταλ-ται	ἔσταλ-το	πέφαν-ται	ἐ-πέφαν-το
D.	2	ἔσταλ-θον	ἔσταλ-θον	πέφαν-θον	ἐ-πέφαν-θον
	3	ἔσταλ-θον	ἐστάλ-θην	πέφαν-θον	ἐ-πεφάν-θην
P.	1	ἐστάλ-μεθα	ἐστάλ-μεθα	πεφάσ-μεθα	ἐ-πεφάσ-μεθα
	2	ἔσταλ-θε	ἔσταλ-θε	πέφαν-θε	ἐ-πέφαν-θε
	3	ἐσταλ-μένοι εἰσί	ἐσταλ-μένοι ἦσαν	πεφασ-μένοι εἰσί	πεφασ-μένοι ἦσαν

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PERFECT.

PERFECT.

s.	ἐσταλ-μένος ὦ, etc.	πεφασ-μένος ὦ, etc.
D.	ἐσταλ-μένω ἦτον, etc.	πεφασ-μένω ἦτον, etc.
P.	ἐσταλ-μένοι ὦμεν, etc.	πεφασ-μένοι ὦμεν, etc.

OPTATIVE.

s.	ἐσταλ-μένος εἴην, etc.	πεφασ-μένος εἴην, etc.
D.	ἐσταλ-μένω εἶτον, etc.	πεφασ-μένω εἶτον, etc.
P.	ἐσταλ-μένοι εἶμεν, etc.	πεφασ-μένοι εἶμεν, etc.

IMPERATIVE.

s.	2	ἔσταλ-σο	
	3	ἐστάλ-θω	πεφάν-θω
D.	2	ἔσταλ-θον	πέφαν-θον
	3	ἐστάλ-θων	πεφάν-θων
P.	2	ἔσταλ-θε	πέφαν-θε
	3	ἐστάλ-θων	πεφάν-θων

INFIN.   ἐστάλ-θαι   πεφάν-θαι

PARTIC.   ἐσταλ-μένος, -η, -ον   πεφασ-μένος, -η, -ον

NO FUTURE PERFECT.   NO FUTURE PERFECT.

780.   Second Passive System of στέλλω (στελ), SEND.

PASSIVE

			SECOND AORIST.	SECOND FUTURE.
INDICATIVE.	s.	1	ἐ-στάλη-ν	σταλήσο-μαι
		2	ἐ-στάλη-s	σταλήσει
		3	ἐ-στάλη	σταλήσε-ται
	D.	2	ἐ-στάλη-τον	σταλήσε-σθον
		3	ἐ-σταλή-την	σταλήσε-σθον
	P.	1	ἐ-στάλη-μεν	σταλησό-μεθα
		2	ἐ-στάλη-τε	σταλήσε-σθε
		3	ἐ-στάλη-σαν	σταλήσο-νται
SUBJUNCTIVE.	s.	1	σταλῶ	
		2	σταλῇs	
		3	σταλῇ	
	D.	2	σταλῆ-τον	
		3	σταλῆ-τον	
	P.	1	σταλῶ-μεν	
		2	σταλῆ-τε	
		3	σταλῶσι	
OPTATIVE.	s.	1	σταλείη-ν	σταλησοί-μην
		2	σταλείη-s	σταλήσοι-ο
		3	σταλείη	σταλήσοι-το
	D.	2	σταλεῖ-τον or σταλείη-τον	σταλήσοι-σθον
		3	σταλεί-την σταλειή-την	σταλησοί-σθην
	P.	1	σταλεῖ-μεν σταλείη-μεν	σταλησοί-μεθα
		2	σταλεῖ-τε σταλείη-τε	σταλήσοι-σθε
		3	σταλεῖε-ν σταλείη-σαν	σταλήσοι-ντο
IMPERATIVE.	s.	2	στάλη-θι	
		3	σταλή-τω	
	D.	2	στάλη-τον	
		3	σταλή-των	
	P.	2	στάλη-τε	
		3	σταλέ-ντων	
INFIN.			σταλῆ-ναι	σταλήσε-σθαι
PARTIC.			σταλείς, -εῖσα, -έν	σταλησό-μενος, -η, -ον

781.   Present System of τῑμάω, HONOR.

ACTIVE.   MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

PRESENT.   PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.

			Active		Middle/Passive	
s.	1	(τῑμάω)	τῑμῶ	(τῑμάομαι)	τῑμῶμαι
	2	(τῑμάεις)	τῑμᾷς	(τῑμάει)	τῑμᾷ
	3	(τῑμάει)	τῑμᾷ	(τῑμάεται)	τῑμᾶται
d.	2	(τῑμάετον)	τῑμᾶτον	(τῑμάεσθον)	τῑμᾶσθον
	3	(τῑμάετον)	τῑμᾶτον	(τῑμάεσθον)	τῑμᾶσθον
p.	1	(τῑμάομεν)	τῑμῶμεν	(τῑμαόμεθα)	τῑμώμεθα
	2	(τῑμάετε)	τῑμᾶτε	(τῑμάεσθέ)	τῑμᾶσθε
	3	(τῑμάουσι)	τῑμῶσι	(τῑμάονται)	τῑμῶνται

IMPERFECT.   IMPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.

			Active		Middle/Passive	
s.	1	(ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐτῑμαόμην)	ἐτῑμώμην
	2	(ἐτίμαες)	ἐτίμᾱς	(ἐτῑμάου)	ἐτῑμῶ
	3	(ἐτίμαε)	ἐτίμᾱ	(ἐτῑμάετο)	ἐτῑμᾶτο
d.	2	(ἐτῑμάετον)	ἐτῑμᾶτον	(ἐτῑμάεσθον)	ἐτῑμᾶσθον
	3	(ἐτῑμαέτην)	ἐτῑμᾱ́την	(ἐτῑμαέσθην)	ἐτῑμᾱ́σθην
p.	1	(ἐτῑμάομεν)	ἐτῑμῶμεν	(ἐτῑμαόμεθα)	ἐτῑμώμεθα
	2	(ἐτῑμάετε)	ἐτῑμᾶτε	(ἐτῑμάεσθε)	ἐτῑμᾶσθε
	3	(ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐτῑμάοντο)	ἐτῑμῶντο

PRESENT.   PRESENT.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

			Active		Middle/Passive	
s.	1	(τῑμάω)	τῑμῶ	(τῑμάωμαι)	τῑμῶμαι
	2	(τῑμάῃς)	τῑμᾷς	(τῑμάῃ)	τῑμᾷ
	3	(τῑμάῃ)	τῑμᾷ	(τῑμάηται)	τῑμᾶται
d.	2	(τῑμάητον)	τῑμᾶτον	(τῑμάησθον)	τῑμᾶσθον
	3	(τῑμάητον)	τῑμᾶτον	(τῑμάησθον)	τῑμᾶσθον
p.	1	(τῑμάωμεν)	τῑμῶμεν	(τῑμαώμεθα)	τῑμώμεθα
	2	(τῑμάητε)	τῑμᾶτε	(τῑμάησθε)	τῑμᾶσθε
	3	(τῑμάωσι)	τῑμῶσι	(τῑμάωνται)	τῑμῶνται

Present System of τῑμάω, HONOR (continued).

			ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
			PRESENT.		PRESENT.	
OPTATIVE.	s.	1	(τῑμάοιμι)	[τῑμῷμι	(τῑμαοίμην)	τῑμῴμην
		2	(τῑμάοις)	τῑμῷς	(τῑμάοιο)	τῑμῷο
		3	(τῑμάοι)	τῑμῷ]	(τῑμάοιτο)	τῑμῷτο
	D.	2	(τῑμάοιτον)	τῑμῷτον	(τῑμάοισθον)	τῑμῷσθον
		3	(τῑμαοίτην)	τῑμῴτην	(τῑμαοίσθην)	τῑμῴσθην
	P.	1	(τῑμάοιμεν)	τῑμῷμεν	(τῑμαοίμεθα)	τῑμῴμεθα
		2	(τῑμάοιτε)	τῑμῷτε	(τῑμάοισθε)	τῑμῷσθε
		3	(τῑμάοιεν)	τῑμῷεν	(τῑμάοιντο)	τῑμῷντο
			or	or		
OPTATIVE.	s.	1	(τῑμαοίην)	τῑμῴην		
		2	(τῑμαοίης)	τῑμῴης		
		3	(τῑμαοίη)	τῑμῴη		
	D.	2	(τῑμαοίητον)	[τῑμῴητον		
		3	(τῑμαοιήτην)	τῑμῴήτην]		
	P.	1	(τῑμαοίημεν)	[τῑμῴημεν		
		2	(τῑμαοίητε)	τῑμῴητε		
		3	(τῑμαοίησαν)	τῑμῴησαν]		
IMPERATIVE.	s.	2	(τῑμαε)	τῑμᾱ	(τῑμάου)	τῑμῶ
		3	(τῑμαέτω)	τῑμᾱ́τω	(τῑμαέσθω)	τῑμᾱ́σθω
	D.	2	(τῑμαετον)	τῑμᾶτον	(τῑμάεσθον)	τῑμᾶσθον
		3	(τῑμαέτων)	τῑμᾱ́των	(τῑμαέσθων)	τῑμᾱ́σθων
	P.	2	(τῑμάετε)	τῑμᾶτε	(τῑμάεσθε)	τῑμᾶσθε
		3	(τῑμαόντων)	τῑμώντων	(τῑμαέσθων)	τῑμᾱ́σθων
INFIN.			(τῑμάειν)	τῑμᾶν	(τῑμάεσθαι)	τῑμᾶσθαι
PARTIC.	M.		(τῑμάων)	τῑμῶν	(τῑμαόμενος)	τῑμώμενος
	F.		(τῑμάουσα)	τῑμῶσα	(τῑμαομένη)	τῑμωμένη
	N.		(τῑμάον)	τῑμῶν	(τῑμαόμενον)	τῑμώμενον

782.   Present System of ποιέω, DO, MAKE.

| | ACTIVE. | | MIDDLE and PASSIVE. | |

782.   Present System of ποιέω, DO, MAKE.

ACTIVE.

PRESENT.

<table>
<tr><td rowspan="18">INDICATIVE.</td></tr>
</table>

		ACTIVE — PRESENT		MIDDLE and PASSIVE — PRESENT	
S.	1	(ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(ποιέομαι)	ποιοῦμαι
	2	(ποιέεις)	ποιεῖς	(ποιέει)	ποιεῖ
	3	(ποιέει)	ποιεῖ	(ποιέεται)	ποιεῖται
D.	2	(ποιέετον)	ποιεῖτον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιεῖσθον
	3	(ποιέετον)	ποιεῖτον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιεῖσθον
P.	1	(ποιέομεν)	ποιοῦμεν	(ποιεόμεθα)	ποιούμεθα
	2	(ποιέετε)	ποιεῖτε	(ποιέεσθε)	ποιεῖσθε
	3	(ποιέουσι)	ποιοῦσι	(ποιέονται)	ποιοῦνται

IMPERFECT.

		ACTIVE — IMPERFECT		MIDDLE and PASSIVE — IMPERFECT	
S.	1	(ἐποίεον)	ἐποίουν	(ἐποιεόμην)	ἐποιούμην
	2	(ἐποίεες)	ἐποίεις	(ἐποιέου)	ἐποιοῦ
	3	(ἐποίεε)	ἐποίει	(ἐποιέετο)	ἐποιεῖτο
D.	2	(ἐποιέετον)	ἐποιεῖτον	(ἐποιέεσθον)	ἐποιεῖσθον
	3	(ἐποιεέτην)	ἐποιείτην	(ἐποιεέσθην)	ἐποιείσθην
P.	1	(ἐποιέομεν)	ἐποιοῦμεν	(ἐποιεόμεθα)	ἐποιούμεθα
	2	(ἐποιέετε)	ἐποιεῖτε	(ἐποιέεσθε)	ἐποιεῖσθε
	3	(ἐποίεον)	ἐποίουν	(ἐποιέοντο)	ἐποιοῦντο

PRESENT. (SUBJUNCTIVE)

		ACTIVE — PRESENT		MIDDLE and PASSIVE — PRESENT	
S.	1	(ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(ποιέωμαι)	ποιῶμαι
	2	(ποιέῃς)	ποιῇς	(ποιέῃ)	ποιῇ
	3	(ποιέῃ)	ποιῇ	(ποιέηται)	ποιῆται
D.	2	(ποιέητον)	ποιῆτον	(ποιέησθον)	ποιῆσθον
	3	(ποιέητον)	ποιῆτον	(ποιέησθον)	ποιῆσθον
P.	1	(ποιέωμεν)	ποιῶμεν	(ποιεώμεθα)	ποιώμεθα
	2	(ποιέητε)	ποιῆτε	(ποιέησθε)	ποιῆσθε
	3	(ποιέωσι)	ποιῶσι	(ποιέωνται)	ποιῶνται

(INDICATIVE applies to the first two mood blocks; SUBJUNCTIVE applies to the last block.)

Present System of ποιέω, DO, MAKE (continued).

	ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.
	PRESENT.		PRESENT.

			ACTIVE		MIDDLE and PASSIVE	
OPTATIVE.	s.	1	(ποιέοιμι)	[ποιοῖμι	(ποιεοίμην)	ποιοίμην
		2	(ποιέοις)	ποιοῖς	(ποιέοιο)	ποιοῖο
		3	(ποιέοι)	ποιοῖ]	(ποιέοιτο)	ποιοῖτο
	D.	2	(ποιέοιτον)	ποιοῖτον	(ποιέοισθον)	ποιοῖσθον
		3	(ποιεοίτην)	ποιοίτην	(ποιέοισθην)	ποιοίσθην
	P.	1	(ποιέοιμεν)	ποιοῖμεν	(ποιεοίμεθα)	ποιοίμεθα
		2	(ποιέοιτε)	ποιοῖτε	(ποιέοισθε)	ποιοῖσθε
		3	(ποιέοιεν)	ποιοῖεν	(ποιέοιντο)	ποιοῖντο
			or	or		
OPTATIVE.	s.	1	(ποιεοίην)	ποιοίην		
		2	(ποιεοίης)	ποιοίης		
		3	(ποιεοίη)	ποιοίη		
	D.	2	(ποιεοίητον)	[ποιοίητον		
		3	(ποιεοιήτην)	ποιοιήτην]		
	P.	1	(ποιεοίημεν)	[ποιοίημεν		
		2	(ποιεοίητε)	ποιοίητε		
		3	(ποιεοίησαν)	ποιοίησαν]		
IMPERATIVE.	s.	2	(ποίεε)	ποίει	(ποιέου)	ποιοῦ
		3	(ποιεέτω)	ποιείτω	(ποιεέσθω)	ποιείσθω
	D.	2	(ποιέετον)	ποιεῖτον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιεῖσθον
		3	(ποιεέτων)	ποιείτων	(ποιεέσθων)	ποιείσθων
	P.	2	(ποιέετε)	ποιεῖτε	(ποιέεσθε)	ποιεῖσθε
		3	(ποιεόντων)	ποιούντων	(ποιεέσθων)	ποιείσθων
INFIN.			(ποιέειν)	ποιεῖν	(ποιέεσθαι)	ποιεῖσθαι
PARTIC.	M.		(ποιέων)	ποιῶν	(ποιεόμενος)	ποιούμενος
	F.		(ποιέουσα)	ποιοῦσα	(ποιεομένη)	ποιουμένη
	N.		(ποιέον)	ποιοῦν	(ποιεόμενον)	ποιούμενον

783.   Present System of δηλόω, MANIFEST.

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	

<div align="center">ACTIVE.</div> <div align="center">MIDDLE and PASSIVE.</div>

<div align="center">PRESENT.</div> <div align="center">PRESENT.</div>

INDICATIVE.

s.	1	(δηλόω)	δηλῶ	(δηλόομαι)	δηλοῦμαι
	2	(δηλόεις)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόει)	δηλοῖ
	3	(δηλόει)	δηλοῖ	(δηλόεται)	δηλοῦται
D.	2	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
	3	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
P.	1	(δηλόομεν)	δηλοῦμεν	(δηλοόμεθα)	δηλούμεθα
	2	(δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
	3	(δηλόουσι)	δηλοῦσι	(δηλόονται)	δηλοῦνται

<div align="center">IMPERFECT.</div> <div align="center">IMPERFECT.</div>

INDICATIVE.

s.	1	(ἐδήλοον)	ἐδήλουν	(ἐδηλοόμην)	ἐδηλούμην
	2	(ἐδήλοες)	ἐδήλους	(ἐδηλόου)	ἐδηλοῦ
	3	(ἐδήλοε)	ἐδήλου	(ἐδηλόετο)	ἐδηλοῦτο
D.	2	(ἐδηλόετον)	ἐδηλοῦτον	(ἐδηλόεσθον)	ἐδηλοῦσθον
	3	(ἐδηλοέτην)	ἐδηλούτην	(ἐδηλοέσθην)	ἐδηλούσθην
P.	1	(ἐδηλόομεν)	ἐδηλοῦμεν	(ἐδηλοόμεθα)	ἐδηλούμεθα
	2	(ἐδηλόετε)	ἐδηλοῦτε	(ἐδηλόεσθε)	ἐδηλοῦσθε
	3	(ἐδήλοον)	ἐδήλουν	(ἐδηλόοντο)	ἐδηλοῦντο

<div align="center">PRESENT.</div> <div align="center">PRESENT.</div>

SUBJUNCTIVE.

s.	1	(δηλόω)	δηλῶ	(δηλόωμαι)	δηλῶμαι
	2	(δηλόῃς)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ
	3	(δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ	(δηλόηται)	δηλῶται
D.	2	(δηλόητον)	δηλῶτον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλῶσθον
	3	(δηλόητον)	δηλῶτον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλῶσθον
P.	1	(δηλόωμεν)	δηλῶμεν	(δηλοώμεθα)	δηλώμεθα
	2	(δηλόητε)	δηλῶτε	(δηλόησθε)	δηλῶσθε
	3	(δηλόωσι)	δηλῶσι	(δηλόωνται)	δηλῶνται

Present System of δηλόω, MANIFEST (continued).

			ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
			PRESENT.		PRESENT.	

			ACTIVE		MIDDLE and PASSIVE	
OPTATIVE.	s.	1	(δηλόοιμι)	[δηλοῖμι	(δηλοοίμην)	δηλοίμην
		2	(δηλόοις)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόοιο)	δηλοῖο
		3	(δηλόοι)	δηλοῖ]	(δηλόοιτο)	δηλοῖτο
	D.	2	(δηλόοιτον)	δηλοῖτον	(δηλόοισθον)	δηλοῖσθον
		3	(δηλοοίτην)	δηλοίτην	(δηλοοίσθην)	δηλοίσθην
	P.	1	(δηλόοιμεν)	δηλοῖμεν	(δηλοοίμεθα)	δηλοίμεθα
		2	(δηλόοιτε)	δηλοῖτε	(δηλόοισθε)	δηλοῖσθε
		3	(δηλόοιεν)	δηλοῖεν	(δηλόοιντο)	δηλοῖντο
			or	or		
OPTATIVE.	s.	1	(δηλοοίην)	δηλοίην		
		2	(δηλοοίης)	δηλοίης		
		3	(δηλοοίη)	δηλοίη		
	D.	2	(δηλοοίητον)	[δηλοίητον		
		3	(δηλοοιήτην)	δηλοιήτην]		
	P.	1	(δηλοοίημεν)	[δηλοίημεν		
		2	(δηλοοίητε)	δηλοίητε		
		3	(δηλοοίησαν)	δηλοίησαν]		
IMPERATIVE.	s.	2	(δήλοε)	δήλου	(δηλόου)	δηλοῦ
		3	(δηλοέτω)	δηλούτω	(δηλοέσθω)	δηλούσθω
	D.	2	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
		3	(δηλοέτων)	δηλούτων	(δηλοέσθων)	δηλούσθων
	P.	2	(δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
		3	(δηλοόντων)	δηλούντων	(δηλοέσθων)	δηλούσθων
INFIN.			(δηλόειν)	δηλοῦν	(δηλόεσθαι)	δηλοῦσθαι
PARTIC.	M.		(δηλόων)	δηλῶν	(δηλοόμενος)	δηλούμενος
	F.		(δηλόουσα)	δηλοῦσα	(δηλοομένη)	δηλουμένη
	N.		(δηλόον)	δηλοῦν	(δηλοόμενον)	δηλούμενον

Verbs in **MI**.

784.   Present System of τίθημι (θε), PLACE, PUT.

			ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
			PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	s.	1	τί-θη-μι	ἐ-τί-θη-ν	τί-θε-μαι	ἐ-τι-θέ-μην
		2	τί-θη-s	ἐ-τί-θεις	τί-θε-σαι	ἐ-τί-θε-σο
		3	τί-θη-σι	ἐ-τί-θει	τί-θε-ται	ἐ-τί-θε-το
	D.	2	τί-θε-τον	ἐ-τί-θε-τον	τί-θε-σθον	ἐ-τί-θε-σθον
		3	τί-θε-τον	ἐ-τι-θέ-την	τί-θε-σθον	ἐ-τι-θέ-σθην
	P.	1	τί-θε-μεν	ἐ-τί-θε-μεν	τι-θέ-μεθα	ἐ-τι-θέ-μεθα
		2	τί-θε-τε	ἐ-τί-θε-τε	τί-θε-σθε	ἐ-τί-θε-σθε
		3	τι-θέ-ᾱσι	ἐ-τί-θε-σαν	τί-θε-νται	ἐ-τί-θε-ντο

			PRESENT.		PRESENT.	
SUBJUNCTIVE.	s.	1	τι-θῶ		τι-θῶ-μαι	
		2	τι-θῇs		τι-θῇ	
		3	τι-θῇ		τι-θῆ-ται	
	D.	2	τι-θῆ-τον		τι-θῆ-σθον	
		3	τι-θῆ-τον		τι-θῆ-σθον	
	P.	1	τι-θῶ-μεν		τι-θώ-μεθα	
		2	τι-θῆ-τε		τι-θῆ-σθε	
		3	τι-θῶσι		τι-θῶ-νται	

OPTATIVE.	s.	1	τι-θείη-ν		τι-θεί-μην	
		2	τι-θείη-s		τι-θεῖ-ο	
		3	τι-θείη		τι-θεῖ-το	
	D.	2	τι-θεῖ-τον or τι-θείη-τον		τι-θεῖ-σθον	
		3	τι-θεί-την	τι-θειή-την	τι-θεί-σθην	
	P.	1	τι-θεῖ-μεν	τι-θείη-μεν	τι-θεί-μεθα	
		2	τι-θεῖ-τε	τι-θείη-τε	τι-θεῖ-σθε	
		3	τι-θεῖε-ν	τι-θείη-σαν	τι-θεῖ-ντο	

IMPERATIVE.	s.	2	τί-θει		τί-θε-σο	
		3	τι-θέ-τω		τι-θέ-σθω	
	D.	2	τί-θε-τον		τί-θε-σθον	
		3	τι-θέ-των		τι-θέ-σθων	
	P.	2	τί-θε-τε		τί-θε-σθε	
		3	τι-θέ-ντων		τι-θέ-σθων	

| INFIN. | | | τι-θέ-ναι | | τί-θε-σθαι | |
| PARTIC. | | | τι-θείς, -εῖσα, -έν | | τι-θέ-μενος, -η, -ον | |

Verbs in **MI**.

785.   Present System of δίδωμι (δο), GIVE.

<table>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td colspan="2" align="center">ACTIVE.</td><td colspan="2" align="center">MIDDLE and PASSIVE.</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td>PRESENT.</td><td>IMPERFECT.</td><td>PRESENT.</td><td>IMPERFECT.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="9">INDICATIVE.</td><td>s. 1</td><td>δί-δω-μι</td><td>ἐ-δί-δουν</td><td>δί-δο-μαι</td><td>ἐ-δι-δό-μην</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>δί-δω-ς</td><td>ἐ-δί-δους</td><td>δί-δο-σαι</td><td>ἐ-δί-δο-σο</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>δί-δω-σι</td><td>ἐ-δί-δου</td><td>δί-δο-ται</td><td>ἐ-δί-δο-το</td></tr>
<tr><td>D. 2</td><td>δί-δο-τον</td><td>ἐ-δί-δο-τον</td><td>δί-δο-σθον</td><td>ἐ-δί-δο-σθον</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>δί-δο-τον</td><td>ἐ-δι-δό-την</td><td>δί-δο-σθον</td><td>ἐ-δι-δό-σθην</td></tr>
<tr><td>P. 1</td><td>δί-δο-μεν</td><td>ἐ-δί-δο-μεν</td><td>δι-δό-μεθα</td><td>ἐ-δι-δό-μεθα</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>δί-δο-τε</td><td>ἐ-δί-δο-τε</td><td>δί-δο-σθε</td><td>ἐ-δί-δο-σθε</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>δι-δό-ᾱσι</td><td>ἐ-δί-δο-σαν</td><td>δί-δο-νται</td><td>ἐ-δί-δο-ντο</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td colspan="2" align="center">PRESENT.</td><td colspan="2" align="center">PRESENT.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="8">SUBJUNCTIVE.</td><td>s. 1</td><td colspan="2">δι-δῶ</td><td colspan="2">δι-δῶ-μαι</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td colspan="2">δι-δῷς</td><td colspan="2">δι-δῷ</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td colspan="2">δι-δῷ</td><td colspan="2">δι-δῶ-ται</td></tr>
<tr><td>D. 2</td><td colspan="2">δι-δῶ-τον</td><td colspan="2">δι-δῶ-σθον</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td colspan="2">δι-δῶ-τον</td><td colspan="2">δι-δῶ-σθον</td></tr>
<tr><td>P. 1</td><td colspan="2">δι-δῶ-μεν</td><td colspan="2">δι-δώ-μεθα</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td colspan="2">δι-δῶ-τε</td><td colspan="2">δι-δῶ-σθε</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td colspan="2">δι-δῶσι</td><td colspan="2">δι-δῶ-νται</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="8">OPTATIVE.</td><td>s. 1</td><td colspan="2">δι-δοίη-ν</td><td colspan="2">δι-δοί-μην</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td colspan="2">δι-δοίη-s</td><td colspan="2">δι-δοῖ-ο</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td colspan="2">δι-δοίη</td><td colspan="2">δι-δοῖ-το</td></tr>
<tr><td>D. 2</td><td colspan="2">δι-δοῖ-τον or δι-δοίη-τον</td><td colspan="2">δι-δοῖ-σθον</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>δι-δοί-την</td><td>δι-δοιή-την</td><td colspan="2">δι-δοί-σθην</td></tr>
<tr><td>P. 1</td><td>δι-δοῖ-μεν</td><td>δι-δοίη-μεν</td><td colspan="2">δι-δοί-μεθα</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>δι-δοῖ-τε</td><td>δι-δοίη-τε</td><td colspan="2">δι-δοῖ-σθε</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>δι-δοῖε-ν</td><td>δι-δοίη-σαν</td><td colspan="2">δι-δοῖ-ντο</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">IMPERATIVE.</td><td>s. 2</td><td colspan="2">δί-δου</td><td colspan="2">δί-δο-σο</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td colspan="2">δι-δό-τω</td><td colspan="2">δι-δό-σθω</td></tr>
<tr><td>D. 2</td><td colspan="2">δί-δο-τον</td><td colspan="2">δί-δο-σθον</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td colspan="2">δι-δό-των</td><td colspan="2">δι-δό-σθων</td></tr>
<tr><td>P. 2</td><td colspan="2">δί-δο-τε</td><td colspan="2">δί-δο-σθε</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td colspan="2">δι-δό-ντων</td><td colspan="2">δι-δό-σθων</td></tr>
<tr><td>INFIN.</td><td></td><td colspan="2">δι-δό-ναι</td><td colspan="2">δί-δο-σθαι</td></tr>
<tr><td>PARTIC.</td><td></td><td colspan="2">δι-δούς, -οῦσα, -όν</td><td colspan="2">δι-δό-μενος, -η, -ον</td></tr>
</table>

Verbs in MI.

786. Present System of ἵστημι (στα), SET, MAKE STAND.

ACTIVE.

		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	ἵ-στη-μι	ἵ-στη-ν
	2	ἵ-στη-s	ἵ-στη-s
	3	ἵ-στη-σι	ἵ-στη
	D. 2	ἵ-στα-τον	ἵ-στα-τον
	3	ἵ-στα-τον	ἵ-στά-την
	P. 1	ἵ-στα-μεν	ἵ-στα-μεν
	2	ἵ-στα-τε	ἵ-στα-τε
	3	ἱ-στᾶσι	ἵ-στα-σαν

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
	ἵ-στα-μαι	ἱ-στά-μην
	ἵ-στα-σαι	ἵ-στα-σο
	ἵ-στα-ται	ἵ-στα-το
	ἵ-στα-σθον	ἵ-στα-σθον
	ἵ-στα-σθον	ἱ-στά-σθην
	ἱ-στά-μεθα	ἱ-στά-μεθα
	ἵ-στα-σθε	ἵ-στα-σθε
	ἵ-στα-νται	ἵ-στα-ντο

SUBJUNCTIVE.

		PRESENT.
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	ἱ-στῶ
	2	ἱ-στῇs
	3	ἱ-στῇ
	D. 2	ἱ-στῆ-τον
	3	ἱ-στῆ-τον
	P. 1	ἱ-στῶ-μεν
	2	ἱ-στῆ-τε
	3	ἱ-στῶσι

	PRESENT.
	ἱ-στῶ-μαι
	ἱ-στῇ
	ἱ-στῆ-ται
	ἱ-στῆ-σθον
	ἱ-στῆ-σθον
	ἱ-στώ-μεθα
	ἱ-στῆ-σθε
	ἱ-στῶ-νται

OPTATIVE.

OPTATIVE.	S. 1	ἱ-σταίη-ν	
	2	ἱ-σταίη-s	
	3	ἱ-σταίη	
	D. 2	ἱ-σταῖ-τον or ἱ-σταίη-τον	
	3	ἱ-σταί-την	ἱ-σταιή-την
	P. 1	ἱ-σταῖ-μεν	ἱ-σταίη-μεν
	2	ἱ-σταῖ-τε	ἱ-σταίη-τε
	3	ἱ-σταῖε-ν	ἱ-σταίη-σαν

ἱ-σταί-μην
ἱ-σταῖ-ο
ἱ-σταῖ-το
ἱ-σταῖ-σθον
ἱ-σταί-σθην
ἱ-σταί-μεθα
ἱ-σταῖ-σθε
ἱ-σταῖ-ντο

IMPERATIVE.

IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	ἵ-στη
	3	ἱ-στά-τω
	D. 2	ἵ-στα-τον
	3	ἱ-στά-των
	P. 2	ἵ-στα-τε
	3	ἱ-στά-ντων

ἵ-στα-σο
ἱ-στά-σθω
ἵ-στα-σθον
ἱ-στά-σθων
ἵ-στα-σθε
ἱ-στά-σθων

INFIN.	ἱ-στά-ναι
PARTIC.	ἱ-στάς, -ᾶσα, -άν

ἵ-στα-σθαι

ἱ-στά-μενος, -η, -ον

<div align="center">

VERBS IN **MI.**

</div>

787.   Present System of δείκνῡμι (δεικ), SHOW.

<div align="center">ACTIVE.   MIDDLE and PASSIVE.</div>

		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	δείκ-νῡ-μι	ἐ-δείκ-νῡ-ν	δείκ-νυ-μαι	ἐ-δεικ-νύ-μην
	2	δείκ-νῡ-ς	ἐ-δείκ-νῡ-ς	δείκ-νυ-σαι	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σο
	3	δείκ-νῡ-σι	ἐ-δείκ-νῡ	δείκ-νυ-ται	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-το
	D. 2	δείκ-νυ-τον	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-τον	δείκ-νυ-σθον	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σθον
	3	δείκ-νυ-τον	ἐ-δεικ-νύ-την	δείκ-νυ-σθον	ἐ-δεικ-νύ-σθην
	P. 1	δείκ-νυ-μεν	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-μεν	δεικ-νύ-μεθα	ἐ-δεικ-νύ-μεθα
	2	δείκ-νυ-τε	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-τε	δείκ-νυ-σθε	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σθε
	3	δεικ-νύ-ᾱσι	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σαν	δείκ-νυ-νται	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-ντο

		PRESENT.		PRESENT.
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	δεικνύω		δεικνύωμαι
	2	δεικνύῃς		δεικνύῃ
	3	δεικνύῃ		δεικνύηται
	D. 2	δεικνύητον		δεικνύησθον
	3	δεικνύητον		δεικνύησθον
	P. 1	δεικνύωμεν		δεικνυώμεθα
	2	δεικνύητε		δεικνύησθε
	3	δεικνύωσι		δεικνύωνται

OPTATIVE.	S. 1	δεικνύοιμι		δεικνυοίμην
	2	δεικνύοις		δεικνύοιο
	3	δεικνύοι		δεικνύοιτο
	D. 2	δεικνύοιτον		δεικνύοισθον
	3	δεικνυοίτην		δεικνυοίσθην
	P. 1	δεικνύοιμεν		δεικνυοίμεθα
	2	δεικνύοιτε		δεικνύοισθε
	3	δεικνύοιεν		δεικνύοιντο

IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	δείκ-νῡ		δείκ-νυ-σο
	3	δεικ-νύ-τω		δεικ-νύ-σθω
	D. 2	δείκ-νυ-τον		δείκ-νυ-σθον
	3	δεικ-νύ-των		δεικ-νύ-σθων
	P. 2	δείκ-νυ-τε		δείκ-νυ-σθε
	3	δεικ-νύ-ντων		δεικ-νύ-σθων

INFIN.	δεικ-νύ-ναι		δείκ-νυ-σθαι
PARTIC.	δεικ-νῡ́ς, -ῦσα, -ύν		δεικ-νύ-μενος, -η, -ον

VERBS IN MI.

788.   Second Aorist System of τίθημι (θε), PLACE, PUT.

789.   Second Aorist System of δίδωμι (δο), GIVE.

			ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
INDICATIVE.	s.	1		ἐ-θέ-μην		ἐ-δό-μην
		2		ἔ-θου		ἔ-δου
		3		ἔ-θε-το		ἔ-δο-το
	D.	2	ἔ-θε-τον	ἔ-θε-σθον	ἔ-δο-τον	ἔ-δο-σθον
		3	ἐ-θέ-την	ἐ-θέ-σθην	ἐ-δό-την	ἐ-δό-σθην
	P.	1	ἔ-θε-μεν	ἐ-θέ-μεθα	ἔ-δο-μεν	ἐ-δό-μεθα
		2	ἔ-θε-τε	ἔ-θε-σθε	ἔ-δο-τε	ἔ-δο-σθε
		3	ἔ-θε-σαν	ἔ-θε-ντο	ἔ-δο-σαν	ἔ-δο-ντο
SUBJUNCTIVE.	s.	1	θῶ	θῶ-μαι	δῶ	δῶ-μαι
		2	θῇς	θῇ	δῷς	δῷ
		3	θῇ	θῆ-ται	δῷ	δῶ-ται
	D.	2	θῆ-τον	θῆ-σθον	δῶ-τον	δῶ-σθον
		3	θῆ-τον	θῆ-σθον	δῶ-τον	δῶ-σθον
	P.	1	θῶ-μεν	θώ-μεθα	δῶ-μεν	δώ-μεθα
		2	θῆ-τε	θῆ-σθε	δῶ-τε	δῶ-σθε
		3	θῶσι	θῶ-νται	δῶσι	δῶ-νται
OPTATIVE.	s.	1	θείη-ν	θεί-μην	δοίη-ν	δοί-μην
		2	θείη-s	θεῖ-ο	δοίη-s	δοῖ-ο
		3	θείη	θεῖ-το	δοίη	δοῖ-το
	D.	2	θεῖ-τον or θείη-τον	θεῖ-σθον	δοῖ-τον or δοίη-τον	δοῖ-σθον
		3	θεί-την θειή-την	θεί-σθην	δοί-την δοιή-την	δοί-σθην
	P.	1	θεῖ-μεν θείη-μεν	θεί-μεθα	δοῖ-μεν δοίη-μεν	δοί-μεθα
		2	θεῖ-τε θείη-τε	θεῖ-σθε	δοῖ-τε δοίη-τε	δοῖ-σθε
		3	θεῖε-ν θείη-σαν	θεῖ-ντο	δοῖε-ν δοίη-σαν	δοῖ-ντο
IMPERATIVE.	s.	2	θέ-s	θοῦ	δό-s	δοῦ
		3	θέ-τω	θέ-σθω	δό-τω	δό-σθω
	D.	2	θέ-τον	θέ-σθον	δό-τον	δό-σθον
		3	θέ-των	θέ-σθων	δό-των	δό-σθων
	P.	2	θέ-τε	θέ-σθε	δό-τε	δό-σθε
		3	θέ-ντων	θέ-σθων	δό-ντων	δό-σθων
INFIN.			θεῖναι	θέ-σθαι	δοῦναι	δό-σθαι
PARTIC.			θείς, θεῖσα, θέ-ν	θέ-μενος, -η, -ον	δούς, δοῦσα, δό-ν	δό-μενος, -η, -ον

			790. Second Aorist System of ἵστημι (στα), SET.	791. Second Aor. System of δύω, ENTER.	792. Second Perf. System without Suffix of ἵστημι (στα), SET.	
			ACTIVE.	ACTIVE.	ACTIVE.	
			· SECOND AOR.	SECOND AOR.	SECOND PERF.	SECOND PLUP.
INDICATIVE.	s.	1	ἔ-στη-ν, *stood*	ἔ-δῡ-ν		
		2	ἔ-στη-ς	ἔ-δῡ-ς		
		3	ἔ-στη	ἔ-δῡ		
	D.	2	ἔ-στη-τον	ἔ-δῡ-τον	ἔ-στα-τον	ἔ-στα-τον
		3	ἐ-στή-την	ἐ-δύ-την	ἔ-στα-τον	ἐ-στά-την
	P.	1	ἔ-στη-μεν	ἔ-δῡ-μεν	ἔ-στα-μεν	ἔ-στα-μεν
		2	ἔ-στη-τε	ἔ-δῡ-τε	ἔ-στα-τε	ἔ-στα-τε
		3	ἔ-στη-σαν	ἔ-δῡ-σαν	ἑ-στᾶσι	ἔ-στα-σαν
					SECOND PERFECT.	
SUBJUNCTIVE.	s.	1	στῶ	δύω	ἑ-στῶ	
		2	στῇς	δύῃς	ἑ-στῇς	
		3	στῇ	δύῃ	ἑ-στῇ	
	D.	2	στῆ-τον	δύητον	ἑ-στῆ-τον	
		3	στῆ-τον	δύητον	ἑ-στῆ-τον	
	P.	1	στῶ-μεν	δύωμεν	ἑ-στῶ-μεν	
		2	στῆ-τε	δύητε	ἑ-στῆ-τε	
		3	στῶσι	δύωσι	ἑ-στῶσι	
OPTATIVE.	s.	1	σταίη-ν		ἑ-σταίη-ν	
		2	σταίη-ς		ἑ-σταίη-ς	
		3	σταίη		ἑ-σταίη	
	D.	2	σταῖ-τον or σταίη-τον		ἑ-σταῖ-τον or ἑ-σταίη-τον	
		3	σταί-την σταιή-την		ἑ-σταί-την ἑ-σταιή-την	
	P.	1	σταῖ-μεν σταίη-μεν		ἑ-σταῖ-μεν ἑ-σταίη-μεν	
		2	σταῖ-τε σταίη-τε		ἑ-σταῖ-τε ἑ-σταίη-τε	
		3	σταῖε-ν σταίη-σαν		ἑ-σταῖε-ν ἑ-σταίη-σαν	
IMPERATIVE.	s.	2	στῆ-θι	δῦ-θι	ἔ-στα-θι	
		3	στή-τω	δύ-τω	ἑ-στά-τω	
	D.	2	στῆ-τον	δῦ-τον	ἔ-στα-τον	
		3	στή-των	δύ-των	ἑ-στά-των	
	P.	2	στῆ-τε	δῦ-τε	ἔ-στα-τε	
		3	στά-ντων	δύ-ντων	ἑ-στά-ντων	
INFIN.			στῆ-ναι	δῦ-ναι	ἑ-στά-ναι	
PARTIC.			στάς, στᾶσα, στά-ν	δύς, δῦσα, δύ-ν	ἑ-στώς, ἑ-στῶσα, ἑ-στός	

IRREGULAR VERBS IN **MI**.

793.   οἶδα (ἰδ), KNOW.   **794.** φημί (φα), SAY.

ACTIVE.   ### ACTIVE.

		SECOND PERF.	SECOND PLUP.		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
	S. 1	οἶδα	ᾔδη or ᾔδειν		φημί	ἔφην
	2	οἶσθα	ᾔδησθα or ᾔδεισθα		φῄς or φής	ἔφησθα or ἔφης
	3	οἶδε	ᾔδει or ᾔδειν		φησί	ἔφη
INDICATIVE.	D. 2	ἴστον	ᾖστον		φατόν	ἔφατον
	3	ἴστον	ᾔστην		φατόν	ἐφάτην
	P. 1	ἴσμεν	ᾖσμεν		φαμέν	ἔφαμεν
	2	ἴστε	ᾖστε		φατέ	ἔφατε
	3	ἴσᾱσι	ᾖσαν or ᾔδεσαν		φᾶσί	ἔφασαν

		SECOND PERFECT.		PRESENT.
	S. 1	εἰδῶ		φῶ
	2	εἰδῇς		φῇς
	3	εἰδῇ		φῇ
SUBJUNCTIVE.	D. 2	εἰδῆτον		φῆτον
	3	εἰδῆτον		φῆτον
	P. 1	εἰδῶμεν		φῶμεν
	2	εἰδῆτε		φῆτε
	3	εἰδῶσι		φῶσι

	S. 1	εἰδείην		φαίην	
	2	εἰδείης		φαίης	
	3	εἰδείη		φαίη	
OPTATIVE.	D. 2	εἰδεῖτον		φαῖτον or φαίητον	
	3	εἰδείτην		φαίτην	φαιήτην
	P. 1	εἰδεῖμεν or εἰδείημεν		φαῖμεν	φαίημεν
	2	εἰδεῖτε	εἰδείητε	φαῖτε	φαίητε
	3	εἰδεῖεν	εἰδείησαν	φαῖεν	φαίησαν

	S. 2	ἴσθι	φαθί or φάθι
	3	ἴστω	φάτω
IMPERATIVE.	D. 2	ἴστον	φάτον
	3	ἴστων	φάτων
	P. 2	ἴστε	φάτε
	3	ἴστων	φάντων

INFIN.	εἰδέναι	φάναι

PARTIC.   εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός, gen. εἰδότος, *etc.*

Irregular Verbs in **MI**.

		795. εἰμί (ἐσ), BE.		796. εἶμι (ἰ), GO.	

ACTIVE. (εἰμί)

		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	
INDICATIVE. S.	1	εἰμί	ἦ or ἦν	
	2	εἶ	ἦσθα	
	3	ἐστί	ἦν	
D.	2	ἐστόν	ἦστον or ἦτον	
	3	ἐστόν	ἤστην	ἤτην
P.	1	ἐσμέν	ἦμεν	
	2	ἐστέ	ἦστε	ἦτε
	3	εἰσί	ἦσαν	

		PRESENT.
SUBJUNCTIVE. S.	1	ὦ
	2	ᾖς
	3	ᾖ
D.	2	ἦτον
	3	ἦτον
P.	1	ὦμεν
	2	ἦτε
	3	ὦσι

OPTATIVE. S.	1	εἴην	
	2	εἴης	
	3	εἴη	
D.	2	εἶτον or εἴητον	
	3	εἴτην	εἰήτην
P.	1	εἶμεν	εἴημεν
	2	εἶτε	εἴητε
	3	εἶεν	εἴησαν

IMPERATIVE. S.	2	ἴσθι
	3	ἔστω
D.	2	ἔστον
	3	ἔστων
P.	2	ἔστε
	3	ἔστων

INFIN.   εἶναι

PARTIC.   ὤν, οὖσα, ὄν, gen. ὄντος, *etc.*

ACTIVE. (εἶμι)

	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	
	εἶμι	ᾖα or ᾔειν	
	εἶ	ᾔεις	ᾔεισθα
	εἶσι	ᾔει	ᾔειν
	ἴτον	ᾖτον	
	ἴτον	ᾔτην	
	ἴμεν	ᾖμεν	
	ἴτε	ᾖτε	
	ἴᾱσι	ᾖσαν or ᾔεσαν	

PRESENT.
ἴω
ἴῃς
ἴῃ
ἴητον
ἴητον
ἴωμεν
ἴητε
ἴωσι

ἴοιμι or ἰοίην
ἴοις
ἴοι
ἴοιτον
ἰοίτην
ἴοιμεν
ἴοιτε
ἴοιεν

ἴθι
ἴτω
ἴτον
ἴτων
ἴτε
ἰόντων

ἰέναι

ἰών, ἰοῦσα, ἰόν, gen. ἰόντος, *etc.*

IRREGULAR VERBS IN **MI**.

797.   ἵημι (ἑ), SEND.

		ACTIVE		MID. and PASS.		ACTIVE	MIDDLE
		PRES.	IMPERF.	PRES.	IMPERF.	SECOND AORIST	
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	ἵημι	ἵην	ἵεμαι	ἱέμην		εἵμην
	2	ἵης	ἵεις	ἵεσαι	ἵεσο		εἷσο
	3	ἵησι	ἵει	ἵεται	ἵετο		εἷτο
	D. 2	ἵετον	ἵετον	ἵεσθον	ἵεσθον	εἷτον	εἷσθον
	3	ἵετον	ἱέτην	ἵεσθον	ἱέσθην	εἵτην	εἵσθην
	P. 1	ἵεμεν	ἵεμεν	ἱέμεθα	ἱέμεθα	εἷμεν	εἵμεθα
	2	ἵετε	ἵετε	ἵεσθε	ἵεσθε	εἷτε	εἷσθε
	3	ἱᾶσι	ἵεσαν	ἵενται	ἵεντο .	εἷσαν	εἷντο
SUBJUNCTIVE.		PRESENT.		PRESENT.			
	S. 1	ἱῶ		ἱῶμαι		ὧ	ὧμαι
	2	ἱῇς		ἱῇ		ἧς	ᾗ
	3	ἱῇ		ἱῆται		ᾗ	ἧται
	D. 2	ἱῆτον		ἱῆσθον		ἧτον	ἧσθον
	3	ἱῆτον		ἱῆσθον		ἧτον	ἧσθον
	P. 1	ἱῶμεν		ἱώμεθα		ὧμεν	ὥμεθα
	2	ἱῆτε		ἱῆσθε		ἧτε	ἧσθε
	3	ἱῶσι		ἱῶνται		ὧσι	ὧνται
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	ἱείην		ἱείμην		εἵην	εἵμην
	2	ἱείης		ἱεῖο		εἵης	εἷο
	3	ἱείη		ἱεῖτο		εἵη	εἷτο
	D. 2	ἱεῖτον or ἱείητον		ἱεῖσθον		εἷτον or εἵητον	εἷσθον
	3	ἱείτην	ἱειήτην	ἱείσθην		εἵτην εἰήτην	εἵσθην
	P. 1	ἱεῖμεν	ἱείημεν	ἱείμεθα		εἷμεν εἵημεν	εἵμεθα
	2	ἱεῖτε	ἱείητε	ἱεῖσθε		εἷτε εἵητε	εἷσθε
	3	ἱεῖεν	ἱείησαν	ἱεῖντο		εἷεν εἵησαν	εἷντο
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	ἵει		ἵεσο		ἕς	οὗ
	3	ἱέτω		ἱέσθω		ἕτω	ἔσθω
	D. 2	ἵετον		ἵεσθον		ἕτον	ἔσθον
	3	ἱέτων		ἱέσθων		ἕτων	ἔσθων
	P. 2	ἵετε		ἵεσθε		ἕτε	ἔσθε
	3	ἱέντων		ἱέσθων		ἕντων	ἔσθων
INFIN.		ἱέναι		ἵεσθαι		εἷναι	ἔσθαι
PARTIC.		ἱείς, ἱεῖσα, ἱέν		ἱέμενος		εἷς, εἷσα, ἕν	ἕμενος

IRREGULAR VERBS IN **MI**.

798. κεῖμαι (κει), LIE.   **799.** κάθ-ημαι (ἧσ), SIT DOWN.

		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	κεῖμαι	ἐκείμην	κάθημαι	ἐκαθήμην or καθήμην	
	2	κεῖσαι	ἔκεισο	κάθησαι	ἐκάθησο	καθῆσο
	3	κεῖται	ἔκειτο	κάθηται	ἐκάθητο	καθῆστο
	D. 2	κεῖσθον	ἔκεισθον	κάθησθον	ἐκάθησθον	καθῆσθον
	3	κεῖσθον	ἐκείσθην	κάθησθον	ἐκαθήσθην	καθῆσθην
	P. 1	κείμεθα	ἐκείμεθα	καθήμεθα	ἐκαθήμεθα	καθήμεθα
	2	κεῖσθε	ἔκεισθε	κάθησθε	ἐκάθησθε	καθῆσθε
	3	κεῖνται	ἔκειντο	κάθηνται	ἐκάθηντο	καθῆντο

		PRESENT.	PRESENT.
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	κέωμαι	καθῶμαι
	2	κέῃ	καθῇ
	3	κέηται	καθῆται
	D. 2	κέησθον	καθῆσθον
	3	κέησθον	καθῆσθον
	P. 1	κεώμεθα	καθώμεθα
	2	κέησθε	καθῆσθε
	3	κέωνται	καθῶνται
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	κεοίμην	καθοίμην
	2	κέοιο	καθοῖο
	3	κέοιτο	καθοῖτο
	D. 2	κέοισθον	καθοῖσθον
	3	κεοίσθην	καθοίσθην
	P. 1	κεοίμεθα	καθοίμεθα
	2	κέοισθε	καθοῖσθε
	3	κέοιντο	καθοῖντο
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	κεῖσο	κάθησο
	3	κείσθω	καθήσθω
	D. 2	κεῖσθον	κάθησθον
	3	κείσθων	καθήσθων
	P. 2	κεῖσθε	κάθησθε
	3	κείσθων	καθήσθων
INFIN.		κεῖσθαι	καθῆσθαι
PARTIC.		κείμενος	καθήμενος

No. 63. Athena.

RULES OF SYNTAX.

Subject and Predicate.

800. The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative. Thus, ἡ οἰκίᾱ θύρᾱς ἔχει, *the house has doors.*

801. The subject of the infinitive is in the accusative; but it is generally omitted when it is the same as the subject or the object (direct or indirect) of the leading verb. See 461, 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7.

802. A verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person; but a nominative in the *neuter plural* regularly takes a singular verb. Thus, τὰ πλοῖα μῑκρὰ ἦν, *the boats were small.*

803. With verbs signifying *to be, become, appear, be named, chosen, made, thought,* or *regarded,* and the like, a noun or adjective in the predicate is in the same case as the subject. Thus, ἡ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἁμαξιτός, *the pass was a wagon road,* ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύᾱς, *the river is called Marsyas.*

Apposition.

804. A noun annexed to another noun to describe it, and denoting the same person or thing, agrees with it in case. This is called *apposition,* and the noun thus used is called an *appositive.* Thus, Κῦρος, ὁ τοῦ Δᾱρείου υἱός, Πέρσης ἦν, *Cyrus, the son of Darius, was a Persian.*

Adjectives.

805. Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case. This applies also to the article and to adjective pronouns and participles. Thus, ἡ ὁδὸς στενὴ ἦν, *the road was narrow,* ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες τὴν ἡμετέρᾱν χώρᾱν ἁρπάζοντες, *the Greeks advanced ravaging our land.*

806. An adjective or participle, generally with the article, may be used as a noun. Thus, οἱ πολέμιοι, *the enemy,* τὸ κωλῦον, *the hindrance,* κακόν, *evil.*

The Article.

807. Proper names may take the article. Thus, αἱ τοῦ Κύρου κῶμαι, *the villages of Cyrus.*

808. Abstract nouns often take the article. Thus, ἡ ἀλήθεια, *truth.*

809. Nouns with a possessive pronoun take the article when they refer to definite individuals, but not otherwise. Thus, ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, *my father,* but ἐμὸς φίλος, *a friend of mine.*

810. The article is often used where we use a possessive pronoun, to mark something as belonging to a person or thing mentioned in the sentence. Thus, Κῦρος ἐπιβουλεύσει τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *Cyrus will plot against his brother.*

811. An adverb, a preposition with its case, or any similar expression may be used with the article to qualify a noun, like an attributive adjective. Here a noun denoting men or things is often omitted. Thus, οἱ οἴκοι ἐχθροί, *his enemies at home,* οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως ἄγγελλοι, *the messengers from the king,* οἱ οἴκοι, *those at home,* οἱ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον, *Cyrus and his followers.*

812. An attributive adjective, or equivalent expression, which qualifies a noun with the article, commonly stands between the article and the noun. But the noun with the article may be followed by the adjective with the article repeated; here the first article is sometimes omitted. Thus, ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ φυλακή, or ἡ φυλακὴ ἡ Ἑλληνική, or φυλακὴ ἡ Ἑλληνική, *the Greek garrison,* ἡ εἰς τὸ πεδίον εἰσβολή, or ἡ εἰσβολὴ ἡ εἰς τὸ πεδίον, or εἰσβολὴ ἡ εἰς τὸ πεδίον, *the pass leading into the plain.*

813. When an adjective either precedes the article, or follows the noun without taking an article, it is always a predicate adjective. Thus, μῑκραὶ αἱ οἰκίαι ἦσαν, or αἱ οἰκίαι μῑκραὶ ἦσαν, *the houses were small.*

814. When a demonstrative pronoun agrees with a noun, it takes the article, and stands in the predicate position. See 158.

815. In Attic prose the article retains its original demonstrative force chiefly in the expression ὁ μέν ... ὁ δέ, *the one ... the other.* ὁ δέ, etc., sometimes means, *and he, etc.,* even when no ὁ μέν precedes. Thus, τοὺς μὲν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν, *some he slew, others he banished,* οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἔλεξαν τοῖς στρατιώταις, *and they (the generals) told it to the soldiers.*

Pronouns.

816. The nominatives of the personal pronouns are seldom used, except for emphasis. See 436.

817. The personal pronoun of the third person, οὗ, οἷ, ἕ, *etc.*, is generally an indirect reflexive in Attic prose, *i.e.* it is used in a dependent clause to refer to the subject of the leading verb. See 437.

818. αὐτός has three uses : in all its cases it may mean *self;* when preceded by the article it means *same;* in its oblique cases it may mean *him, her, it, them.* See 160.

819. The reflexive pronouns refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand. Sometimes in a dependent clause they refer to the subject of the leading verb, — *i.e.* they are indirect reflexives. See 446.

820. The possessive pronouns (448) are generally equivalent to the possessive genitive (841, 1) of the personal pronouns. Thus, ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ = ὁ πατὴρ ἐμοῦ, *my father.*

821. ἐκεῖνος, *that,* is used of something remote ; ὅδε, *this,* of something near or present. οὗτος is used in referring to something that has already been mentioned ; ὅδε, in referring to something which is about to be mentioned. See 159.

822. The interrogative τίς (353), *who? what?* may be either substantive or adjective. Thus, τίς τοῦτο λέγει; *who says this?* τίνας ἄνδρας εἶδον; *what men did I see?*

823. τίς may be used both in direct and in indirect questions. Thus, τίς ὁ θόρυβός ἐστι; *what is the disturbance?* ἐρωτᾷ τίς ὁ θόρυβός ἐστι, *he asks what the disturbance is.*

824. The indefinite τὶς (354) may be either substantive or adjective. Thus, τοῦτο λέγει τις, or ἄνθρωπός τις τοῦτο λέγει, *somebody says this.*

825. τὶς is sometimes nearly equivalent to English *a* or *an.* Thus, εἶδον ἄνθρωπόν τινα, *I saw a certain man,* or *I saw a man.*

826. A relative agrees with its antecedent in gender and number, but its case depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands. Thus, ἐξελαύνουσιν ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, οὗ ἦν τὸ εὖρος τέτταρα στάδια, *they marched on to the Euphrates, the breadth of which was four stades.*

827. The antecedent of a relative may be omitted when it can easily be supplied from the context, especially if it is indefinite. Thus, καταπράξω ἐφ᾽ ἃ στρατεύομαι, *I shall accomplish (the objects) for which I am taking the field.*

828. When a relative would naturally be in the accusative as the object of a verb, it is generally *assimilated* to the case of the antecedent if this is a genitive or dative. Thus, ἄνδρες ἄξιοί εἰσι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς κέκτηνται, *they are men worthy of the freedom which they have.*

829. The antecedent is often *attracted* into the relative clause, and agrees with the relative. Thus, ἀπέπεμψεν ὃ εἶχε στράτευμα, *he despatched what forces he had.*

Nominative and Vocative Cases.

830. The nominative is used chiefly as the subject of a finite verb, or in the predicate after verbs signifying *to be, become, etc.* See 800, 803.

831. The vocative, with or without ὦ, is used in addressing a person or thing. Thus, ἡ ὁδός, ὦ Κῦρε, ἄγει εἰς πεδίον καλόν, *the road, Cyrus, leads into a beautiful plain,* ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, *fellow soldiers !*

Accusative Case.

832. The direct object of the action of a transitive verb is put in the accusative. Thus, σφενδόνην ἔχει, *he has a sling.*

833. Any verb whose meaning permits it may take an accusative of kindred signification. This accusative repeats the idea *already contained* in the verb, and may follow intransitive as well as transitive verbs. It is called the *cognate* accusative. Thus, πολεμεῖ ἄδικον πόλεμον, *he wages an unjust war,* τί σε ἠδίκησα ; *what wrong have I done you ?*

834. The accusative of *specification* may be joined with a verb, adjective, noun, or even a whole sentence, to denote a *part, character,* or *quality* to which the expression refers. Thus, τὰ πολέμια ἀγαθός, *skilled in matters pertaining to war,* ὁ ποταμός ἐστι τὸ εὖρος πλέθρου, *the river is one hundred feet in width.*

835. An accusative in certain expressions has the force of an adverb. Thus, τὰ πάντα νικῶσι, *they are completely victorious,* τί δεῖ αὐτοὺς λύειν τὴν γέφυραν, *why need they destroy the bridge ?*

836. The accusative may denote *extent of time* or *space*. Thus, ἐνταῦθα μένει ἡμέρᾱς ἑπτά, *he remained there a week*, ἐπορεύοντο σταθμοὺς πέντε, *they proceeded five days' journey*.

837. The accusative follows the adverbs of swearing νή and μά, *by*. An oath introduced by νή is affirmative ; one introduced by μά is negative. Thus, νὴ Δία, *yes, by Zeus!* μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ αὐτοὺς διώξω, *by Heaven, I will not pursue them!*

838. Verbs signifying *to ask, demand, teach, remind, clothe, unclothe, conceal, deprive*, and *take away* may take two object accusatives. Thus, ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖτε Κῦρον, *ask Cyrus for a guide*, τοὺς παῖδας σωφροσύνην διδάσκουσι, *they teach the lads self-control*, ἀναμνήσω γὰρ ὑμᾶς τοὺς κινδύνους, *I will remind you of the dangers*, τὰ χρήματα Κῦρον οὐκ ἔκρυπτε, *he did not conceal his possessions from Cyrus*, τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπεστερήκαμεν τὴν ναῦν, *we have robbed the men of their ship*.

839. Verbs signifying *to do anything to* or *to say anything of* a person or thing take two accusatives. Thus, τοὺς φίλους κακόν τι ἐργάσεσθε, *you will do your friends some harm*.

840. Verbs signifying *to name, choose* or *appoint, make, think* or *regard*, and the like, may take a predicate accusative besides the object accusative. Thus, πατέρα Ξενοφῶντα ἐκάλουν, *they called Xenophon 'father,'* φίλον ποιήσωμεν τοῦτον, *let us make him our friend*, τὸν σατράπην φίλον οὐ νομιεῖ, *he will not regard the satrap as a friend*.

Genitive Case.

841. A noun in the genitive may limit the meaning of another noun. This is called the *attributive* genitive and expresses various relations, most of which are denoted by *of* or by the possessive case in English. Thus :

1. Possession or other close relation, as τὰ βασιλέως βασίλεια, *the King's palace*. *The Possessive Genitive.*

2. The Subject of an action or feeling, as ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων φόβος, *the fear of the barbarians, i.e.* the fear which they felt. *The Subjective Genitive.*

3. The Object of an action or feeling, as ὁ τῶν Ἑλλήνων φόβος, *the fear of the Greeks, i.e.* the fear which they inspired. *The Objective Genitive.*

4. Material or Contents, including that of which anything consists, as πέντε μναῖ ἀργυρίου, *five minas of silver*. *Genitive of Material.*

5. Measure, of space, time, or value, as τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδός, *a journey of three days,* πέντε μηνῶν μισθός, *five months' pay.   Genitive of Measure.*

6. Cause or Origin, as μεγάλων ἀδικημάτων ὀργή, *anger at great offenses. The Causal Genitive.*

7. The Whole, after nouns denoting a part, as διὰ μέσου τῆς πόλεως, *through the middle of the city.   The Partitive Genitive.*

842. The Partitive genitive (841, 7) may follow all nouns, pronouns, adjectives (especially superlatives), participles with the article, and adverbs, which denote a part.   Thus, τίς τῶν Ἑλλήνων; *who of the Greeks?* πάντων πάντα κράτιστος, *best of all in everything,* ὑμῶν ὁ βουλόμενος, *whoever of you wishes,* τῑμᾶται μάλιστα τῶν Ἑλλήνων, *he is honored more than any other Greek.*

843. Verbs signifying *to be* or *become* and other copulative verbs may have a predicate genitive expressing any of the relations of the attributive genitive (841).   Thus, τίνος ἐστὶν ὁ ἵππος; *who owns the horse?* ὁ Χάλος ἐστὶ τὸ εὖρος πλέθρου, *the Chalus is one hundred feet broad,* ἦν δὲ καὶ οὗτος τῶν Μίλητον πολιορκούντων, *he too was one of these who were besieging Miletus.*

844. Any verb may take a genitive if its action affects the object *only in part.*   This principle applies especially to verbs signifying *to share* (*give or take a part*) or *to enjoy.*   Thus, λαμβάνουσι τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατεύματος, *they take a part of the barbarian force,* τῶν ἐπιτηδείων μετέσχετε, *you had your share of provisions.*

845. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to take hold of, touch, claim, aim at, hit, attain, miss, make trial of, begin.*   Thus, ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης, *they took hold of his girdle,* οὐχ ἅπτεται τῆς κάρφης τὸ ὕδωρ, *the water does not touch the hay,* οὗτος αὐτοῦ ἥμαρτε, *this one missed him,* ἦρχε τοῦ λόγου ὧδε, *he began his speech as follows.*

846. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to taste, smell, hear, perceive, comprehend, remember, forget, desire, care for, spare, neglect, wonder at, admire, despise.*   Thus, οὔποτε ἡδίονος οἴνου γέγευμαι, *I have never tasted finer wine,* θορύβου ἤκουσε, *he heard a noise,* τούτων μέμνησθε; *do you remember this?* τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐπεμελεῖτο, *he looked out for his men,* μὴ ἀμελῶμεν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, *let us not neglect ourselves.*

847. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to rule, lead,* or *direct.* Thus, τῶν ὁπλιτῶν ἄρχει, *he commands the hoplites,* Κλέαρχος τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἡγεῖται, *Clearchus leads the right wing.*

848. Verbs signifying *fulness* and *want* take the genitive of material (841, 4). Those signifying *to fill* take the accusative of the thing filled and the genitive of material. Thus, οὐ στρατιωτῶν ἀπορῶ, *I am not in need of men,* τὰς διφθέρας ἐπίμπλασαν χόρτου κούφου, *they filled the skins with dry grass.*

849. The genitive (as ablative) may denote that from which anything is separated or distinguished. On this principle the genitive follows verbs denoting *to remove, restrain, release, cease, fail, differ, give up,* and the like. Thus, διέσχον ἀλλήλων ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια, *they were about thirty furlongs distant from one another,* ἐπέσχον τῆς πορείας, *they desisted from marching,* πολέμου ἡδέως παύσεται, *he will be glad to stop fighting.*

850. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to surpass* and *be inferior,* and all others which imply comparison. Thus, οὕτως ἂν περιγένοιτο τῶν ἐχθρῶν, *he would thus get the better of his enemies,* ὑστέρησε τῆς μάχης ἡμέραις πέντε, *he was five days too late for the battle.*

851. The genitive often denotes a *cause,* especially with verbs expressing emotions, such as *admiration, wonder, affection, hatred, pity, anger, envy,* or *revenge.* Sometimes it denotes the *source.* Thus, τῆς ἐλευθερίας ὑμᾶς εὐδαιμονίζω, *I count you happy because of your freedom,* τοῖς θεοῖς χάριν ἔχουσι τῆς νίκης, *they are grateful to the gods for victory,* τούτων ἐμοὶ χαλεπαίνετε, *you are angry with me for this,* ἤκουσε ταῦτα τοῦ ἀγγέλλου, *he heard this from the messenger.*

852. The genitive often depends on a preposition included in a compound verb. Thus, τῶν ἄλλων προτιμήσει, *he will honor you above the rest,* καταψηφίζονται αὐτοῦ θάνατον, *they condemn him to death* (literally, *they vote death against him*).

853. The genitive may denote the *price* or *value* of a thing. Thus, πόσου διδάσκεις; *how much do you charge for your lessons?* (literally, *for what price do you teach?*), φιάλη χρυσῆ ἀξία δέκα μνῶν, *a gold drinking-cup worth ten minas,* φίλος πολλοῦ ἄξιος, *a friend worth much* (*i.e. of great value*).

854. The genitive may denote the *time within which* anything takes place. Thus, ὡρμᾶτο τῆς νυκτός, *he set out in the night,* ταῦτα τῆς ἡμέρᾱς ἐγένετο, *this happened during the day.*

855. The objective genitive follows many verbal adjectives. These are chiefly kindred (in meaning or derivation) to verbs which take the genitive. Thus, ἔμπειροι γὰρ ἦσαν τῆς χώρᾱς, *they were familiar with the country* (845), τῆς χώρᾱς ἐγκρατεῖς, *masters or rulers of the land* (847), κῶμαι μεσταὶ σίτου, *villages abounding in supplies* (848).

856. The genitive follows many adverbs, chiefly adverbs of place and those derived from adjectives which take the genitive. Thus, πέρᾱν τοῦ Εὐφράτου, *across the Euphrates,* εἴσω τῆς πόλεως, *within the city,* ἐγγὺς τοῦ παραδείσου, *near the park,* οἱ ἐμπείρως Κύρου ἔχοντες, *those who are acquainted with Cyrus.*

857. A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the Genitive Absolute. See 516.

858. Adjectives and adverbs of the comparative degree take the genitive (without ἤ, *than*). Thus, κακίους τῶν ἄλλων, *more cowardly than the rest,* θᾶττον τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον, *they ran more swiftly than the horses.*

Dative Case.

859. The indirect object of the action of a transitive verb is put in the dative. This object is generally introduced in English by *to.* Thus, δίδωσι μισθὸν τῷ στρατεύματι, *he gives pay to the army.*

860. Certain intransitive verbs take the dative, many of which in English may have a direct object without *to.* The verbs of this class which are not translated with *to* in English are chiefly those signifying *to benefit, serve, obey, defend, assist, please, trust, satisfy, advise, exhort,* or any of their opposites ; also those expressing *friendliness, hostility, blame, abuse, reproach, envy, anger, threats.* Thus, οἱ πρόσθεν ἡμῖν βοηθήσαντες, *those who have previously helped us,* πείθεται τῷ στρατηγῷ, *he obeys his commander,* πιστεύουσι τῷ Κύρῳ, *they trust Cyrus,* παρεκελεύοντο ἀλλήλοις, *they exhorted one another,* ὠργίζοντο ἰσχῡρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ, *they were excessively angry with Clearchus.*

861. The person or thing for whose *advantage* or *disadvantage* anything is or is done is put in the dative. This dative is generally introduced in English by *for*. Thus, ἄλλο στράτευμα Κύρῳ συνελέγετο ἐν Χερρονήσῳ, *another force was collected for Cyrus in the Chersonese*, ἐμοὶ κακὸν βουλεύεις, *you are plotting harm against me. Dative of Advantage* or *Disadvantage*.

862. The dative with εἰμί, γίγνομαι, and similar verbs may denote the *possessor*. Thus, στρατιῶται Κύρῳ ἦσαν ἀγαθοί, *Cyrus had brave soldiers. Dative of the Possessor.*

863. The dative follows many adjectives and adverbs, and some verbal nouns of kindred meaning with the verbs of 860 and 861. Thus, τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός, *hostile to my brother, but friendly and faithful to me*, πηλὸς ταῖς ἁμάξαις δυσπόρευτος, *mire hard for the wagons to get through.*

864. The dative is used with all words implying *likeness* or *unlikeness*, *agreement* or *disagreement*, *union*, or *approach*. This includes verbs, adjectives, adverbs, and nouns. Thus, ἡ πορείᾱ ὁμοίᾱ φυγῇ ἐγίγνετο, *their march came to be like flight*, Μαρσύᾱς Ἀπόλλωνι ἤρισε, *Marsyas contended with Apollo*, ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θρᾳξί, *he carried on war with the Thracians*, ἔψονται Κύρῳ, *they will follow Cyrus*, ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *at daybreak*, πλησιάζει τοῖς πολεμίοις, *he approaches the enemy.*

865. The dative follows many verbs compounded with ἐν, σύν, or ἐπί; and some compounded with πρός, παρά, περί, and ὑπό. Thus, τοῖς στρατιώταις φόβον ἐμποιεῖ, *he inspires his soldiers with fear*, συμπέμπει τῷ στρατηγῷ ἄλλους στρατιώτᾱς, *he sends other soldiers with the general*, Κύρῳ ἐπιβουλεύει, *he plots against Cyrus.*

866. The dative is used to denote *cause*, *manner*, and *means* or *instrument*. Thus, φιλίᾳ καὶ εὐνοίᾳ ἐβοήθουν αὐτῷ, *they helped him because of their friendship and good will*, πορεύονται κύκλῳ, *they advance in a circle*, αὐτοὺς φοβοῦσι τῇ κραυγῇ, *they frighten them by their uproar*, διαβαίνουσι πλοίοις, *they cross in boats*, βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι, *he wishes to use (i.e. serve himself by) us*, γένει προσήκει βασιλεῖ, *in family he is related to the king.*

867. The dative of *manner* is used with comparatives to denote the *degree of difference*. Thus, πολλῷ μείζων ἐγίγνετο ἡ βοή, *the shouting grew much* (literally, *by much*) *louder.*

868. The dative sometimes denotes the *agent* with the perfect and pluperfect passive, rarely with other passive tenses. See 203.

869. The dative is used to denote that by which any person or thing is *accompanied*. Thus, ἦλθε στρατεύματι πολλῷ, *he came with a mighty army.*

870. The dative without a preposition often denotes the *time when* an action takes place. This is confined chiefly to nouns denoting *day*, *night*, *month*, or *year*, and to names of *festivals*. Thus, τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *on the same day*, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, *on the following (day)*, μιᾷ νυκτὶ πάντες ἀπέθανον, *all perished in a single night*.
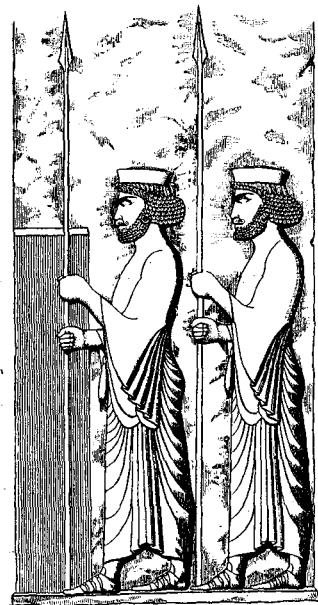
No. 64.   κάνδυς.

871. 1. The diphthong ου is never augmented; ει and ευ are often without augment.

2. Some verbs beginning with a single consonant have ει in the first perfect and perfect middle systems instead of the reduplication. See 106.

3. Most verbs beginning with a mute and a liquid have the full reduplication.

4. Some verbs whose stem begins with α, ε, or ο, followed by a single consonant, reduplicate the perfect and pluperfect by prefixing the first two letters of the stem, and lengthening the following vowel as in the temporal augment. This is called *Attic* reduplication.

5. Some verbs whose stem begins with a vowel take the syllabic augment, as if the stem began with a consonant. These verbs also have a simple ε for the reduplication. Some of them have the temporal in addition to the syllabic augment. When another ε follows, εε is contracted into ει.

6. Some verbs derived from nouns or adjectives compounded with prepositions are augmented and reduplicated after the preposition, like compound verbs.

7. A few compound verbs take the augment before the preposition, and others have both augments.

8. Some vowel verbs retain the short vowel of the verb stem, contrary to the general rule (274), in all the systems in which the verb occurs.

9. Some vowel verbs retain the short vowel only in some of the tense systems.

10. Vowel stems which retain the short vowel (see 8, 9, above) and some others may add σ to the final vowel before all endings *not beginning with* σ in the perfect and pluperfect middle. Some verbs may have σ also before θε or θη in the first passive system.

11. Some verbs with short verb stems ending in a mute or **υ** lengthen the short vowel in some of the tenses, **α** to **η**, **ι** to **ει** or **οι**,, **υ** to **ευ**. The shorter verb stem generally appears in the second aorist active or passive.

12. Stems consisting of a short vowel between two consonants sometimes drop the vowel.

13. Some verbs add **ε** to the verb stem in some of the tense systems.

14. Some verbs drop **σ** of the future stem and contract.

15. Futures in **ισω** and **ισομαι** from verbs in **ιζω** of more than two syllables regularly drop **σ** and insert **ε,** and contract. The forms in 14 and 15 are called the *Attic* future.

16. Some verbs, instead of a future in **σομαι,** or in addition to it, have a future in **σεομαι,** contracted **σουμαι,** formed with the tense suffix **σε°/ε.** This is called the *Doric* future.

17. In many verbs the future active does not occur, and the future middle is used in its stead.

In the following, the numeral in parenthesis refers to the sections of 871, the superior numeral to the notes at the foot of the page.

	ἄγω, lead, bring,			
ἄξω	**ἤγαγον** [1]	**ἦχα**	**ἦγμαι**	**ἤχθην**
	αἰνέω, praise,			
αἰνέσω (9)	**ᾔνεσα** (9)	**ᾔνεκα** (9)	**ᾔνημαι**	**ᾐνέθην** (9)
	αἱρέω (*αἱρε, ἑλ*), take, seize, mid. take for oneself, choose,			
αἱρήσω	**εἷλον** (5)	**ᾕρηκα**	**ᾕρημαι**	**ᾑρέθην** (9)
	αἰσθάνομαι (*αἰσθ*), perceive,			
αἰσθήσομαι (13)	**ᾐσθόμην**		**ᾔσθημαι** (13)	
	ἀκούω, hear,			
ἀκούσομαι (17)	**ἤκουσα**	**ἀκήκοα** [2] (4)		**ἠκούσθην** (10)

[1] The stem is reduplicated, *ἀγαγ*. — [2] *ν* is dropped.

ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ, ἀλο), *be captured,*

ἀλώσομαι	ἑάλων[1] (5)	ἑάλωκα (5)		
	ἥλων[1]	ἥλωκα		

ἀλλάττω (ἀλλαγ), *change,*

ἀλλάξω	ἥλλαξα	ἥλλαχα	ἥλλαγμαι	ἠλλάχθην
				ἠλλάγην

ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ), *miss, err, do wrong,*

ἁμαρτήσομαι (13, 17)	ἥμαρτον	ἡμάρτηκα (13)	ἡμάρτημαι (13)	ἡμαρτήθην (13)

ἀν-οίγω, *open,*

ἀν-οίξω	ἀν-έῳξα (5)	ἀν-έῳχα (5)	ἀν-έῳγμαι (5)	ἀν-εῴχθην (5)
		ἀν-έῳγα (5)		

βαίνω (βα), *go,*

βήσομαι (17)	ἔβην[2]	βέβηκα	βέβαμαι (9)	ἐβάθην (9)

βάλλω (βαλ), *throw,*

βαλῶ	ἔβαλον	βέβληκα	βέβλημαι	ἐβλήθην

βλάπτω (βλαβ), *injure,*

βλάψω	ἔβλαψα	βέβλαφα	βέβλαμμαι	ἐβλάφθην
				ἐβλάβην

βούλομαι, *wish, will,*

βουλήσομαι (13)			βεβούλημαι (13)	ἐβουλήθην (13)

γίγνομαι (γεν), *become,*

γενήσομαι (13)	ἐγενόμην	γέγονα	γεγένημαι (13)	

γιγνώσκω (γνο), *perceive, know,*

γνώσομαι	ἔγνων[1]	ἔγνωκα	ἔγνωσμαι (10)	ἐγνώσθην (10)

γράφω, *write,*

γράψω	ἔγραψα	γέγραφα (3)	γέγραμμαι (3)	ἐγράφην

[1] Second aorist of the μι form (789). — [2] Second aorist of the μι form (790).

δείκνῡμι (δεικ), *point out, show,*

δείξω	ἔδειξα	δέδειχα	δέδειγμαι	ἐδείχθην

δέρω, *flay,*

δερῶ	ἔδειρα		δέδαρμαι	ἐδάρην

δέω, *bind,*

δήσω	ἔδησα	δέδεκα (9)	δέδεμαι (9)	ἐδέθην (9)

δέω, *need,* mid. *need, desire, request,*

δεήσω (13)	ἐδέησα (13)	δεδέηκα (13)	δεδέημαι (13)	ἐδεήθην (13)

διδράσκω (δρα), *run,*

δράσομαι (17)	ἔδρᾱν[1]	δέδρᾱκα

δίδωμι (δο), *give,*

δώσω	ἔδωκα (700, 4)	δέδωκα	δέδομαι (9)	ἐδόθην (9)

δύναμαι (δυνα), *be able, can,*

δυνήσομαι		δεδύνημαι	ἐδυνήθην

δύω, *make enter,* intrans. *enter,*

δύσω	ἔδῡσα ἔδῡν	δέδῡκα	δέδυμαι (9)	ἐδύθην (9)

ἐάω, *permit,*

ἐάσω	εἴᾱσα (5)	εἴᾱκα (5)	εἴᾱμαι (5)	εἰάθην (5)

ἐθέλω, *wish, desire,*

ἐθελήσω (13)	ἠθέλησα (13)	ἠθέληκα (13)

εἶπον (εἰπ, ἐρ, ῥε), *said,*

ἐρῶ	εἶπον	εἴρηκα (2)	εἴρημαι (2)	ἐρρήθην (738, 2)

ἐλαύνω (ἐλα), *drive, set in motion,* intrans. *ride, drive, march,*

ἐλῶ (14)	ἤλασα (8)	ἐλήλακα (4, 8)	ἐλήλαμαι (4, 8)	ἠλάθην (8)

---

[1] Second aorist of the μι form (790).

ἐπίσταμαι (ἐπιστα), *understand, know how,*
ἐπιστήσομαι   ἠπιστήθην

ἕπομαι (σεπ),[1] *follow, accompany,*
ἕψομαι   ἑσπόμην (12)

ἐργάζομαι (ἐργαδ), *work,*
ἐργάσομαι   εἰργασάμην (5)   εἴργασμαι (5)

ἔρχομαι (ἐρχ, ἐλυθ, ἐλθ), *go, come,*
                   ἦλθον   ἐλήλυθα (4)

ἐσθίω (ἐσθι, ἐδ, ἐδο, φαγ), *eat,*
ἔδομαι[2]   ἔφαγον   ἐδήδοκα   ἐδήδεσμαι   ἠδέσθην
                                      (4, 9)   (4, 9, 10, 13)   (9, 10, 13)

εὑρίσκω (εὑρ), *find, discover,*
εὑρήσω (13)   ηὗρον   ηὕρηκα (13)   ηὕρημαι (13)   ηὑρέθην (9, 13)

ἔχω (σεχ, σχε),[3] *have, hold,*
ἕξω   ἔσχον (12)   ἔσχηκα   ἔσχημαι
σχήσω

θάπτω (ταφ for θαφ),[4] *bury,*
θάψω   ἔθαψα   τέθαμμαι   ἐτάφην

θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), *admire,*
θαυμάσομαι (17)   ἐθαύμασα   τεθαύμακα   ἐθαυμάσθην

θνήσκω (θαν), *die, be slain,*
θανοῦμαι (17)   ἔθανον   τέθνηκα

θύω, *sacrifice,*
θύσω   ἔθῡσα   τέθυκα (9)   τέθυμαι (9)   ἐτύθην[5] (9)

---

[1] ἕπομαι for σέπομαι and ἕψομαι for σεψομαι (738, 13). In ἑσπόμην the rough breathing is retained irregularly. — [2] A few irregular futures drop σ of the stem, so that the future has the appearance of a present. — [3] ἔχω for σεχω and ἕξω for σεξω (738, 13). — [4] See 738, 17. — [5] θυ becomes τυ before θην.

ἵημι (ἑ), *send,*

| ἥσω | τ κα [1] | εἷκα (5) | εἷμαι (5) | εἵθην (5) |

ἱκνέομαι (ἱκ), *come,*

| ἵξομαι | ἱκόμην [2] | | ἷγμαι [2] | |

ἵστημι (στα), *set, make stand,* intrans. *stand, stop,*

| στήσω | ἔστησα | ἕστηκα [3] | ἕσταμαι (9) | ἐστάθην (9) |
| | ἔστην | | | |

καλέω (καλε, κλε), *call,*

| καλῶ (14) | ἐκάλεσα (9) | κέκληκα | κέκλημαι | ἐκλήθην |

κά̄ω (καυ), *burn,*

| καύσω | ἔκαυσα | κέκαυκα | κέκαυμαι | ἐκαύθην |

κελεύω, *order,*

| κελεύσω | ἐκέλευσα | κεκέλευκα | κεκέλευσμαι (10) | ἐκελεύσθην (10) |

κλείω, *shut,*

| κλείσω | ἔκλεισα | | κέκλειμαι | ἐκλείσθην (10) |
| | | | κέκλεισμαι (10) | |

κλέπτω (κλεπ), *steal,*

| κλέψω | ἔκλεψα | κέκλοφα | κέκλεμμαι | ἐκλάπην |

κόπτω (κοπ), *cut,*

| κόψω | ἔκοψα | κέκοφα | κέκομμαι | ἐκόπην |

κρεμάννῡμι (κρεμα), *hang up,*

| κρεμῶ (14) | ἐκρέμασα (9) | | | ἐκρεμάσθην (9, 10) |

λαμβάνω (λαβ), *take,*

| λήψομαι (11, 17) | ἔλαβον | εἴληφα (2, 11) | εἴλημμαι (2, 11) | ἐλήφθην (11) |

[1] *Cf.* the first aorist ἔθηκα (694, 5). — [2] ῑ is due to the augment and reduplication. — [3] For an irregular (107) σεστηκα, the rough breathing representing the first σ, as in the present. (So ἕσταμαι, for σεσταμαι.) Pluperfect εἱστήκη for ἐ-σεστηκη.

λανθάνω (λαθ), *escape the notice of*, mid. *forget,*

λήσω (11)	ἔλαθον	λέληθα (11)	λέλησμαι (11)	

λέγω, *gather,*

	ἔλεξα	εἴλοχα (2)	εἴλεγμαι (2)	ἐλέγην
				ἐλέχθην

λέγω, *say, speak, tell, relate,*

λέξω	ἔλεξα		λέλεγμαι	ἐλέχθην

λείπω (λιπ), *leave,*

λείψω (11)	ἔλιπον	λέλοιπα (11)	λέλειμμαι (11)	ἐλείφθην (11)

λύω, *loose,*

λύσω	ἔλῦσα	λέλυκα (9)	λέλυμαι (9)	ἐλύθην (9)

μανθάνω (μαθ), *learn,*

μαθήσομαι (13, 17)	ἔμαθον	μεμάθηκα (13)

μάχομαι, *fight,*

μαχοῦμαι (13, 14)	ἐμαχεσάμην (9,13)	μεμάχημαι (13)

μένω, *remain,*

μενῶ	ἔμεινα	μεμένηκα (13)

μιμνῄσκω (μνα), *remind*, mid. *remember, mention,*

μνήσω	ἔμνησα	μέμνημαι [1]	ἐμνήσθην (10)

νομίζω (νομιδ), *think,*

νομιῶ (15)	ἐνόμισα	νενόμικα	νενόμισμαι	ἐνομίσθην

οἴομαι or οἶμαι, *think, believe,*

οἰήσομαι (13)	ᾠήθην (13)

ὄλλῡμι (ὀλ), *destroy, lose,*

ὀλῶ	ὤλεσα (9, 13)	ὀλώλεκα (4, 9,13)
	ὠλόμην	ὄλωλα (4)

[1] With full reduplication, contrary to the rule (107).

ὄμνῡμι (ὀμ, ὀμο), swear,

ὀμοῦμαι (17)	ὤμοσα (8)	ὀμώμοκα (4,8)	ὀμώμομαι (4,8)	ὠμόθην (8)
			ὀμώμοσμαι	ὠμόσθην
			(4, 8, 10)	(8, 10)

ὁράω (ὁρα, ἰδ, ὀπ), see,

ὄψομαι	εἶδον (5)	ἑόρᾱκα (5)	ἑόρᾱμαι (5)	
		ἑώρᾱκα (5)	ὦμμαι	ὤφθην

ὀρύττω (ὀρυχ), dig,

ὀρύξω	ὤρυξα	ὀρώρυχα (4)	ὀρώρυγμαι (4)	ὠρύχθην

ὀφείλω (ὀφελ),[1] owe,

ὀφειλήσω (13)	ὠφείλησα (13)	ὠφείληκα (13)		ὠφειλήθην (13)
	ὤφελον			

παίω, strike,

παίσω	ἔπαισα	πέπαικα		ἐπαίσθην (10)

πάσχω (παθ, πενθ), experience, suffer,

πείσομαι[2]	ἔπαθον	πέπονθα		

πείθω (πιθ), persuade, mid. obey,

πείσω (11)	ἔπεισα (11)	πέπεικα (11)	πέπεισμαι (11)	ἐπείσθην (11)
		πέποιθα (11)		

πίμπλημι (πλα), fill,

πλήσω	ἔπλησα	πέπληκα	πέπλημαι	ἐπλήσθην (10)
			πέπλησμαι (10)	

πίπτω (πετ, πτο), fall,

πεσοῦμαι (16, 17)	ἔπεσον	πέπτωκα		

πλέω (πλυ), sail,

πλεύσομαι (11, 17)	ἔπλευσα (11)	πέπλευκα (11)	πέπλευσμαι (10, 11)	
πλευσοῦμαι (11, 16, 17)				

πλήττω (πληγ, πλαγ), smite,

πλήξω	ἔπληξα	πέπληγα	πέπληγμαι	ἐπλήγην
				ἐπλάγην[3]

[1] ὀφείλω follows the analogy of short stems ending in a mute (11) in lengthening ὀφελ to ὀφειλ in most of its tenses. — [2] νθ are dropped before σ and the preceding vowel is lengthened (738, 11). — [3] In composition.

πράττω (πραγ), *do, act,*

| πράξω | ἔπραξα | πέπρᾱγα πέπρᾱχα | πέπρᾱγμαι | ἐπράχθην |

πυνθάνομαι (πυθ), *inquire, learn by inquiry,*

| πεύσομαι (11) | ἐπυθόμην | | πέπυσμαι | |

ῥέω (ῥυ), *flow,*

| ῥεύσομαι (11, 17) | | ἐρρύηκα¹ (13) | | ἐρρύην |

ῥίπτω (ῥῑφ, ῥιφ), *throw,*

| ῥίψω | ἔρρῑψα² | ἔρρῑφα² | ἔρρῑμμαι | ἐρρίφθην ἐρρίφην |

σπάω, *draw,*

| | ἔσπασα (8) | ἔσπακα (8) | ἔσπασμαι (8, 10) | ἐσπάσθην (8, 10) |

σπείρω (σπερ), *sow, scatter,*

| σπερῶ | ἔσπειρα | | ἔσπαρμαι | ἐσπάρην |

στέλλω (στελ), *put in order, equip, send,*

| στελῶ | ἔστειλα | ἔσταλκα | ἔσταλμαι | ἐστάλην |

στρέφω, *turn, twist,*

| στρέψω | ἔστρεψα | ἔστροφα | ἔστραμμαι | ἐστράφην ἐστρέφθην |

σῴζω (σω, σωδ), *save,*

| σώσω | ἔσωσα | σέσωκα | σέσωμαι σέσωσμαι | ἐσώθην |

τελέω, *complete,*

| τελῶ (14) | ἐτέλεσα (8) | τετέλεκα (8) | τετέλεσμαι (8, 10) | ἐτελέσθην (8, 10) |

τέμνω (τεμ), *cut,*

| τεμῶ | ἔτεμον ἔταμον | τέτμηκα | τέτμημαι | ἐτμήθην |

¹ For the reduplication, see 738, 2. — ² For the augment and reduplication, see 738, 2.

τήκω (τακ), *melt,*

τήξω (11)	ἔτηξα (11)	τέτηκα (11)		ἐτάκην ἐτήχθην (11)

τίθημι (θε), *put, set, place,*

θήσω	ἔθηκα (694, 5)	τέθεικα [1]	τέθειμαι [1]	ἐτέθην [2]

τρέπω, *turn, bend, divert,*

τρέψω	ἔτρεψα ἔτραπον	τέτροφα	τέτραμμαι	ἐτράπην ἐτρέφθην

τρέφω (τρεφ for θρεφ),[3] *nourish, support,*

θρέψω	ἔθρεψα		τέθραμμαι	ἐτράφην ἐθρέφθην

τρέχω (τρεχ, δραμ), *run,*

δραμοῦμαι (17)	ἔδραμον	δεδράμηκα (13)	δεδράμημαι (13)	

τρίβω (τρῑβ, τριβ), *rub,*

τρίψω	ἔτρῑψα	τέτριφα	τέτρῑμμαι	ἐτρίβην ἐτρίφθην

τυγχάνω (τυχ), *hit, attain,* intrans. *happen,*

τεύξομαι (11, 17)	ἔτυχον	τετύχηκα (13) τέτευχα (11)		

ὑπ-ισχνέομαι (σεχ, σχε), *hold oneself under, promise,*

ὑπο-σχήσομαι	ὑπ-εσχόμην [4]		ὑπ-έσχημαι	

φαίνω (φαν), *show,*

φανῶ	ἔφηνα	πέφαγκα πέφηνα	πέφασμαι	ἐφάνθην ἐφάνην

φέρω (φερ, οἰ, ἐνεκ, ἐνεγκ), *bear, bring, carry,*

οἴσω	ἤνεγκα [5] ἤνεγκον	ἐνήνοχα (4)	ἐνήνεγμαι (4)	ἠνέχθην

---

[1] The vowel of the verb stem is irregularly (274) lengthened to ει in the first perfect and perfect middle systems. — [2] θε becomes τε before θην. — [3] See 738, 17. — [4] *Cf.* ἔχω. — [5] Formed irregularly without σ on stem ἐνεγκ.

φεύγω (φυγ), *flee,*

φεύξομαι (11, 17)	ἔφυγον	πέφευγα (11)
φευξοῦμαι (11, 16, 17)		

φθάνω (φθα), *get the start of, anticipate,*

φθήσομαι (17)	ἔφθην [1]
φθάσω (9)	ἔφθασα (9)

φθείρω (φθερ), *destroy,*

φθερῶ	ἔφθειρα	ἔφθαρκα	ἔφθαρμαι	ἐφθάρην

χράομαι, *use,*

χρήσομαι [2]	ἐχρησάμην	κέχρημαι (3)

[1] Second aorist of the μι form.   *Cf.* 790. — [2] The α of the stem is irregularly (274) lengthened to η in all the systems except the present.

No. 65.   Ἀμαζών.

WORD GROUPING.

Give the meanings of the following words. These words have all occurred in the preceding vocabularies.

872.   **FIRST WORD LIST.** (Lessons III.–XII.)

ἀγαθός	εἰς	κελεύω	ὅπλον **	στρατηγός **
ἀγορᾱ́	Ἑλληνικός *	Κλέαρχος	ὅρκος	στρατιᾱ́ **
ἄγω **	ἐν *	κραυγή	οὐ **	στρατιώτης **
ἀδελφός	ἐξ *	Κῦρος	οὔτε … οὔτε **	σύμμαχος **
ἀθροίζω	ἐπί	κώμη	πεδίον	σύν *
ἅμαξα	ἐπιβουλεύω **	λόγος *	πελταστής **	σφενδόνη
ἄνθρωπος *	Εὐφράτης	λύω *	πέλτη **	τόξον **
ἁρπάζω **	ἔχω *	μακρός	πέμπω *	τοξότης **
βάρβαρος *	ἡμέρᾱ *	μάχαιρα **	Πέρσης *	τότε
βουλεύω **	θάλαττα	μάχη **	πλοῖον	τράπεζα
γάρ	θεός *	μῑκρός *	πολέμιος **	τριᾱκόσιοι
γέφῡρα	θηρίον	μισθός *	πόλεμος **	φανερός
δᾱρεικός	θύρᾱ *	νεᾱνίᾱς	ποταμός *	φοβερός **
δέ	θύ̄ω	ὁ, ἡ, τό	πρός	φόβος **
δεξιός	ἵππος *	ὁδός *	πύλη	φυλακή
διά	καί	οἰκίᾱ	σκηνή *	χώρᾱ **
διαρπάζω **	κακός	οἶνος *	στενός *	χωρίον **
διώκω	καλός *	ὁπλίτης **	στρατεύω **	ὦ
δῶρον				

873. An inspection of this List shows that these words are not all separate units, but that some of them are related to others both in *form* and in *meaning*.

Thus, ὅπλον, ὁπλίτης ; πέλτη, πελταστής ; πόλεμος, πολέμιος ; τόξον, τοξότης ; φόβος, φοβερός ; χώρᾱ, χωρίον ; μάχη, μάχαιρα, σύμ-μαχος ; στρατιᾱ́, στρατιώ-της, στρατεύω, στρατ-ηγός (*army-leader*, ἄγω).

874. Greek words, then, fall naturally into *groups*. The words in any group are related to one another both in *form* and in *meaning*. Some words, called compound words, are related to two or more separate simple words, as **στρατ-ηγός**, which is related both to **στρατιά** and to **ἄγω**. Here belong compound verbs.

875. Greek words may be related not only to other Greek words, but also to words in other languages, notably Latin and English. Thus *ἄγω* and *agō*, *ἁρπάζω* and *rapiō*, *δῶρον* and *dōnum* are obviously related.

876. English words may be related to Greek words in the same manner as Latin words, the Greek and English words having a common original source. Their connection in form is often obscure. Thus, **θύρᾱ**, DOOR (*cf.* Latin *foris*); **λύω**, LOOSE (*cf.* Latin *so-luo*). Such words are called COGNATE. Other English words are directly **borrowed** from Greek words. Thus, **βάρβαρος**, *barbarous;* **Ἑλληνικός**, *Hellenic;* **θεός**, *theism;* **σκηνή**, *scene;* **στενός**, *steno-grapher;* **ἄνθρωπος**, *phil-anthropy;* **λόγος**, *philo-logy*.

877. It is of great *practical* importance to note and fix in the mind the relationships of Greek words.

In acquiring a Greek vocabulary, do not commit words to memory as separate units, but group the Greek words together that show affinity in form and meaning, and associate with them the related Latin and English words.

Inspect, in the general vocabulary, the etymological statements about the words in the First Word List above that are marked with a star or stars. The double star signifies that the word is related to another Greek word, or to other Greek words, in the List.

878.   SECOND WORD LIST.   (Lessons XIII.–XXI.)

In this List, and in the six following Lists, first give the meanings of the words, and then inspect, in the general vocabulary, the etymological statements about all the words that are marked with a star or stars. The double star signifies that the word is related to another Greek word, or to other Greek words, in the List under consideration or in previous Lists.

Occasionally a related word is given in parenthesis which might otherwise be overlooked; but no related word is thus given which would be suggested by a proper use of the general vocabulary.

ἄγγελος *	Δᾱρεῖος * *	ἥκω	οὖν	πιστεύω * *
ἀγοράζω * *	(δᾱρεικός)	Θετταλός	οὗτος * *	πιστός * *
ἄγριος *	δασμός	θηρεύω * *	οὕτως * *	πορεύομαι * *
ἄκρος *	δεινός	ἱκανός	παίω	σατράπης
ἀλήθεια	δή	ἰσχῡρός	πάλιν *	σπονδή *
ἄλλος *	δίκη *	λέγω * *	πάνυ	σταθμός
ἀντί *	εἴκοσι *	(λόγος)	παρά *	συμβουλεύω * *
ἄξιος * *	εἰμί * *	λοχᾱγός	παράδεισος *	συμπέμπω * *
ἀπό *	ἐκεῖνος	Μαίανδρος *	παρασάγγης	συστρατεύομαι * *
ἀποπέμπω * *	ἐνταῦθα * *	μᾶλλον	παρασκευή	τέ
ἄπορος * *	ἐντεῦθεν * *	μετά	πάρειμι * *	τοξεύω * *
Ἀρίστιππος	ἐπεί	μεταπέμπω * *	πάροδος * *	υἱός *
Ἀρταξέρξης	ἔπειμι * *	μῡρίοι	παύω *	ὑπό *
ἀρχή *	ἐπιβουλή * *	ξένος	πείθω * *	φίλιος * *
ἀτιμάζω	ἐπιστολή	ὅδε * *	(πιστός)	φίλος *
αὐτός *	ἐπιτήδειος	ὄλεθρος	πέντε *	φρούραρχος
βαρβαρικός * *	ἑπτά *	ὀλίγος *	πέρᾱν	Φρυγίᾱ
βασίλειος	ἕτοιμος	ὅλος *	Περσικός * *	ὧδε * *
γράφω *	ἤ	ὄνος *	πηγή	ὥστε
	ἡδέως	ὄρθιος	πιέζω	

879.   THIRD WORD LIST.   (Lessons XXII.–XXXI.)

ἀδικέω * *	ἅμα * * (ἅμαξα)	ἅπᾱς * *	ἅρμα	ἀσπίς
ἄδικος * *	ἀμφί *	ἁπλοῦς	ἄρχω * *	αὖ
ἀκῑνάκης	ἀνά *	ἀργυροῦς	(φρούραρχος)	βοάω
ἀλλά * *	ἀπάγω * *	ἀριθμός *	ἄρχων * *	βούλομαι * *

γέρων	εὔνους **	κόπτω **	πειράομαι *	τῑμάω** * (ἀτῑμάζω)
γῆ *	εὐώνυμος **	λείπω * *	περί *	τριάκοντα
δένδρον	ἡγέομαι * *	μέσος *	ποιέω *	ὑπέρ *
δηλόω	ἤδη	μή	πολεμέω * *	ὑποζύγιον
διῶρυξ	θαυμάζω	μνᾶ	πολλάκις	ὕστερος *
εἰ	Θρᾷξ	νῑκάω * *	πρᾱ́ττω *	φάλαγξ*
εἰσβολή	θώραξ *	νίκη * *	πρό * *	φιλέω **
εἶτα	κακῶς **	νοῦς * *	Πρόξενος	φύλαξ *
ἕκαστος	καλέω *	νύξ *	πρῶτος * *	φυλάττω **
ἑκών	καλῶς **	ὁρμάω	στόλος	χαλκοῦς *
Ἑλλάς **	κατά	ὄρνῑς *	στόμα	χαρίεις * *
ἐλπίς	κατακόπτω **	ὅτι	στράτευμα * * *	χάρις * *
ἔπειμι **	καταλείπω **	οὐκέτι **	στρεπτός	χίλιοι
ἐρωτάω	κῆρυξ	παρασκευάζω**	συνάγω *	χράομαι * *
ἔτι **	Κίλιξ	πᾶς ** (πάνυ)	συντάττω * *	χρῆμα * *
εὖ **	κλώψ		τάττω * *	χρῡσοῦς *
εὐθύς				

880. FOURTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS XXXII.-XLI.)

ἀγών **	ἐθέλω	ἥδομαι**(ἡδέως)	ὅμως * *	σπάω * *
αἰτέω	εἴσω * *	ἡττάομαι	ὄνομα * *	στερέω
ἀκούω *	ἑκατέρωθεν **	κατάγω * *	(εὐώνυμος)	συγκαλέω * *
ἀμαχεί **	ἐκεῖ **	κίνδῡνος * *	οὐδέ * *	συμπορεύομαι **
ἀνήρ *	ἐλαύνω * *	κλείω *	παρακαλέω * *	σφενδονήτης * *
ἀπελαύνω **	Ἕλλην *	κύκλος * *	παρέχω * *	σχολή **
ἀποχωρέω **	ἐμπόριον **	κυκλόω **	πατήρ *	σῴζω
ἀργύριον **	ἐξαπατάω *	κωλύω	πεζῇ * *	σῶμα
ἀρετή	ἐπαινέω *	λαμβάνω	πεζός * *	τάχα
βασιλεύω **	ἐπικίνδυνος *	λοιπός *	πλησιάζω	τῑμή * *
δείδω**(δεινός)	ἐπιμελέομαι **	λῡπέω *	ποῖος *	τίμιος * *
δέω	ἐπισῑτίζομαι *	Μένων	πολιορκέω	τῑμωρέω
διαβατός	ἕπομαι *	μήν *	πορίζω * *	τίς
διασπάω **	ἔρημος *	μήτηρ *	πόσος *	τὶς
δίκαιος * *	ἕτερος *	μισθοφόρος **	πρᾶγμα **	φεύγω * *
δικαίως * *	εὐνοϊκῶς *	μισθόω *	πῶς *	φοβέω * *
δοκέω *	ἐχθρός *	νομίζω	ῥᾳδίως	φυγάς * *
ἐάν * *	ζητέω	νῦν *	ῥήτωρ	ψηφίζομαι *
ἐάω	ἡγεμών * *	οἴκαδε * ?	σῖτος * *	ὠφελέω

881.　　FIFTH WORD LIST.　(LESSONS XLII.–L.)

ἀδύνατος	δαπανάω*	ἰδιώτης*	ὀργίζομαι**	σύ**
αἰτιάομαι*	δεῦρο	κατασκέπτο-	ὅρος	σχεδίᾱ
ἀληθής**	δῆλος**	μαι**	οὗ**	σχίζω*
(ἀλήθεια)	διασῴζω**	καταφανής*	οὔπω**	σχολαίως**
ἀλλήλων**	διδάσκω	κέρας*	παῖς*	Σωκράτης
ἀμελέω**	διφθέρᾱ	κομίζω	παρακελεύο-	ταχέως**(τάχα)
ἀμφότερος**	δρόμος	κράνος*	μαι**	τεῖχος*
(ἀμφί)	δύο**(διά)	κράτος**	πηλός	τολμάω**
ἀνάγκη	ἑαυτοῦ**	κρέας*	πλέθρον	τόπος*
ἀξίνη*	ἐγκρατής**	Λακεδαιμόνιος	πλήρης	τρέπω**
ἀπαιτέω**	ἐγώ**	λόχος**	πολυτελής	τριήρης
ἀπαράσκευος**	ἐμαυτοῦ**	μά	πρίν**	ῡμέτερος**
ἀσφαλής*	ἐμός**	μέλᾱς*	πρόθῡμος**	φημί*
αὐτίκα**	ἔνεκα	μέρος	προσελαύνω**	Φοῖνιξ
ἀφικνέομαι*	ἐπιλείπω**	μηκέτι**	προσήκω**	φυγή**
(ἱκανός)	ἐπισῑτισμός**	ξύλον	σεαυτοῦ**	χείρ*
ἀφιππεύω**	ἐπιτρέπω**	ὁμαλής**	σκέπτομαι**	χιτών
βιάζομαι*	εὐδαίμων*	ὁμολογέω**	σός**	χρῄζω
γένος**	εὖρος*	ὁπλίζω**	σπεύδω	ψέλιον
γήλοφος**	ἤ	ὅπου	στρατόπεδον**	ὥρᾱ*
γίγνομαι**	ἡμέτερος**	ὀργή**	(πεδίον)	ὥσπερ

882.　　SIXTH WORD LIST.　(LESSONS LI.–LX.)

ἀεί*	βαθύς	δόρυ*	ἔξω**	ἡδύς**
αἰσχρός	βασιλεύς**	δύναμις	ἐπειδή**	ἥμισυς*
ἀκρόπολις**	βίος*	δώδεκα**	ἐπικούρημα	θάνατος
ἀπέρχομαι**	βοηθέω**	ἐγγύς	ἔργον*	ἱερός*
ἀπέχω**	(βοάω)	εἰς*	ἑρμηνεύς*	ἱππεύς**
ἀπορέω**	βοῦς*	ἐκποδών**	ἔρχομαι**	ἴσως*
Ἄρτεμις	βωμός	Ἑλλήσποντος	εὔνοια**	ἰχθύς*
ἄστυ	γεύω*	ἐξαιτέω**	ἕως	καιρός
ἀσφαλῶς**	γραῦς**	ἔξειμι**	ζάω*	καταλαμβάνω**
αὐτόθι**	γυνή**	ἐξελαύνω**	Ζεύς	καταλύω**
Βαβυλών	δέχομαι*	ἐξέτασις*	ζώνη*	καταπράττω**

καταψηφίζο-
μαι ** ναῦς * πλαίσιον σκηνέω * * τρεῖς ** (τριάκον-
Κιλικίᾱ ** οἰκέω * * πολεμικός * * στάδιον τα, τριᾱκόσιοι,
κλέπτω ** οἴομαι πόλις * * στρατηγέω * * τριήρης)
(κλώψ) ὄπισθεν (πολιορκέω) στρατοπεδεύω** τρέφω
κολάζω ὁπότε πολύς * * συλλέγω * * τρίτος * *
κρήνη Ὀρόντᾱς πορείᾱ * * σωτήρ * * ὕδωρ *
λέγω * * ὅς * * ποτέ * * τάξις * * ὑπισχνέομαι**
λόγχη ὅστις * * πούς * * (πεζός, τάφρος ὑπολύω * *
μάλιστα * * οὐδείς * * τράπεζα) ταχύς * * φιλίᾱ * *
μάχομαι * * οὐδέποτε * * πρόσθεν * * τελευτάω * * χαλεπός
μέγας * οὐκοῦν * * προσκυνέω * τελευτή * Χερρόνησος
μέντοι οὔποτε * * προστάττω * * τέλος * * χῑλός
Μίλητος οὐπώποτε * * προτῑμάω * * τέτταρες * * χρή
μόνος * πεντεκαίδεκα * * Σάρδεις (τράπεζα) χρόνος *
  πῆχυς σκευοφόρος   ψεύδομαι *

883.   SEVENTH WORD LIST.   (Lessons LXI.–LXX.)

ἀγγέλλω * * ἀποφαίνω * * ἔνθα * * κρύπτω * * παρατάττω**
αἱρέω * βάλλω * * ἐξοπλισίᾱ * * κτείνω * * πάσχω *
αἰσθάνομαι * (εἰσβολή) ἐπιστρατεύω * * κωμήτης * πίπτω * *
ἀλλάττω * * βαρβαρικῶς * * ἐργάζομαι * λάθρᾳ πλῆθος
ἀναστέλλω * * βλάπτω * ἐσθίω * μάντις * πλήν
ἀνατείνω * * γέ εὐδαιμόνως * * μένω * πλησίος * *
ἀνδράποδον γνώμη θάπτω * * νάπη πλήττω * *
ἀνδρεῖος * * γυμνής * (τάφρος) οἴκοι * * πονέω * *
ἀνδρείως * * διάγω * * θαρρέω * οἰωνός πόνος * *
ἀνέχω * * διασπείρω * * θνῄσκω * * ὁράω * * πότερον...ἤ
ἄνω * * διατελέω * * (θάνατος) (τῑμωρέω) ποῦ
ἀξιόω * * διατρίβω * * θόρυβος ὀρύττω * * προθύμως * *
ἀπαγγέλλω * * διαφθείρω * * θωρᾱκίζω * (διῶρυξ) προσέρχομαι**
ἀπαλλάττω * * ἐγκέφαλος * * ἰσχῡρῶς * * ὅτε προτρέχω * *
ἀποθνήσκω * * εἰκάζω κάω * οὐδαμοῦ * * πυνθάνομαι
ἀποκρίνομαι * * εἶπον * * (ῥήτωρ) κεφαλή * * ὀφείλω πῦρ *
ἀποκτείνω * * ἐκβάλλω * * κηρύττω * * ὀφθαλμός * * ῥᾴδιος * *
ἀποσπάω * * ἐκπλήττω * * κινδῡνεύω * * ὄχθη ῥίπτω
ἀποστέλλω * * Ἑλληνικῶς * * Κρής παιδεύω * * σημαίνω *
ἀποτέμνω * * ἐμπίπτω * * κρίνω * * παραγγέλλω * * σκευοφορέω * *

σπείρω * *   σφόδρα *   τελέω * *   τρίβω * *   χαλεπαίνω * *
στέλλω** (ἐπι-   σωτηρίᾱ * *   τέμνω * *   ὑπάγω * *   χιών *
στολή, στόλος)   ταράττω   τετταράκοντα** ὑπολείπω * *   χρῡσίον * *
στρέφω * *   τείνω * *   τήκω * *   φαίνω * *   ὤνιος
(στρεπτός)   τελευταῖος * * τρέχω * *   φθείρω * *

884.   EIGHTH WORD LIST.   (Lessons LXXI.–LXXX.)

Ἀθηναῖος *   γόνυ *   ἐπιτίθημι * *   μέλει** (ἐπιμελέ-   πώ
αἰσχύνω * *   δείκνῡμι * *   εὑρίσκω   ομαι, ἀμελέω)   πῶς
αἰχμάλωτος * *   (διδάσκω)   ἐφίστημι * *   μετάπεμπτος * *   ῥέω *
ἁλίσκομαι * *   δέρμα * *   ζηλωτός *   μέχρι   σαλπίζω *
ἄλλως * *   δέρω * *   θαυμαστός * *   μήποτε * *   στέφανος *
ἁμαρτάνω   δέω * (bind)   ἵημι * *   μισθοφορᾱ́ * *   συμμαχίᾱ * *
ἀναγιγνώσκω**   διαβαίνω * *   ἱππικός * *   νεκρός *   σύνοιδα * *
ἀνατίθημι * *   διατίθημι * *   ἵστημι * *   νεφέλη *   συντίθημι * *
ἀνίστημι * *   διδράσκω * *   κάθημαι *   ξίφος   σωφροσύνη * *
ἀνοίγω *   (δρόμος, τρέχω)   καθίστημι * *   οἶδα * *   τίθημι * *
ἄπειμι * * (εἶμι)   δίδωμι** (δῶρον)   καίπερ * *   οἴχομαι   τιτρώσκω
ἀποδείκνῡμι * *   διελαύνω * *   κάνδυς   ὄλλῡμι * *   τόξευμα * *
ἀποδιδράσκω * *   δύναμαι * *   κατακάω * *   (ὄλεθρος)   τοσοῦτος
ἀπόλλῡμι * *   (ἀδύνατος)   κατασχίζω * *   ὄμνῡμι   τροπή * *
Ἀπόλλων   δύω * *   κεῖμαι * *   ὅσος   τυγχάνω
ἀποπορεύομαι**   εἰμι * *   κονιορτός   παλτόν   ὑποπτεύω * *
Ἀρκάς   ἐκδέρω * *   κρεμάννῡμι   παραδίδωμι * *   ὑστεραῖος * *
αὑτοῦ * *   ἐμπίμπλημι * *   κρίσις * *   πίμπλημι * *   φέρω * *
ἀφίημι * *   ἐνδύω * *   λανθάνω * *   (πλήρης, πλῆθος)   (μισθοφόρος,
βαίνω * *   ἐντίθημι * *   (ἀληθής, ἀλή-   πλέω * * (πλοῖον)   σκευοφόρος)
βακτηρίᾱ * *   ἐξακόσιοι *   θεια, λάθρα)   προδιαβαίνω * *   φθάνω
βιαίως * *   ἔπειμι * * (εἶμι)   λευκός *   προδίδωμι * *   φλυᾱρέω * *
γέρρον   ἐπιδείκνῡμι * *   λίθος *   πρόειμι * * (εἶμι) φλυᾱρίᾱ * *
γιγνώσκω * *   ἐπίκειμαι * *   μανθάνω *   προελαύνω * *   χαλεπῶς * *
(γνώμη)   ἐπίσταμαι   Μαρσύᾱς   προΐημι * *   χρῡσοχάλῑνος**

VOCABULARIES.

INDEX.

ἄγριος, ᾱ, ον, 131 [ἀγρός, *field*, Lat. *ager*, Eng. ACRE], *ranging the fields, wild*.

ἄγω, ἄξω, ἤγαγον, ἦχα, ἦγμαι, ἤχθην, 56, 776, 871 [Lat. *agō*], *set going, drive, lead, bring, conduct, carry, convey*; intrans., *lead on, march, go*; ἄγων, ἄγοντες, *with*.

‡**ἀγών**, ῶνος, ὁ, 349, 745 [Eng. *agony*], *a bringing together, assembly, contest, struggle, games*; ἀγῶνα τιθέναι or ποιεῖν, *hold games*.

ἀδελφός, οῦ, ὁ, 94, *brother*.

†**ἀ-δικέω**, ἀδικήσω, etc., 282, *be unjust, do wrong, wrong, injure*, with fut. mid. as pass.; pres. as pf., *have done wrong, be in the wrong*, and so in the pass., *be wronged, have suffered wrong*.

‡**ἀ-δίκημα**, ατος, τό, *wrongdoing, offence*.

ἄ-δικος, ον, 282 [δίκη], *unjust, wicked*; ὁ ἄδικος, *the wrongdoer*.

ἀ-δύνατος, ον, 462 [δύναμαι], *unable, powerless, impossible*.

ἀεί, adv., 527 [Lat. *aeuum*, *age*, Eng. EVER, AYE], *always, ever, from time to time*.

Ἀθηνᾶ, ᾶς, ἡ, *Athēna*, the patron goddess of Athens. See Nos. 6, 46, 59, 60, 63.

‡**Ἀθῆναι**, ῶν, αἱ, *Athens*.

‡**Ἀθηναῖος**, ᾱ, ον, 733, *Athenian*; Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ, *an Athenian*.

ἀθροίζω (ἀθροιδ), ἀθροίσω, etc., 94 [ἀθρόος, *in a body*], *press close together, collect*, as troops, Lat. *cōgō*; mid. intrans., *muster*.

αἱ, αἵ, see ὁ, ὅς.

αἰνέω, αἰνέσω, ᾔνεσα, ᾔνεκα, ᾔνημαι, ᾐνέθην, 871 [αἶνος, *tale, praise*], *praise*.

αἱρέω (αἱρε, ἑλ), αἱρήσω, εἷλον, ᾕρηκα, ᾕρημαι, ᾑρέθην, 610, 871 [*di-aeresis, heresy*], *take, seize, capture*; mid., *take for oneself, choose, prefer, elect*.

αἷς, see ὅς.

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ), αἰσθήσομαι, ᾐσθόμην, ᾔσθημαι, 629, 871 [*aesthetic*], *perceive, learn, see, observe*; with gen., *hear, hear of*. 628, 846.

αἰσχρός, ά, όν, 548, *shameful, base, disgraceful*.

‡**αἰσχύνω** (αἰσχυν), αἰσχυνῶ, ᾔσχῡνα, ᾐσχύνθην, 664, *shame*; mid. as pass. dep., *feel ashamed, feel ashamed before, stand in awe of*.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc., 327, *ask for, beg, demand*. 838.

αἰτίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *blame, censure*.

‡**αἰτιάομαι**, αἰτιάσομαι, etc., mid. dep., 416, *blame, reproach, accuse, charge*.

αἰχμ-άλωτος, ον, 695 [αἰχμή (for ἀκ-ιμη, cf. ἄκρος), *spear point, spear*, + ἁλίσκομαι], *captured by the spear, taken in war, captured*; αἰχμάλωτοι, οἱ, *captives*.

ἀκῑνάκης, ου, ὁ, 292, *short sword*, a weapon carried by Persians, Medes, and Scythians, worn on the right side, suspended from a belt, over the hip. See No. 11.

ἀκοντίζω (ἀκοντιδ), ἀκοντιῶ [ἄκων, *javelin, dart*, cf. ἄκρος], *hurl the javelin, hit with a javelin, hit*.

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἠκούσθην, 327, 871 [Lat. *caueō*, *take care*, Eng. *acoustic*], *hear, learn, hear of, listen to, give heed to*. 628, 846.

†**ἀκρό-πολις**, εως, ἡ, 478 [+ πόλις, Eng. *acro-polis*], *upper city, acropolis, citadel*.

ἄκρος, ᾱ, ον, 188 [Lat. *aciēs*, *sharp edge* or *point*, Eng. EDGE, *acme, acrobat*], *pointed, at the point, highest, topmost;* ἄκρον, τό, *height, summit;* τὰ ἄκρα, *the heights.*

ἀλέτης, ου, ὁ [ἀλέω, *grind*], lit. *grinder*, only as adj. in the phrase ὄνος ἀλέτης, *upper mill-stone*, marked *dd* in No. 66. At the right of the upper figure, not quite one half of the outside of the mill is shown; at the left, a vertical section. The stone base is marked *a*, and terminates above in the cone-shaped lower mill-stone *c*, in the top of which is set solidly a heavy iron peg (*a* in the lower figure). The upper stone *dd* is in
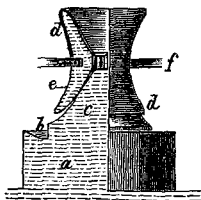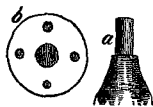
No. 66.

the form of an hour-glass, the lower half revolving closely upon *c*. The upper stone is closed at its narrowest part by a thick iron plate (*b* in the lower figure), in which there are five holes. The peg in the upper part of *c* (*a* in the lower figure) passes through the hole at the centre of this plate; through the others, arranged round it, the grain, which was put into the upper half of *dd*, or the hopper, passed downward. When the upper stone was turned by means of the bar *f*, the grain gradually worked its way downward, and was ground into flour in the groove

e by the friction of the two rough surfaces, and fell into the rill *b* below.

†**ἀ-λήθεια,** ᾱς, ἡ, 178, *truth, sincerity.*

†**ἀ-ληθεύω,** ἀληθεύσω, ἠλήθευσα, *speak the truth, tell the truth.*

ἀ-ληθής, ές, 429, 752 [**λανθάνω**], *unconcealed, true;* τὸ ἀληθές, *the truth.*

ἁλίσκομαι (ἀλ, ἁλο), ἀλώσομαι, ἑάλων and ἥλων, ἑάλωκα and ἥλωκα, 701, 871, *be captured, taken, caught, be convicted;* used as pass. to αἱρέω.

†**ἀλλά,** adversative conj., 235 [neut. plur. of ἄλλος with changed accent], *otherwise, in another way, on the other hand, still, but, yet.* It introduces something different from or opposed to what has been said before, and occurs frequently after negatives. At the beginning of a speech, by way of an abrupt transition, or to break off discussion, *well, well but, however, for my part.*

†**ἀλλάττω** (ἀλλαγ), ἀλλάξω, ἤλλαξα, ἤλλαχα, ἤλλαγμαι, ἠλλάχθην and ἠλλάγην, 578, 871, *make other, alter, change.*

†**ἀλλήλων,** reciprocal pron., 449, 761 [*par-allel*], *of one another, each other.*

ἄλλος, η, ο, 150 [Lat. *alius, other*, Eng. ELSE, *allo-pathy*], *other, another;* with the art., *the other, the remaining, the rest, the rest of;* ἄλλοι ἄλλως, Lat. *alii aliter, some one way, others another;* with numerals and in enumerating objects, *besides, further;* οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἤ, *nothing else than, only.*

‡**ἄλλως,** adv., 664, *otherwise, in another way;* ἄλλως πως, *in some* or *any other way.*

ἀλώσομαι, see ἁλίσκομαι.

ἅμα, adv., 212 [Lat. *simul*, *at the same time*, Eng. SAME, SOME], *at the same time*, *together*; ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *at daybreak*; ἅμα τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ, *as the next day was breaking*. 864.

Ἀμαζών, όνος, ἡ, *an Amazon*. The Amazons were a mythical, warlike race of women, the ideal of female bravery and strength. They have a prominent place in Greek Mythology and are frequently represented on Greek works of art. See Nos. 14, 65.

‡ἅμ-αξα, ης, ἡ, 63 [+ ἄγω, ἄξων, *axle*, Lat. *axis*, *axle*, Eng. AXLE], a heavy *wagon*, originally with four wheels (and therefore with two connected axles, as the name signifies). See No. 13.

‡ἁμ-αξιτός, όν, *passable for wagons*; ὁδὸς ἁμαξιτός, *wagon-road*.

ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ), ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἥμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην, 733, 871, *miss the mark*, *miss*, *fail* (in conduct), *err*, *do wrong*, *commit error*. 845.

ἀ-μαχεί, adv., 341 [μάχη], *without fighting*, *without a struggle*.

ἀμείνων, ον, gen. ονος, comp. of ἀγαθός, 577, *better*, *braver*, *stouter*.

ἀ-μελέω, ἀμελήσω, etc., 449 [μέλει], *be careless*, *neglect*. 846.

ἀμφί, prep., 235 [akin to ἄμφω, cf. Lat. *ambi-*, *amb-*, in composition, *round about*], orig. *on both sides of*, hence *about*, followed by the acc. and very rarely by the gen.; with gen., *about*, *concerning*, of things ; with acc., of place, *round*, *about*, of persons, countries, or things ; of the object affected, ἀμφὶ στράτευμα δαπανᾶν, *spend money on an army*; of time, *about*, *at*; with numerals preceded by the art., *about*, Lat. *circiter*. οἱ ἀμφί with an acc. of a person may denote either the followers of that person or that person and his followers, as οἱ ἀμφὶ βασιλέᾱ, *the king's attendants*, but οἱ ἀμφὶ Χειρίσοφον, *Chirisophus and his men*; τὰ ἀμφὶ τάξεις, *tactics*.

In composition ἀμφί signifies *on both sides*, *about*.

ἀμφι-λέγω, *speak on both sides*, *have a dispute*, *quarrel*.

†ἀμφότερος, ᾱ, ον, 462, *both*.

ἄμφω [akin to ἀμφί, cf. Lat. *ambō*, *both*, Eng. BOTH], *both*.

ἄν, a post-positive particle without an exact equivalent in English. Two uses of ἄν are to be distinguished : I. In conditional, relative, and temporal protases. See 317, 524, 533, 534, 535. Here ἄν unites with the particle εἰ (forming ἐάν, ἄν, or ἤν), and sometimes with the relatives. II. In apodosis. See 307, 364, 533, 534, 535.

ἄν, contracted form of ἐάν.

ἀνά, prep. with acc., 235 [Eng. ON], *up* (opposed to κατά). Of place, *up*, *up along*, *upon*, *over*, *throughout*; with numerals to signify distribution, *at the rate of*, ἀνὰ ἑκατόν, *by hundreds*, *a hundred each*; to express manner, ἀνὰ κράτος, *up to one's strength*, *at full speed*.

In composition ἀνά signifies *up*, *back*, *again*, and is sometimes simply intensive.

ἀνα-βαίνω, *go up*, *ascend*, *march up*, *mount*.

ἀνα-γιγνώσκω, 701, *know again*, *recognize*, *read*.

ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ, 462, *force, necessity, constraint;* ἀνάγκη ἐστί (more often without ἐστί), *it is necessary, one must,* of physical necessity.

ἀνα-γνούς, see ἀνα-γιγνώσκω.

ἀνα-μιμνῄσκω, *remind of.* 838.

ἀναξυρίδες, ίδων, αἱ, *trousers,* worn by the Orientals, but not by Greeks. They were close-fitting and often were highly ornamented in the weaving of the cloth and by embroidery. See Nos. 14, 57, 58.

ἀνα-στέλλω, 629, *send back, repulse.*

ἀνα-σχέσθαι, etc., see ἀν-έχω.

ἀνα-ταράττω, *stir up;* pf. pass., *be in confusion or disorder.*

ἀνα-τείνω, 629, *stretch up, hold up.*

ἀνα-τίθημι, 695, *put* or *lay upon.*

ἀνδράποδον, ου, τό, 638, *slave,* esp. *captive* taken in war.

ἀνδρεῖος, ᾱ, ον, 598 [ἀνήρ], *manly, brave, valiant.*

†**ἀνδρείως,** adv., 598, *bravely, courageously.*

ἀν-εῖλον, see ἀν-αιρέω.

ἀν-έστην, see ἀν-ίστημι.

ἄνευ, improper prep. [akin to neg. prefix ἀ-], *without,* followed by the gen.

ἀν-έχω, impf. and aor. mid. with double augment, ἠνειχόμην and ἠνεσχόμην, 578, *hold up;* mid., *control oneself, tolerate, endure.*

ἀν-ήγαγον, see ἀν-άγω.

ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, 349, 746 [*andr-oid*], *man,* Lat. *uir,* as opposed to woman, youth, or child, in contrast with the generic ἄνθρωπος.

ἄνθρωπος, ου, ὁ, ἡ, 78, 741 [*anthropology, phil-anthropy*], *man, human being,* Lat. *homō,* one of the human race as opposed to a higher or lower order of beings; contemptuously, *person, fellow;* pl., *men, persons, people.*

ἀν-ίστημι, 707, *make stand up, rouse up, start up, raise up;* mid., with pf. and 2 aor. act., *stand up, rise, get up.*

ἀν-οίγω, ἀν-οίξω, ἀν-έῳξα, ἀν-έῳγα and ἀν-έῳχα, ἀν-έῳγμαι, ἀν-εῴχθην, 664, 871 [οἴγω, *open*], *open up, open.*

ἀντ-αγοράζω, *buy in exchange.*

ἀντί, prep. with gen., 141 [Lat. *ante, before,* Eng. A-*long,* AN-*swer, anti-dote*], orig. *facing, over against, against;* hence, *instead of, for, in place of, in preference to, in return for.*

In composition ἀντί signifies *against, in opposition, in return, in turn, instead.*

†**ἀντίος,** ᾱ, ον, *set against, opposite;* ἀντίοι ἰέναι, *go to meet;* ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου, *from the opposite side.* 863.

ἀντι-παρασκευάζομαι, *prepare oneself in turn.*

ἄνω, adv., 629 [ἀνά], *above, up, on higher ground, upwards, into the air, up country;* comp. ἀνωτέρω, sup. ἀνωτάτω.

ἀξίνη, ης, 439 [Lat. *ascia, axe,* Eng. AXE], *axe,* Lat. *bipennis,* with double head, used for chopping and digging. See Nos. 32 and 67.

No. 67.

ἄξιος, ᾱ, ον, 131, 750 [ἄγω, the root of which originally meant *weigh,* as well as *lead, drive*], *weighing as much as, worthy of, deserving, valuable, befitting,*

worth; neut., ἄξιον (sc. ἐστί), *be worth while, becoming;* πολλοῦ ἄξιος, *worth much, of great value;* πλείονος ἄξιος, *more valuable* or *serviceable;* πλείστου ἄξιος, *most valuable.* 853.

‡**ἀξιόω,** ἀξιώσω, *etc.,* 578, *think fit, deem worthy* or *proper, expect;* hence, *claim, ask, demand.*

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, 591, *bring back word, announce, report.*

ἀπ-αγορεύω [ἀγορεύω, *harangue, say,* ἀγορά], *say no, forbid;* intr., *give up* or *out.*

ἀπ-άγω, 308, *lead away* or *back.*

ἀπ-αιτέω, 422, *ask from, demand, demand back.*

ἀπ-αλλάττω, 578, *change off, abandon, quit, go away, depart, withdraw,* act. and mid.; pass., *be freed from, be rid of.*

ἅπαξ, numeral adv., *once.*

ἀ-παράσκευος, ον, 416 [παρασκευή], *unprepared.*

ἅ-πᾱς, ᾱσα, αν, 264 [ἀ- copulative (commonly ἀ-) + πᾶς], *all together, all, whole, entire;* with the art. it has pred. position, as ἅπαν τὸ μέσον, *the entire space between.*

ἄπ-ειμι (εἶμι), 728, *go off* or *away, depart.*

ἀπ-ελαύνω, 327, *drive away;* intr., *march, ride,* or *go away.*

ἀπ-ελθών, see ἀπ-έρχομαι.

ἅ-περ, see ὅσ-περ.

ἀπ-έρχομαι, 508, *come* or *go away, depart, retreat, desert.*

ἀπ-έχω, 488, *keep off* or *away;* intr., *be away from* or *distant,* Lat. *dīstō;* mid., *keep oneself from, desist* or *refrain from.*

ἀπ-ῄει, see ἄπ-ειμι (εἶμι).

ἀπ-ῆλθον, see ἀπ-έρχομαι.

ἀπ-ιέναι, *etc.,* see ἄπ-ειμι (εἶμι).

ἁπλόος, όν, όον, contr. οῦς, ῆ, οῦν, 292, 751, *simple, frank, sincere,* Lat. *simplex;* τὸ ἁπλοῦν, *sincerity.*

ἀπό, prep. with gen., 141 [Lat. *ab,* Eng. OF, OFF], *from, off, off from, away from.* Of place, *from, away from;* of time, *from, after, starting from;* of source, including origin, *from;* of cause, *on, upon;* of means, *by, out of, by the aid of, by means of, with.*

In composition ἀπό signifies *from, away, off, in return, back,* but is sometimes simply intensive, and sometimes almost neg. (arising from the sense of *off*).

ἀπο-βλέπω, *look away from* all other objects at one, *look steadily.*

ἀπο-δείκνῡμι, 713, *point out, make known, appoint;* mid., *set forth one's views, declare, express.* 840.

ἀπο-διδράσκω, 707, *run away, desert, escape by stealth, abandon.*

ἀπο-θνῄσκω, 610, *die off, die, be killed, be slain, be put to death, suffer death.*

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, 591, *give a decision, make answer, answer,* Lat. *respondeō.*

ἀπο-κτείνω, 591, *kill off, put to death.*

ἀπο-λείπω, *leave behind, forsake, abandon, desert.*

ἀπ-όλλῡμι, 713, *destroy utterly, kill;* mid. with 2 pf. and plpf. act., *perish, die, be lost.*

Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, ὁ, 713, *Apollo,* one of the greatest of the divinities of the Greeks, god of music and poetry. See No. 53, where, clad in long under-

garment (χιτών) and chlamys (χλαμύς), he is represented, with knife in hand, as about to flay Marsyas.

ἀπ-ολώλεκα, see ἀπ-όλλῡμι.

ἀπο-πέμπω, 188, *send off* or *away, let go, send home, remit;* mid., *send away from oneself, dismiss.*

ἀπο-πλέω, *sail from* the side of, *sail away* or *home.*

ἀπο-πορεύομαι, 685, *go off, depart.*

†**ἀ-πορέω**, ἀπορήσω, etc., 561, *be in doubt, be at a loss,* act. and mid.; *be in want of.* 848.

ἄ-πορος, ον, 131 [πόρος], *without means, impracticable;* of roads, mountains, or rivers, *impassable, unfordable;* ἄπορον, τό, *obstacle, difficulty.*

ἀπό-ρρητος, ον [ἐρῶ], *not to be told, secret.*

ἀπο-σπάω, 644, *draw off, separate, withdraw.*

ἀπο-στέλλω, 652, *send back* or *away* with a commission, *despatch, dismiss.*

ἀπο-στερέω, *rob.* 838.

ἀπο-τέμνω, 615, *cut off, sever,* as parts of the body, and so as a military phrase, *intercept.*

ἀπο-φαίνω, 591, *show forth;* mid., *show one's own, declare, express.*

ἀπο-χωρέω, 318, *go away, depart, retreat, withdraw.*

ἀπο-ψηφίζομαι, *vote no, vote against, reject by vote.*

ἅπτω (ἀφ), ἅψω, ἦψα, ἦμμαι, ἥφθην [Lat. *aptus, fit,* Eng. *apse*], *lay hold of, fasten, kindle;* mid., *touch.* 845.

ἄρα, post-positive particle of inference, *therefore, accordingly, then.*

ἆρα, interrogative particle, *surely? indeed?,* but often best expressed in Eng. by the intonation; ἆρ' οὐ, Lat. *nōnne,* expecting an affirmative answer.

†**Ἀραβίᾱ**, ᾱs, ἡ, *Arabia.*

Ἀράβιος, ᾱ, ον, *Arabian.*

Ἀράξης, ον, ὁ, *the Araxes.*

†**ἀργύρεος**, ᾱ, ον, contr. οῦς, ᾶ, οῦν, 292, 751, *of silver.*

†**ἀργύριον**, ον, τό, 341, *silver, silver money, coin.*

ἄργυρος, ον, ὁ [ἀργός, *white,* Lat. *argentum*], *silver.*

ἀρετή, ῆς, ἡ, 389, *goodness, virtue, courage, valor, good service.*

Ἀριαῖος, ον, ὁ, *Ariaeus,* the lieutenant-general of Cyrus, and commander of his barbarian force.

ἀριθμός, οῦ, ὁ, 212 [*arithmetic*], *number, enumeration, extent.*

Ἀρίστιππος, ον, ὁ, 161, *Aristippus.*

ἄριστος, η, ον, 577, *fittest* in any sense, *best, bravest, noblest.*

Ἀρκάς, άδος, ὁ, 722, *an Arcadian.*

ἄρκτος, ον, ἡ [*arctic*], *bear;* the constellation *Ursa Māior, the north.*

ἅρμα, ατος, τό, 255, 744, *war chariot,* Lat.

No. 68.

currus, still used by the Persians in the time of the *Anabasis* for fighting, but employed by Greeks at this time only for racing. The Persian chariots were sometimes fitted with scythes, and were then called δρεπανηφόρα. See No. 49. For Greek chariots, see Nos. 26, 50, 68, 90 ; for a Persian chariot, No. 45.

ἁρπάζω (ἁρπαδ), ἁρπάσω, ἥρπασα, ἥρπακα, ἥρπασμαι, ἡρπάσθην, 56 [Lat. *rapiō*, *seize*, *tear*, Eng. *harpy*], *seize*, *capture*, *carry away*, *plunder*.

Ἀρταγέρσης, ου, ὁ, *Artagerses*, commander of the king's body-guard.

Ἀρταξέρξης, ου, ὁ, 131, *Artaxerxes II.*, eldest son of Darius II.

Ἀρταπάτης, ου, ὁ, *Artapates*, the confidential attendant of Cyrus.

Ἄρτεμις, ιδος, ἡ, 508, *Artemis*, sister of Apollo, patroness of hunting. See No. 69.

No. 69.

†ἀρχαῖος, ᾱ, ον [*archaeo-logy*], *old*, *ancient*; τὸ ἀρχαῖον, adv., *formerly*.

†ἀρχή, ῆς, ἡ, 124 [*mon-archy*], *beginning*, *rule*, *province*, *government*, *satrapy*.

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἦρξα, ἦργμαι, ἤρχθην, 235 [*arch-angel, etc.*], *be first*, in point of time *begin*, *take the lead* in an action, *be the first* to do it; in point of station *rule*, *reign over*, *command*, *have command*; mid., *begin*, *enter upon* an action. 845, 847.

ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ, 282, *ruler*, *commander*, *leader*, *chief*, a higher title than στρατηγός.

ἀσκός, οῦ, ὁ, *leathern bag*, *wine-skin*. See No. 16, where an ἀσκός rests on the top of the pedestal.

ἀσπίς, ίδος, ἡ, 255, 744, *shield*, in shape either oval or round. The large oval shield covered the hoplite from his neck to his knees ; it was convex on the outer side ; about its outer edge ran a continuous rim of metal, fas-

No. 70.

tened with nails. It was often emblazoned with a device. See in particu-

lar No. 34. A peculiar form of the
oval shield, called Boeotian, had aper-
tures at the side. See No. 8. The
round or Argolic shield (No. 71) was
similar to the oval shield in most
respects except its shape. Since it
was too small to cover in action the
lower part of the body, a flap was
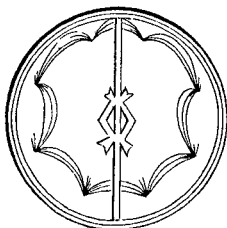
No 71.

often attached to it. See No. 55.
When not in use, the shield was cov-
ered. See No. 80, where the cover is
being removed. See also Nos. 9, 12,
14, 19, 20, 25, 30, 37, 60, 62.

ἀστράπτω (ἀστραπ), ἤστραψα, *flash,
glitter.*

ἄστυ, εως, τό, 478, 748, *town.*

ἀ-σφαλής, ές, 429 [σφάλλω], *not
liable to be tripped up, safe, free from
danger, sure, secure; ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρῳ,
in greater security; ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ,
in the safest place.*

‡**ἀ-σφαλῶς**, adv., 561, *safely, securely,
without danger.*

ἄ-τακτος, ον [τάττω], *in disorder.*

ἀ-τιμάζω (ἀτιμαδ), ἀτιμάσω, etc., 141
[ἄ-τῑμος, *without honor*, τιμή], *dishonor,
disgrace.*

αὖ, adv., 235, *again, in turn, more-
over.*

αὔριον, adv., *to-morrow*, Lat. *crās;
ἡ αὔριον* (sc. ἡμέρᾱ), *the morrow.*

†**αὐτίκα**, adv.,472, *at this very moment,
immediately, on the spot.*

†**αὐτόθι**, adv., 502, *in this* or *that very
place, here, there.*

†**αὐτο-μολέω**, *desert*, the regular mili-
tary word.

†**αὐτό-μολος**, ον, ὁ [+ βλώσκω (μολ,
μλο, βλο), *go*], *deserter.*

αὐτός, ή, ό, 161, 759 [*auth-entic,
auto-crat*], intensive pron., *self, same,
him, her, it.* 160.

‡**αὐτοῦ**, adv., 695, *in the very place,
here, there.*

αὑτοῦ, see ἑαυτοῦ.

ἀφ', see ἀπό.

ἀφ-ήσω, see ἀφ-ίημι.

ἀφ-ίημι, 733, *send away, let go, let
loose, let flow.*

ἀφ-ικνέομαι, 462, *come from* one place
to another, *arrive, reach, return.*

ἀφ-ιππεύω, 449 [ἵππος], *ride back*
or *off.*

ἄχρι, conj., *until.*

B

Βαβυλών, ῶνος, ἡ, 548, *Babylon.*

‡**Βαβυλωνίᾱ**, ᾱς, ἡ, *Babylonia.*

†**βάθος**, ους, τό [*bathos*], *depth.*

βαθύς, εῖα, ύ, 502, *deep.*

βαίνω (βα), βήσομαι, ἔβην, βέβηκα,
βέβαμαι, ἐβάθην, 707, 871 [Lat. *ueniō,
come*, Eng. COME, *basis*], *go, walk.*

‡**βακτηρίᾱ**, ᾱς, ἡ, 695, *staff, walking-
stick*, so commonly in use among the
Greeks that it was carried even by
soldiers afield. See Nos. 1, 30, 36.

βάλανος, ου, ἡ, *acorn, date.*

βάλλω (βαλ), βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, 591, 871 [*pro-blem, sym-bol*], throw, throw at, hit, hit with stones, *stone.*

†**βαρβαρικός**, ή, όν, 178, *foreign, barbarian ; τὸ βαρβαρικόν (sc. στράτευμα), the Persian force* of Cyrus. ·

‡**βαρβαρικῶς**, adv., 598, *in the barbarian tongue, e.g. in Persian.*

βάρβαρος, ον, 94 [*barbarous*], *not Greek, barbarian, foreign ; βάρβαρος, ὁ, a foreigner, barbarian.* See No. 57.

†**βασίλειος**, ον, 170, *royal ; βασίλειον, τό,* and *βασίλεια, τά, palace.*

βασιλεύς, έως, ὁ, 508, 749 [*basilica, basilisk*], *king,* Lat. *rēx,* esp. the king of Persia, when the art. is regularly omitted ; *παρὰ βασιλεῖ, at court.*

‡**βασιλεύω**, βασιλεύσω, ἐβασίλευσα, 318, *be king.*

‡**βασιλικός**, ή, όν, *royal, the king's.*

βαύ, βαύ, *bow, wow,* imitation of a dog's bark.

†**βέλτιστος**, η, ον, 577, *most desired, best, noblest, most advantageous.*

βελτίων, ον, 577 [**βούλομαι**], *more desired, better, nobler, more advantageous.*

βία, ᾶς, ἡ, *force, violence,* Lat. *uīs.*

‡**βιάζομαι** (βιαδ), βιάσομαι, *etc.,* 416, *force, compel, overpower.*

‡**βιαίως**, adv., 673, *violently, hard.*

βιβάζω (βιβαδ), βιβάσω or βιβῶ, ἐβίβασα [**βαίνω**], *make go.*

βίβλος, ον, ἡ [*Bible, biblio-graphy*], *book,* Lat. *liber,* existing among the Greeks of historical times in the form of the roll. See No. 1, where the central figure holds a roll in his hands.

βίος, ον, ὁ, 548 [Lat. *uīuus, alive,* Eng. QUICK, *bio-graphy*], *life, living.*

βλάπτω (βλαβ), βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέβλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάφθην and ἐβλάβην, 638, 871 [**βλάβη**, *hurt*], *injure, hurt, damage, harm.*

βλέπω, βλέψω, ἔβλεψα, *look, turn one's eyes, face, point.*

†**βοάω**, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα, 275, *shout, call out, cry out.*

βοή, ῆς, ἡ, *shout, call, cry.*

‡**βοη-θέω**, βοηθήσω, ἐβοήθησα, βεβοήθηκα, βεβοήθημαι, 488 [+ **θέω**], *run to rescue at a cry for help, give assistance, bring aid, help,* assist. 860.

†**βουλεύω**, βουλεύσω, *etc.,* 56, *plan, plot ;* comm. mid., *form one's own plan, plan, consider, deliberate, purpose, determine, settle on.*

†**βουλή**, ῆς, ἡ, *will, plan, deliberation.*

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, 308, 871, *will, wish, desire, be willing, like.*

βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ, 508, 749 [Lat. *bōs, ox, cow,* Eng. cow, *bu-colic*], ox, cow, pl. *cattle, oxen.*

βραχύς, εῖα, ύ [Lat. *breuis, short*], *short ; πέτεσθαι βραχύ, have a short flight.*

βρέχω, ἔβρεξα, βέβρεγμαι, ἐβρέχθην, *wet,* pass. *get wet.*

βωμός, οῦ, ὁ, 508, *altar.* See No. 38.

Γ

γάρ, post-positive causal conj., 116, *for ;* when it expresses specification, confirmation, or explanation, *because, indeed, certainly, then, now, for example, namely ;* in questions, *then, or to*

be omitted in translation; καὶ γάρ, Lat. *etenim, and (this is so) for, and to be sure, and really.*

Γαυλίτης, ου, ὁ, *Gaulītes.*

γέ, enclitic and post-positive intens. particle, 629, *even, at least, yet, indeed, certainly,* but often to be indicated in Eng. only by emphasis.

γεγενῆσθαι, γέγονα, see γίγνομαι.

γένος, ους, τό, 472 [**γίγνομαι,** Lat. *gēns*], *family, race.*

γέρρον, ου, τό, 695, *wicker-shield.*

✝**γερρο-φόροι,** ων, οἱ [+ **φέρω**], light-armed *troops with wicker-shields.*

γέρων, οντος, ὁ, 255, 744 [*cf.* **γραῦς**], *old man.*

γεύω, γεύσω, ἔγευσα, γέγευμαι, 548 [Lat. *gustō, taste,* Eng. CHOOSE], *give a taste;* mid., *taste.* 846.

γέφῡρα, ᾱς, ἡ, 63, 739, *bridge.*

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, 292, 742 [*apo-gee, geography*], *earth, ground, country,* Lat. *terra, land* as opposed to sea.

✝**γή-λοφος,** ου, ὁ, 409 [**λόφος**], *mound of earth, hill, hillock.*

γίγνομαι (γεν), γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι, 472, 871 [Lat. *gignō, produce, bear,* Eng. KIN, KIND, *hydrogen, genesis*], *be born, become, be made, happen, take place, occur,* and with many other meanings to be determined from the context, such as *arise, fall upon, get, dawn, draw on, fall, accrue, be favorable, amount to, prove oneself to be.*

γιγνώσκω (γνο), γνώσομαι, ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, 701, 871 [Lat. *nōscō, learn,* Eng. CAN, KEN, KNOW, *dia-gnosis*], *perceive, know, understand, learn, think.* 628.

γλαύξ, κός, ἡ, *owl.* The owl was a part of the device on Athenian coins. See Nos. 6, 15, 46, 59.

γνώμη, ης, ἡ, 591 [**γιγνώσκω,** Eng. *gnome, gnomic*], *opinion, plan, understanding, judgment;* ἄνευ τῆς γνώμης τινός, *against one's will;* ἐμπιμπλὰς τὴν γνώμην, *satisfy one's desire.*

γνῶναι, γνώσομαι, see γιγνώσκω.

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό, 695 [Lat. *genū,* knee, Eng. KNEE], *knee.*

γραῦς, γρᾱός, ἡ, 508, 749 [*cf.* **γέρων**], *old woman.*

γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφην, 204, 871 [Lat. *scrībō, write,* Eng. *graphic, grammar, etc.*], *make a mark, draw, write, describe.* See No. 60, where Athena is writing on a wax tablet with the stilus.

✝**γυμνάζω** (γυμναδ), γυμνάσω, *etc., train naked, exercise.*

✝**γυμνής,** ῆτος, ὁ, 629, *light-armed foot-soldier.*

γυμνός, ή, όν [*gymnast*], *naked, stripped, lightly clad.*

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, 508 [**γίγνομαι** (γυνή orig. meant 'mother'), Eng. *misogynist*], *woman, wife.*

Δ

δακρῡω, δακρύσω, ἐδάκρῡσα, δεδάκρῡμαι [δάκρυ, *tear,* Lat. *lacrima, tear,* Eng. TEAR], *shed tears, weep.*

Δάνα, ων, τά, Dana, *a city.*

δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, *etc.,* 439 [δαπάνη, *expense*], *spend, expend.*

Δάρδας, ατος, ὁ, *the Dardas, a river.*

✝**δᾱρεικός,** οῦ, ὁ, *daric,* 116, *a Persian*

gold coin. It contained about 125.5 grains of gold, and would now be worth about $5.40 in American gold. The daric passed current as the equivalent of 20 Attic drachmas. See No. 22.

Δᾱρεῖος, ου, ὁ, 124, *Darius,* the name of many of the Persian kings.

δασμός, οῦ, ὁ, 150, *tax, impost, tribute.*

δέ, post-positive conj., 83, *but,* midway in force between ἀλλά and καί. Its adversative force is often slight, so that it may be rendered by *and, to be sure, further,* etc. μέν is often found in the preceding clause, and μὲν ... δέ then have the force of *while ... yet, on the one hand ... on the other,* or *both ... and,* but generally these expressions are too strong to be used in translating into English, and the force of μέν had better be indicated simply by stress of the voice (see μέν). καί ... δέ, *and* (δέ) *also, but further.*

-δε, suffix denoting *whither,* or with demonstrative force.

δεδιώς, δέδοικα, see δείδω.

δέῃ, δεηθῆναι, δεῖ, see δέω, *lack.*

δείδω, δείσομαι, ἔδεισα, δέδοικα and δέδια, 335 (pres. not Attic), *fear, be afraid,* of reasonable fear.

δείκνῡμι (δεικ), **δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην,** 713, 787, 871 [Lat. dīcō, *say,* Eng. TEACH, TOKEN, *paradigm*], *point out, indicate, show.*

δείλη, ης, ἡ, *afternoon, evening.*

δεινός, ή, όν, 124 [δείδω], *dreadful, perilous, terrible, marvellous, skilful, clever;* δεινόν, τό, *peril, danger.*

δέκα, indecl. [Lat. decem, *ten,* Eng. TEN, *decade*], *ten.*

δένδρον, ου, τό, 212, *tree,* Lat. arbor.

δεξιός, ά, όν, 102 [Lat. *dexter*], *right;* ἡ δεξιά (sc. χείρ), *the right* (*hand*), used either in indicating direction, or with λαβεῖν καὶ δοῦναι as a sign of confirmation; τὸ δεξιόν (sc. κέρας), *the right* (*wing*).

†**δέρμα, ατος, τό,** 695, *hide, skin.*

δέρω, δερῶ, ἔδειρα, δέδαρμαι, ἐδάρην, 713, 871 [Lat. dolō, *split,* Eng. TEAR, *epi-dermis*], *flay.*

δεῦρο, adv., 422, *hither, here.*

δεύτερος, ᾱ, ον [δύο], *second;* δεύτερον, as adv., *a second time,* Lat. iterum.

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, δέδεγμαι, 561 [*pan-dect, synec-doche*], *receive* what is offered, *take, accept, admit, await.*

δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην, 664, 871 [*dia-dem*], *bind, fasten, tie, fetter, shackle.*

δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, 356, 871, *lack, want, need;* comm. mid., *lack, need, want, desire, beg, request;* δεῖ, used impersonally, *there is need, it is necessary* or *proper, one must, ought, should.* 848.

δή, post-positive intensive particle, 204, *now, indeed, in particular, accordingly, so, then,* but often its force is best indicated simply by emphasis.

δῆλος, η, ον, 472, *plain, clear, evident, manifest.*

‡**δηλόω, δηλώσω,** etc., 282, 783, *make clear.*

διά, prep. with gen. and acc., 116 [δύο], orig. *between,* then *through;* with gen., used of place, time, or means, *through, during, throughout, by means of,* Lat. per; with acc., *through, by means* or *aid of, on account of, for the sake of,* Lat. ob or propter.

In composition διά signifies *through* or *over;* sometimes it adds an idea of continuance or fulfilment; or it may signify *apart,* Lat. *dī-, dis-.*

Δία, Διΐ, Διός, see Ζεύς.

δια-βαίνω, 707, *go over, cross.*

δια-βάλλω, *throw over, throw at* with words, *slander, traduce.*

δια-βατός, ή, όν, 365 [δια-βαίνω], *fordable, passable.*

δι-άγω, 598, of time, *pass, spend, live, continue.*

διᾱ-κόσιοι, αι, α [δύο + ἑκατόν], *200.*

δι-αρπάζω, 116, *tear in pieces, plunder, lay waste, sack, spoil, ravage.*

δια-σπάω, 335, *draw apart, separate, scatter,* of soldiers.

δια-σπείρω, 652, *scatter about, scatter.*

δια-σώζω, 462, *bring through safely, keep safe, save.*

δια-τάττω, *post at intervals, draw up in array.*

δια-τελέω, 578, *finish, complete the march, continue.*

δια-τίθημι, 695, *arrange, dispose.*

δια-τρίβω, 573, *rub through, spend, waste time, delay.*

δια-φθείρω, 629, *destroy utterly, ruin, corrupt.*

διδάσκω (διδαχ), διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμαι, ἐδιδάχθην, 409 [akin to **δείκνῡμι,** Eng. *didactic*], *teach, instruct, show,* Lat. *doceō.* 838. See Nos. 1, 36.

διδράσκω (δρα), δράσομαι, ἔδρᾱν, δέδρᾱκα, 707, 871 [TREAD], *run.*

δίδωμι (δο), δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, 701, 785, 789, 871 [Lat. *dō,* give, Eng. *dose, anti-dote*], *give, grant, permit.*

δι-ελαύνω, 733, *drive* or *ride through.*

δι-έχω, *hold apart, be apart.* 849.

δι-ίστημι, *set apart;* mid. and 2 aor. act. intr., *stand apart, open ranks, stand at intervals.*

†**δίκαιος,** ᾱ, ον, 365, *just, right, reasonable, proper.*

‡**δικαίως,** adv., 365, *justly, rightly.*

δίκη, ης, ή, 141 [syn-*dic*], *custom, right, justice, punishment, deserts.*

διό, for δι' ὅ, *wherefore.*

δίς, adv. [δύο], *twice,* Lat. *bis.*

‡**δισ-χίλιοι,** αι, α [+ χίλιοι], *2000.*

διφθέρᾱ, ᾶς, ή, 422, *tanned hide, leathern bag.*

δίφρος, ον, ὁ, *stool,* the simplest form of the Greek chair, with four legs, either perpendicular or crossed, but without a back. See Nos. 1, 36, where the first form is represented.

διώκω, διώξω, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα, ἐδιώχθην, 94, *pursue, go in pursuit, chase, give chase, prosecute.*

δι-ῶρυξ, υχος, ή, 245, 743 [δι-ορύττω, *dig through*], *ditch, canal.*

δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην, 365 [Lat. *decet,* it behooves, *decus,* grace, Eng. *dogma, para-dox*], *seem, appear, seem best* or *good, be voted, think.*

δορκάς, άδος, ή, *gazelle.*

δόρυ, ατος, τό, 478 [δρύς, tree, Eng. TREE], prop. *stem* of a tree, then *shaft* of a spear, and hence *spear* with long shaft. See Nos. 14, 19, 20, 30, 37, 57, 58, 62; and for oriental spears, Nos. 11, 42, 48, 64.

δοῦναι, *etc.,* see δίδωμι.

δουπέω, ἐδούπησα [δοῦπος, din], *make a din.*

δράμοιμι, δραμοῦμαι, see τρέχω.

ἐλαύνω (ἐλα), ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἠλάθην, 327, 871 [*elastic*], *drive, set in motion;* intr., *ride, drive, march.*

ἐλάχιστος, η, ον, 577, *fewest, least, shortest, lowest.*

ἐλεῖν, ἐλέσθαι, see αἱρέω.

ἐλελίζω (ἐλελιγ), ἠλέλιξα, *cry* ἐλελεῦ, *raise the war-cry.*

†ἐλευθερίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *liberty, freedom.*

ἐλεύθερος, ᾱ, ον, *free,* Lat. *liber.*

ἐλθεῖν, ἐλθών, see ἔρχομαι.

†Ἑλλάς, άδος, ἡ, 282, *Greece.*

Ἕλλην, ηνος, ὁ, 349, *a Greek.*

↓Ἑλληνικός, ή, όν, 56 [*Hellenic*], *Greek;* τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, *the Greek army.*

↓Ἑλληνικῶς, adv., 598, *in Greek.*

Ἑλλήσποντος, ου, ὁ, 496, *the Hellespont,* now the Dardanelles.

ἐλπίς, ίδος, ἡ, 255, *hope.*

ἐμ-, for ἐν- before a labial mute.

ἐμ-αυτοῦ, ῆς, reflexive pron., 449, 760 [ἐμέ + αὐτός], *of myself.* 446.

ἐμ-βάλλω, *throw in, inflict;* intr., *empty* (of rivers), *make an invasion, attack.*

ἐμός, ή, όν, 449 [Lat. *meus, my,* Eng. MINE, MY], *my, mine.*

ἔμ-πειρος, ον [ἐν + πεῖρα], *acquainted with.* 855.

↓ἐμ-πείρως, adv., *by experience;* ἐμπείρως αὐτοῦ ἔχειν, *be personally acquainted with him.* 856.

ἐμ-πίμπλημι, 707, *fill full, satisfy.* 848.

ἐμ-πίπτω, 610, *fall upon, occur to.* 865.

ἐμ-ποιέω, *create* or *inspire in, impress upon.* 865.

†ἐμ-πόριον, ου, τό, 318, *place of trade, emporium.*

ἔμ-πορος, ου, ὁ [πόρος], *one who travels, merchant.*

ἔμ-προσθεν, adv. [πρόσθεν], *before, in front of.* 856.

ἐν, prep. with dat., 40 [Lat. *in,* Eng. IN], *in;* of place, *in, among, in the presence of, before, at, on, by;* of time, *in, during, within, at, in the course of;* ἐν τούτῳ, *meanwhile;* ἐν ᾧ, *while.*

In composition ἐν signifies *in, at, on, upon, among.*

ἐν-δέκατος, η, ον [ἔν-δεκα, *eleven,* εἷς + δέκα], *eleventh.*

ἐν-δύω, 713, *put on.*

ἔν-ειμι (εἰμί), *be in* or *there.*

ἕνεκα or ἕνεκεν, improper prep. with gen., post-positive, 416, *on account of.*

ἐνενήκοντα, indecl. [ἐννέα], *ninety.*

ἔνθα, adv., 573 [ἐν], of place, *where, there, here;* of time, *then, thereupon.*

ἔνιοι, αι, α, *some.*

↓ἐνίοτε, adv., *sometimes.*

ἐννέα, indecl. [Lat. *nouem, nine,* Eng. NINE], *nine.*

ἑνός, ἑνί, see εἷς.

ἐνταῦθα, adv., 170 [ἐν], *there, here, in this place, hereupon, thereupon.*

ἐντεῦθεν, adv., 204 [ἐν], *thence, from this place, thereupon.*

ἐν-τίθημι, 695, *put in, inspire in.* 865.

ἐν-τυγχάνω, *chance upon, meet, find.* 865.

Ἐνυάλιος, ου, ὁ, *Enyalius,* a name of Ares, god of war.

ἐξ, before a consonant ἐκ, prep. with gen., 56 [Lat. *ex, ē*]. Of place, *out of, from, from within;* of time, *after,* as ἐκ τούτου, *after this, hereupon,* ἐκ παίδων, *from boyhood;* of source or origin,

from, in consequence of, as ἐκ τούτου, *in consequence of this.*

In composition ἐξ signifies *from, away, out,* often implying resolution, strong intention, fulfilment, or completion.

ἕξ, indecl. [Lat. *sex, six,* Eng. SIX, *hex-agon*], *six.*

ἐξ-αγγέλλω, *tell out, report,* esp. the proceedings of a conference.

ἐξ-άγω, *lead forth, induce.*

ἐξ-αιτέω, 496, *ask from, demand;* mid., *beg off, save by entreaty.*

†**ἑξᾱκισ-χίλιοι,** αι, α [+ χίλιοι], *6000.*

†**ἑξάκις,** indecl. [ἕξ], *six times.*

ἑξα-κόσιοι, αι, α, 673 [ἕξ + ἑκατόν], *600.*

†**ἐξ-απατάω,** ἐξ-απατήσω, 335, *deceive grossly, mislead.*

ἐξ-απάτη, ης, ἡ [ἀπάτη, *deceit*], *gross deceit, deception.*

ἔξ-ειμι (εἰμί), used only impers., ἔξεστι, 496, *it is allowed* or *possible.*

ἐξ-ελαύνω, 518, *drive out, expel;* intr., *march, march on.*

ἔξ-εστι, ἐξ-έσται, see ἔξ-ειμι (εἰμί).

ἐξ-ετάζω (ἐταδ), ἐξ-ετάσω, etc. [ἐτάζω, *examine*], *examine closely, review.*

↓**ἐξ-έτασις,** εως, ἡ, 478, *inspection, review.*

ἐξ-ικνέομαι, *reach* a place *from* somewhere, *reach the mark, hit.*

ἐξ-οπλίζω, *arm;* mid., *arm oneself.*

↓**ἐξ-οπλισίᾱ,** ᾱς, ἡ, 615, *state of being armed;* ἐν τῇ ἐξοπλισίᾳ, *under arms.*

ἔξω, adv., 496 [ἐξ, Eng. *exotic*], *outside, without, beyond the reach of.* 856.

ἐπ-αινέω, 356, *bestow praise on, praise, commend, approve, applaud.*

ἐπεί, temporal and causal conj., 141, *when, since.*

‡**ἐπειδ-άν,** conj. with subjv. [+ ἄν], *when, after,* with or without τάχιστα, *as soon as.*

↓**ἐπει-δή,** conj., 508 [+ δή], *when.*

ἔπ-ειμι (εἰμί), 245, *be on* or *upon, be over.*

ἔπ-ειμι (εἶμι), 728, *go* or *come on, follow, advance, make an attack.*

ἐπ-έχω, *hold upon, hold back, delay.* 849.

ἐπήν, temporal conj. with subjv. [ἐπεί + ἄν], *whenever, as soon as.*

ἐπί, prep. with gen., dat., or acc., 63. With gen., of place, *on, upon,* ἐφ᾽ ἵππων, *on horseback,* with verbs of motion, *towards, in the direction of;* of time, *in the time of, at;* of manner, esp. denoting distribution, ἐπὶ τεττάρων, *four deep,* ἐπὶ φάλαγγος, *in the form of a phalanx, in battle array.* With dat., of place, *upon, on, by, close to, at,* ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ, *on the sea;* of time, ἐπὶ τούτῳ or τούτοις, *at* or *upon this, thereupon;* of cause, aim, or reason, *for;* of possession, *in the power of, in command of;* of manner, *in.* With acc., of place, *on, upon, to, against;* of extent of space, *extending over, over, along;* of extent of time, *for, during;* of purpose or object, *to, for.*

In composition ἐπί signifies *over, in, upon, against, in addition,* but often it is merely intensive.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, 94, *plan* or *plot against, design.* 865.

ἐπι-βουλή, ῆς, ἡ, 161 [βουλή], *plan against* one, *plot, design.*

ἐπι-δείκνῡμι, 713, *show to, point out, display, disclose;* mid., *show for oneself, show.*

ἐπι-θῡμέω, *ἐπι-θῡμήσω, ἐπ-εθύμησα* [**θῡμός**], *have one's heart on, desire, long for.* 846.

ἐπι-κάμπτω (*καμπ*), *ἐπι-κάμψω* [*κάμπτω, bend*], *bend towards, wheel.*

ἐπί-κειμαι, 733, *lie upon, attack.* 865.

ἐπι-κίνδῡνος, *ον*, 335 [**κίνδῡνος**], *dangerous, perilous.*

ἐπικούρημα, *ατος, τό*, 527, *relief, protection.*

ἐπι-λείπω, 396, *leave behind;* intr., *fail, give out.*

ἐπι-μελέομαι, *ἐπι-μελήσομαι, ἐπι-μεμέλημαι, ἐπ-εμελήθην*, 374 [**μέλει**], *care for, give attention to.* 846.

ἐπι-πίπτω, *fall upon, attack, assail;* of snow, *fall.*

ἐπι-σῑτίζομαι (*σῑτιδ*), *ἐπι-σῑτιοῦμαι, ἐπ-εσῑτισάμην*, 365 [**σῖτος**], *collect or procure supplies.*

‡**ἐπι-σῑτισμός**, *οῦ, ὁ*, 416, *a procuring of supplies, foraging.*

ἐπίσταμαι (*ἐπιστα*), *ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπιστήθην*, 707, 871, *understand, know, know how.*

ἐπι-στέλλω, *send to, send word, enjoin, command.*

‡**ἐπι-στολή**, *ῆς, ἡ*, 141 [*epistle*], *letter.*

ἐπι-στρατεύω, 629, *make an expedition against.* 865.

ἐπιτήδειος, *ᾱ, ον*, 131, *suitable, fit, deserving; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, provisions, supplies.*

ἐπι-τίθημι, 695, *impose upon, inflict; δίκην ἐπιτιθέναι, inflict punishment;* mid., *attack, assault.* 865.

ἐπι-τρέπω, 462, *turn over to, entrust, allow;* mid., *give oneself up* for protection.

ἕπομαι (*σεπ*), *ἕψομαι, ἑσπόμην*, 341, 871, [Lat. *sequor, follow*], *follow, accompany, pursue.* 864.

ἑπτά, indecl., 204 [Lat. *septem, seven*, Eng. SEVEN, *hepta-gon*], *seven.*

‡**ἑπτα-κόσιοι**, *αι, α* [+ **ἑκατόν**], *700.*

†**ἐργάζομαι** (*ἐργαδ*), *ἐργάσομαι, εἰργασάμην, εἴργασμαι*, 573, 871, *work, do, inflict on.* 839.

ἔργον, *ον, τό*, 527 [WORK, WRIGHT, WROUGHT, *en-ergy, organ, s-urgeon*], *work, deed, execution, exercise.*

ἔρημος, *η, ον*, and *ος, ον*, 374 [*hermit*], *deserted, empty, uninhabited, destitute or deprived of; σταθμοὶ ἔρημοι, marches through a desert.* 855.

ἐρίζω (*ἐριδ*), *ἤρισα* [*ἔρις, strife*], *strive, contend, vie with.* 864.

†**ἑρμηνεύς**, *έως, ὁ*, 508 [*hermeneutic*], *interpreter.*

Ἑρμῆς, *οῦ, ὁ, Hermes*, the *Mercury* of the Romans, messenger of Zeus. See No. 62.

ἔρομαι, Attic only in fut. *ἐρήσομαι* and 2 aor. *ἠρόμην* [*cf.* **ἐρωτάω**], *ask, inquire.*

ἔρυμα, *ατος, τό, protection, wall.*

‡**ἐρυμνός**, *ή, όν, fortified.*

ἔρχομαι (*ἐρχ, ἐλυθ, ἐλθ*), *ἦλθον, ἐλήλυθα*, 508, 871 [*pros-elyte*], *come, go.*

ἐρῶ [Lat. *uerbum*, Eng. WORD], see *εἶπον.*

ἐρωτάω, *ἐρωτήσω*, etc., 275, *ask a question, inquire, question.*

ἐσθίω (*ἐσθι, ἐδ, ἐδο, φαγ*), *ἔδομαι, ἔφαγον, ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην*, 615, 871 [Lat. *edō*, eat, Eng. EAT], *eat, have to eat, live on.*

ἔσται, ἔσοιτο, see *εἰμί.*

ἐσταλμένος, see *στέλλω.*

ἔστε, conj., *until.*

ἑστηκώς, ἔστησαν, ἑστώς, see ἵστημι.

ἔταξα, ἐτάχθησαν, see τάττω.

ἕτερος, ᾱ, ον, 356 [*hetero-dox, heterogeneous*], *the other, one of two ;* without art., *another, other.*

ἔτι, adv. of time and degree, 264, *yet, still, further, longer, any more, again.*

ἕτοιμος, η, ον, and ος, ον, 178, *ready, prepared.*

ἐτράφην, see τρέφω.

εὖ, adv., 222, *well, well off, happily ;* εὖ ποιεῖν, *do well by, benefit.*

†**εὐ-δαιμονίζω** (εὐδαιμονιδ), εὐδαιμονιῶ, ηὐδαιμόνισα, *count happy, congratulate.* 851.

†**εὐ-δαιμόνως,** adv., 598, *happily,* comp. εὐδαιμονέστερον.

εὐ-δαίμων, ον, gen. ονος, 429,752 [εὖ + δαίμων, *divinity,* Eng. *demon*], *of good fate* or *fortune, fortunate, happy, prosperous, flourishing.*

εὐθύς, adv., 235, *straightway, immediately, at once,* Lat. *statim.*

†**εὔ-νοια,** ᾱς, ἡ, 488, *good-will, fidelity.*

†**εὐ-νοϊκῶς,** adv., 382, *with good-will, kindly ;* εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχειν, *be well-disposed.*

εὔ-νοος, ον, contr. εὔνους, ουν, 292 [εὖ + νοῦς], *well-disposed, attached.*

εὑρίσκω (εὑρ), εὑρήσω, ηὗρον, ηὕρηκα, ηὕρημαι, ηὑρέθην, 713, 871, *find, devise, procure.*

εὖρος, ους, τό, 396,747 [εὐρύς, *broad*], *breadth, width.*

εὐ-ταξίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ [τάττω], *good order, discipline.*

Εὐφρᾱτης, ου, ὁ, 102, *the Euphrātes.*

εὐ-ώνυμος, ον, 222 [εὖ + ὄνομα], *of good name* or *omen,* euphemistic for

the ill-omened word ἀριστερός, *left ;* τὸ εὐώνυμον, *the left wing.*

ἐφ᾽, see ἐπί.

ἔφαγον, see ἐσθίω.

ἐφάνην, see φαίνω.

ἔφασαν, ἔφατε, see φημί.

ἔφη, ἔφησθα, see φημί.

ἐφ-ίστημι, 707, *bring to a stand, make halt ;* intr. in mid., 2 aor., and pf., *stop, halt.*

ἐχθρός, ά, όν, 382 [ἔχθος, *hate*], *hostile ;* ἐχθρός, ὁ, *enemy, foe,* Lat. *hostis.*

ἔχω (σεχ, σχε), ἕξω and σχήσω, ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, 40, 871 [SAIL, *ep-och, hectic*], *have,* Lat. *habeō, hold, possess, receive, keep, wear ;* ἔχων, *having, with ;* with inf., *be able, can ;* with an adv. equivalent to εἶναι with an adj., as εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχειν, *be well-disposed ;* οὐκ ἔχω, *not to know ;* mid., *hold on to, come next to.*

ἑόρᾱ, ἑόρᾱκα, ἑώρων, see ὁράω.

ἕως, conj., 537, *as long as, while, until.*

Z

ζάω, ζήσω, 537 [ζωός, *alive,* Eng. *zoology*], *live, be alive.*

Ζεύς, Διός, ὁ, 518, *Zeus,* son of Cronus and Rhea, highest of the gods. See Nos. 52, 61.

ζηλόω, ζηλώσω [ζῆλος, *envy,* Eng. *zeal, jealous*], *emulate, envy.*

‡**ζηλωτός,** ή, όν, 685, *to be envied ;* ζηλωτόν, *an object of envy.*

ζῆν, ζῶν, see ζάω.

ζητέω, ζητήσω, etc., 374, *seek, ask for.*

ζώνη, ης, ἡ, 537 [*zone*], *belt, girdle.* See Nos. 14, 44, 51, 57.

Η

ἤ, conj., 472, *or*; ἤ ... ἤ, *either ... or*; πότερον ... ἤ, *whether ... or*.

ἤ, conj., 170, *than*, Lat. *quam*.

ᾗ, dat. sing. fem. of ὅς used adv. (sc. ὁδῷ), *in which way, where, as*.

ἤγγειλα, see ἀγγέλλω.

†**ἡγεμών**, όνος, ὁ, 349, 745, *leader, guide*.

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἥγημαι, ἡγήθην, 308 [ἄγω], *go before, lead, conduct, command; think, believe, consider.* 847.

ᾔδειν, ᾔδεσαν, see οἶδα.

ἡδέως, adv., 188 [ἡδύς], *gladly*; comp. ἥδιον, sup. ἥδιστα.

ἤδη, adv., 264, *already, by this time, at length, now, forthwith*.

†**ἥδομαι**, ἡσθήσομαι, ἥσθην, 356, *be glad, be pleased*.

ἡδύς, εῖα, ύ, 502, 752 [Lat. *suāuis*, swing. Eng. SWEET], *sweet*.

ἥκιστα, see ἥττων.

ἥκω, ἥξω, 204, *come, be or have come*.

ἤλασε, see ἐλαύνω.

ἦλθον, see ἔρχομαι.

ἧμαι (ἧς), 799, *sit*.

ἡμεῖς, etc., see ἐγώ.

ἠμελημένως, adv. [formed from pf. pass. partic. of ἀμελέω], *carelessly*.

ἡμέρā, ᾱς, ἡ, 40 [ep-*hemera*ɾ], *day*; τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ, *next day*; μέσον ἡμέρᾱς, *mid-day, noon*; ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *at daybreak*.

ἡμέτερος, ᾱ, ον, 449 [ἡμεῖς], *our*; τὰ ἡμέτερα, *our affairs*.

ἡμι-, only in composition [Lat. *sēmi-*, half-, Eng. *hemi*-], *half*.

†**ἡμι-δᾱρεικόν**, οῦ, τό [+ δᾱρεικός], *half-daric*.

‡**ἥμισυς**, εια, υ, 502, *half*.

ἤν, contr. form of ἐάν.

ἦν, see εἰμί.

ἡνίκα, rel. adv., *when*.

ἡνί-οχος, ου, ὁ [ἡνία, *reins*, + ἔχω], *driver, charioteer*. See Nos. 26, 54, 90.

ᾑρέθην, ᾕρημαι, see αἱρέω.

ἡρόμην, see ἔρομαι.

ἤσθη, see ἥδομαι.

†**ἡττάομαι**, ἡττήσομαι, etc., pass. dep., 389, *be inferior, be worsted or defeated*.

ἥττων, ον, gen. ονος, 577, *inferior, weaker*.

Θ

θάλαττα, ης, ἡ, 63, 739, *sea*, Lat. *mare*.

θάνατος, ου, ὁ, 537 [θνήσκω], *death*.

θάπτω (ταφ for θαφ), θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι, ἐτάφην, 573, 871, *bury*.

†**θαρρέω**, θαρρήσω, ἐθάρρησα, τεθάρρηκα, 652, *be bold or courageous, take heart*; θαρρῶν, part. as adv., *confidently, courageously*.

θάρρος, ους, τό [DARE, DURST], *courage*.

‡**θαρρύνω**, *make bold, cheer, encourage*.

θάττων, see ταχύς.

θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, ἐθαυμάσθην, 264, 871 [θαῦμα, *wonder*, Eng. *thaumat-urgy*], *wonder at, admire, wonder*.

‡**θαυμαστός**, ή, όν, 685, *wondrous, wonderful, surprising, remarkable*.

θεάομαι, θεάσομαι, etc. [*theatre*], *gaze at, behold*.

θεᾶσθαι, by contr. for θεάεσθαι.

θεῖος, ᾱ, ον [θεός], *divine*; θεῖον, τό, *divine intervention, portent*.

-θεν, suffix denoting *whence.*

θεός, οῦ, ὁ, ἡ, 116 [*theo-logy, theism*], *god, goddess.*

†**Θετταλίᾱ,** ᾱς, ἡ, *Thessaly.*

Θετταλός, οῦ, ὁ, 161, *a Thessalian.*

θέω (θυ), θεύσομαι, *run, race;* of troops, *charge.*

θήρ, ός, ὁ [Lat. *ferus, wild*], *wild beast.*

↓**θηρεύω,** θηρεύσω, etc., 141, *hunt, catch.* See No. 45.

↓**θηρίον,** ου, τό, 83, *wild animal, creature.*

-θι, suffix denoting *where.*

θνήσκω (θαν), θανοῦμαι, ἔθανον, τέθνηκα, 610, 871, *die,* pf. and 2 pf., 719, 2, *be dead, be slain.*

θόρυβος, ου, ὁ, 629, *noise, disturbance, uproar.*

Θρᾷξ, κός, ὁ, 245, *a Thracian.*

Θύμβριον, ου, τό, *Thymbrium.*

θῡμός, οῦ, ὁ, *soul, heart.*

θύρᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, 40 [Lat. *foris, door,* Eng. DOOR], *door;* ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις, *at court;* so θύραι of a general's *headquarters.*

†**θυσίᾱ,** ᾱς, ἡ, *sacrifice, offering.* See No. 9.

θύω, θύσω, ἔθῡσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτύθην, 116, 871, *sacrifice;* mid., *cause to sacrifice, offer sacrifice.*

†**θωρᾱκίζω** (θωρᾱκιδ), ἐθωράκισα, τεθωράκισμαι, ἐθωρᾱκίσθην, 644, *arm with a cuirass;* mid., *put on one's cuirass.*

θώρᾱξ, ᾱκος, ὁ, 245 [*thorax*], *breastplate, corselet, cuirass,* worn not only by the heavy-armed foot-soldier but also by the cavalryman. The θώρᾱξ consisted of two metal plates made to fit the person, of which one protected the breast and abdomen, the other the back. They were hinged on one side and buckled on the other. They were further kept in place by leathern straps passing over the shoulders from behind and fastened in front, and by
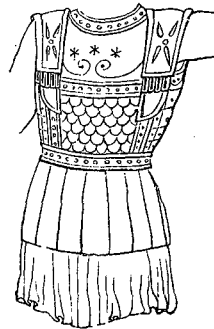
No. 73.

the belt. About the lower part of the breastplate was a series of flaps of leather or felt, covered with metal, which protected the hips and groin of the wearer. See Nos. 12, 17, 20, 25, 30, 37, 62, 73, 81.

I

ἰδέ, ἰδεῖν, etc., see ὁράω.

ἴδιος, ᾱ, ον [*idiom, idio-syncrasy*], *one's own, personal, private.*

↓**ἰδιώτης,** ου, ὁ, 422 [*idiot*], *an ordinary* or *private person, private soldier, private.*

ἱερός, ά, όν, 496 [*hier-archy, hiero-glyphic*], *holy, sacred;* ἱερά, τά, *sacrifices, omens* from inspecting the vitals.

ἵημι (ἑ), ἥσω, ἧκα, εἷκα, εἷμαι, εἵθην, 733, 797, 871, *send, throw, hurl at;* mid., *send oneself, rush, charge.* 845.

†**ἱκανός**, ή, όν, 150, *coming up to, sufficient, able, capable, competent.*

ἱκνέομαι (ἱκ), ἵξομαι, ἱκόμην, ἷγμαι, 871, *come.*

ἴλη, ης, ἡ, *crowd, band;* of cavalry, *troop.*

ἱμάτιον, ου, τό, *outer garment* resembling the *mantle, himation,* corresponding in use to the Roman *toga.* See Nos. 1, 9, 36, 37, 39, 52, 61, 69, 88.

ἵνα, final particle, *that, in order that,* 326.

†**ἱππεύς**, έως, ὁ, 508, *horseman, knight; cavalryman;* pl., *cavalry.* See Nos. 17, 20, 33.

†**ἱππικός**, ή, όν, 685, *for cavalry, cavalry-;* ἱππικόν, τό, *cavalry, horse.*

†**ἱππό-δρομος**, ου, ὁ [+δρόμος], *race-course, hippodrome.*

ἵππος, ου, ὁ, ἡ, 78 [Lat. *equus, horse*], *horse, mare;* ἀπό or ἐφ᾽ ἵππου, *on horseback.*

No. 74.

ἴσθι, ἴσμεν, etc., see οἶδα.

ἴσος, η, ον [*iso-sceles*], *equal.*

Ἰσσοί, ῶν, οἱ, *Issus.*

ἵστημι (στα), στήσω, ἔστησα and ἔστην, ἔστηκα, ἔσταμαι, ἐστάθην, 707, 786, 790, 871, 2 pf. ἕστατον, etc., 792 [Lat. *sistō, make stand, stō, stand,* Eng. STAND, STEAD, STEED, *apo-state, ec-stasy, sy-stem*], *set, make stand, make halt;* intr. in mid. (except 1 aor.), in 2 aor., both pfs., and both plpfs. act., *stand, stop, halt.*

ἱστίον, ου, τό, *sail.* See No. 78.

†**ἰσχυρός,** ά, όν, 124, *strong.*

‡**ἰσχυρῶς,** adv., 598, *strongly, vehemently, exceedingly, vigorously, with severity.*

ἰσχύς, ύος, ἡ [Lat. *uīs, strength*], *strength;* of an army, *force.*

ἴσως, adv., 548 [ἴσος], *equally, perhaps.*

ἰχθύς, ύος, ὁ, 478, 748 [*ichthyo-logy*], *fish.*

ἴχνος, ους, τό, *trace, track.*

Ἰωνίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *Ionia.*

K

κἀγαθά, κἀγαθός, by crasis for καὶ ἀγαθά, καὶ ἀγαθός.

κἀγώ, by crasis for καὶ ἐγώ.

καθ᾽, see κατά.

καθ-ήκω, *come down, reach* or *extend down.*

κάθ-ημαι, 733, 799, *sit down, be seated;* of soldiers, *be encamped.*

καθ-ίστημι, 707, *set down, station, bring down* or *back, bring, establish, make, appoint;* mid. with pf. and 2 aor. act. intr., *take one's place, be established.*

καθ-οράω, *look down on, observe, inspect.*

καί, conj., 45, *and,* Lat. *et ;* influencing particular words or expressions, *also, too, even, further,* Lat. *etiam ;* καὶ . . . καί (78), or τε . . . καί (161), *both . . . and, not only . . . but also.*

καί-περ, concessive particle, 722 [καί + πέρ], *although,* with the participle.

καιρός, οῦ, ὁ, 537, *the right* or *fitting time, opportunity, occasion.*

κἀκεῖνος, by crasis for καὶ ἐκεῖνος.

κακός, ή, όν, 45, 577, *bad* in the broadest sense (as opposed to ἀγαθός), *base, cowardly, hurtful;* κακόν, τό, *harm, evil.*

┼**κακῶς,** adv., 282, *badly, ill ;* κακῶς ποιεῖν, *do harm* or *damage to, injure, ravage ;* κακῶς ἔχειν, *be badly off.*

καλέω (καλε, κλε), καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, 282, 871 [Lat. calō, *call,* clāmō, *call out,* Eng. HAUL, HAL-*yard,* ec-*clesiastic*], *call, summon,* Lat. *uocō, call, name ;* ὁ καλούμενος, *the so-called.*

καλός, ή, όν, 45, 577 [*calli-graphy*], *beautiful, fair, propitious, noble ;* καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθός, καλὸς κἀγαθός, *noble and good,* ‘gentleman.’

┼**καλῶς,** adv., 308, *beautifully, bravely, well, successfully, honorably ;* καλῶς ἔχειν, *be well.*

κἀμοί, by crasis for καὶ ἐμοί.

κἄν, by crasis for καὶ ἐάν.

κάνδυς, υος, ὁ, 701, a long outer garment, *the caftan.* See Nos. 11, 64.

Καππαδοκίᾱ, ᾶς, ἡ, *Cappadocia.*

Κᾱρίᾱ, ᾶς, ἡ, *Caria.*

κάρφη, ης, ἡ [κάρφω, *dry up*], *dried stalks, hay, straw.*

κατά, prep. with gen. and acc., 212, *down* (as opposed to ἀνά), Lat. *sub.* With gen., denoting motion from above, *down, down from, down upon, underneath.* With acc., of place or position, with verbs of motion, *on, over, down, down along, by, opposite, against, near, at ;* of fitness or relation, *according to, concerning ;* καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, *by land and sea ;* κατὰ κράτος, *with might and main ;* κατὰ ἔθνη, *by nations ;* κατὰ μέσον τὸν σταθμόν, *about the middle of the day's march.*

In composition κατά signifies *down, along,* or *against ;* frequently it merely strengthens the meaning of the simple verb, and often cannot be translated ; sometimes it gives a transitive force to an intransitive simple verb (*cf.* Lat. *dē-*).

κατα-βαίνω, *go down, descend.*

κατ-άγω, 341, *lead down* or *back, bring back, restore.*

κατα-θεάομαι, *look down on.*

κατα-κάω, 728, *burn down, burn up, burn.*

κατα-κόπτω, 212, *cut to pieces, slay.*

κατα-λαμβάνω, 496, *seize upon, capture, take, surprise, occupy.*

κατα-λείπω, 212, *leave behind, abandon.*

κατα-λύω, 537, *unloose, dissolve, end, make peace, stop fighting, unyoke* (sc. τὰ ὑποζύγια), *i.e. make a halt, halt.*

κατα-πηδάω, *leap down, leap.*

κατα-πρᾱττω, 518, *do thoroughly, execute, bring to an end, accomplish.*

κατα-σκέπτομαι, 439, *view closely.*

κατα-σχίζω, 664, *split down, cleave asunder, burst through, burst open.*

κατα-φανής, *ές*, 429 [**φαίνω**], *clearly seen, in plain sight, visible.*

κατα-φεύγω, *take refuge.*

κατα-ψηφίζομαι, 537, *vote against.* 852.

κατ-εῖδον, see *καθ-οράω.*

κατ-εκόπην, 2 aor. pass. of *κατα-κόπτω.*

κατ-ιδών, see *καθ-οράω.*

†**καῦμα**, *ατος, τό, heat.*

κάω (*καυ*), *καύσω, ἔκαυσα, κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην*, 591, 871 [*caustic, holo-caust*], *burn, kindle.*

κεῖμαι, *κείσομαι*, 733, 798 [Lat. *cīuis, citizen, quiēs, rest,* Eng. HOME, *ceme-tery*], *lie, be laid, lie dead.*

Κελαιναί, *ῶν, αἱ, Celaenae.*

κελεύω, *κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην*, 94, 871, *drive, order, command, bid, give orders,* Lat. *iubeō, urge, advise, suggest.*

κενός, *ή, όν, empty, groundless.* 855.

κέρας, *κέρως* and *κέρᾱτος, τό*, 396 [Lat. *cornū, horn,* Eng. HORN, HART, *rhino-ceros*], *horn,* prop. of an animal, then *bugle horn, drinking horn, peak* of a mountain, *wing* of an army.

κεφαλή, *ῆς, ἡ*, 615 [Lat. *caput, head,* Eng. *a-cephalous*], *head.*

κῆρυξ, *ῡκος, ὁ*, 245, *herald,* who carried messages to the enemy or made proclamations and gave all sorts of public notices to his fellow soldiers. His distinctive badge was his staff, a straight shaft with two intertwined shoots above. See No. 75.

↓**κηρύττω** (*κηρῡκ*), *κηρύξω, ἐκήρυξα, κεκήρῡχα, κεκήρῡγμαι, ἐκηρύχθην*, 573,

be a herald, proclaim, make proclamation, announce.

No. 75.

†**Κιλικίᾱ**, *ᾱς, ἡ*, 548, *Cilicia.*

Κίλιξ, *ικος, ὁ*, 245, *a Cilician.*

†**κινδῡνεύω**, *κινδῡνεύσω, etc.*, 598, *encounter danger, run a risk, be in peril.*

κίνδῡνος, *ου, ὁ*, 335, *danger, risk.*

Κλέαρχος, *ου, ὁ*, 116, *Clearchus,* a Spartan general, the special friend of Cyrus.

κλείω, *κλείσω, ἔκλεισα, κέκλειμαι* and *κέκλεισμαι, ἐκλείσθην*, 365, 871 [Lat. *claudō, close,* Eng. SLOT], *shut, close.*

κλέπτω (*κλεπ*), *κλέψω, ἔκλεψα, κέκλοφα, κέκλεμμαι, ἐκλάπην*, 527. 871 [Lat. *clepō, steal,* Eng. *shop-*LIFTER], *steal, embezzle.*

κλίνω (*κλιν*), *κλινῶ, ἔκλῑνα, κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην* and *ἐκλίνην* [Lat. *inclīnō, incline,* Eng. LEAN, *climate, en-clitic*], *cause to lean, bend.*

κλώψ, *κλωπός, ὁ*, 245, 743 [**κλέπτω**], *thief.*

κνημίς, *ῖδος, ἡ* [*κνήμη, leg*], *greave,* generally plur., that part of the defensive armor of the Greek hoplite which

covered his leg from the knee to the instep. Greaves were made of flexible metal, and lined with felt, leather, or cloth, and fastened behind by straps or buckles. See Nos. 8, 12, 19, 20, 25, 30, 34, 37, 76, 81.

κολάζω (κολαδ), κολάσω, ἐκόλασα, κεκόλασμαι, ἐκολάσθην, 527, *check, punish, inflict punishment.*

Κολοσσαί, ῶν, αἱ, *Colossae.*

κομίζω (κομιδ), κομιῶ, *etc.*, 409, *carry away* so as to save, *bring, convey.*

κονιορτός, οῦ, ὁ, 673, *cloud of dust.*

κόπτω (κοπ), κόψω, ἔκοψα, κέκοφα, κέκομμαι, ἐκόπην, 212, 871 [*syn-copate*], *cut, hew, slash, fell, slaughter.*

Κορσωτή, ῆς, ἡ, *Corsōte.*

κοῦφος, η, ον, *light; χόρτος κοῦφος, hay.*

κράνος, ους, τό, 396 [*cranium*], head-

No. 76.

No. 77.

piece, *helmet* of metal, Lat. *cassis,* or of leather, Lat. *galea.* The helmet of metal, which was developed from the simpler dogskin cap, consisted of six pieces: the cap; the metal ridge running from the front to the back of the cap, and designed as a support for the crest; the crest; the visor; the cheek-pieces; and the neck-piece. See Nos. 8, 12, 14, 20, 30, 33, 34, 37, 46, 55, 60, 62, 63, 77, 81.

†**κράτιστος,** η, ον, 577, *strongest, bravest, best, noblest;* neut. pl. κράτιστα as adv., *in the best way, most bravely.*

κράτος, ους, τό, 409 [Lat. *creō, create,* Eng. HARD, *demo-crat, demo-cracy*], *strength, force, might,* Lat. *uīs.*

κραυγή, ῆς, ἡ, 45, *outcry, shout, clamor, uproar.*

κρέας, κρέως, τό, 396, 747 [Lat. *carō,* flesh, Eng. *creo-sote*], *flesh,* pl. *pieces of flesh, meat.*

κρείττων, ον, gen. ονος, 577 [**κράτος**], *stronger, braver, better, nobler, more valuable.*

κρεμάννῦμι (κρεμα), κρεμῶ, ἐκρέμασα, ἐκρεμάσθην, 713, 871, trans., *hang up, suspend.*

κρήνη, ης, ἡ, 502, *spring, well,* Lat. *fōns.*

Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ, 615, *a Cretan.*

κρίνω (κριν), κρινῶ, ἔκρῖνα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, 591 [Lat. *cernō, separate,* Eng. *critic, hypo-crisy*], *divide, distinguish, decide, determine, be of opinion, judge, bring to trial.*

‡**κρίσις,** εως, ἡ, 728 [*crisis*], *decision, trial.*

κρύπτω (κρυφ), κρύψω, ἔκρυψα, κέκρυμμαι, ἐκρύφθην, 573 [*crypt, crypto-gam, grotto*], *hide, conceal,* Lat. *tegō.*   838.
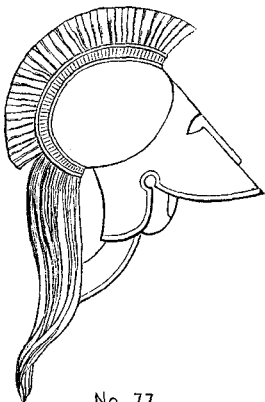
κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, κέκτημαι, *acquire, gain, get, get together;* pf. as pres., *possess, have.*

κτείνω (κτεν), κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα, ἔκτονα, 591, *kill.*

κύκλος, ου, ὁ, 382 [Lat. *circus, circle,* Eng. *cycle, bi-cycle, en-cyclo-paedia*], *circle, curve, ring;* κύκλῳ, *in a circle.*

‡**κυκλόω,** κυκλώσω, etc., 382, *surround, encircle, hem in.*

‡**κύκλωσις,** εως, ἡ, *an encircling;* ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν, *as if to encircle.*

Κῦρος, ου, ὁ, 83 : I. *Cyrus the Elder,* founder of the Persian empire, according to Xenophon the son of Cambȳses and grandson of Astyages; II. *Cyrus the Younger,* the leader of the expedition against Artaxerxes.

κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ [Lat. *canis, dog,* Eng. HOUND, *cynic*], *dog, hound, cur.* See No. 39.

κωλύω, κωλύσω, etc., 327, *hinder, prevent, oppose, check;* τὸ κωλῦον, *the hindrance, obstacle.*

κώμη, ης, ἡ, 45, 739 [**κεῖμαι**], *village.*
‡**κωμήτης,** ου, ὁ, 573, *villager.*

Λ

λαβεῖν, λαβών, see λαμβάνω.

λαθεῖν, λαθών, see λανθάνω.

λάθρᾳ, adv., 638 [**λανθάνω**], *covertly, without the knowledge of.*

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ᾱ, ον, 422, *Lacedaemonian;* Λακεδαιμόνιος, ου, ὁ, *a Lacedaemonian.*

λαμβάνω (λαβ), λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην, 374, 871 [Lat. *labor, toil,* Eng. *di-lemma, pro-lepsis*], *take, take* into one's hand, *receive,*

get, take or *get possession of, enlist, catch, find.*

λανθάνω (λαθ), λήσω, ἔλαθον, λέληθα, λέλησμαι, 685, 871 [Lat. *lateō, lie hid,* Eng. *lethargy, Lethe*], *lie hid, escape the notice of;* mid., *forget.* 684.

λέγω, ἔλεξα, εἴλοχα, εἴλεγμαι, ἐλέγην and ἐλέχθην, 561, 871, *gather, collect.*

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, 161, 871 [*dia-lect, lexicon*], *say, speak, tell, state, mention, relate,* Lat. *dīcō, bid, charge, vote.* 609.

λείπω (λιπ), λείψω, ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην, 212, 773–775, 871 [Lat. *linquō, leave,* Eng. LEND, *ec-lipse*], *leave, abandon, forsake, quit, leave behind, leave alive.*

λευκός, ή, όν, 673 [Lat. *lūx, light,* Eng. LIGHT], *white.*

λίθος, ου, ὁ, 733 [*litho-graph*], *stone.*
λῑμός, οῦ, ὁ, *hunger, famine.*

λόγος, ου, ὁ, 78, 741 [**λέγω,** *say,* Eng. *philo-logy, dia-logue, log-arithm*], *word, saying, statement, speech, discourse, debate, rumor, narrative.*

λόγχη, ης, ἡ, 478, *point* or *spike of a spear, spear, lance.* See No. 41.

λοιπός, ή, όν, 341 [**λείπω**], *remaining,* with the art., *the rest;* λοιπόν (sc. ἐστί), *it remains;* τὸ λοιπόν, *for the future.*

λόφος, ου, ὁ, *hill, ridge, height.*

†**λοχ-ᾱγός,** οῦ, ὁ, 150 [+ **ἄγω**], *commander of a λόχος, captain.*

λόχος, ου, ὁ, 462 [*λέχος, couch,* Lat. *lectus, couch,* Eng. LIE, LAIR, LOG], *ambush, men in ambush, company.*

†**Λῡδίᾱ,** ᾱς, ἡ, *Lydia.*

Λῡδιος, ᾱ, ον, *Lydian.*

Λυκᾱονίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *Lycaonia.*

†**λῡπέω**, λῡπήσω, etc., 389, *grieve, distress, vex, annoy, molest.*

λῡπη, ης, ἡ, *pain, grief, sorrow.*

λῡω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, 56, 765–770, 871 [Lat. luō, *loose,* Eng. LOSE, LOOSE, *ana-lyze*], *loose, set free, release, break, break down, destroy;* mid., *loose one's own, ransom.*

M

μά, intensive particle, 439, *surely,* used in negative oaths. 837.

Μαίανδρος, ου, ὁ, 170 [*meander*], *the Maeander,* a river in Asia Minor of winding course.

μακρός, ά, όν, 40, *long, high, tall; μακράν* (sc. ὁδόν), *a long way.*

μάλα, adv., *very, much, very much, greatly, exceedingly,* Lat. *ualdē;* comp. *μᾶλλον*, 170, *more, rather;* sup. *μάλιστα*, 496, *most, especially.*

μανθάνω (μαθ), μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, 685, 871 [*mathematics*], *learn, find out.*

μάντις, εως, ὁ, 644 [*maniac, necromancy*], *one inspired, seer, diviner.*

Μαρσύας, ου, ὁ, 713, *Marsyas,* a satyr. See No. 53, where he is fastened to the tree, about to be flayed by Apollo.

Μάσκᾱς, ᾱ, ὁ, *the Mascas,* a river.

μάστιξ, ῑγος, ἡ, *whip, lash.* See Nos. 47, 54.

†**μάχαιρα**, ᾱς, ἡ, 63, *knife, sabre.* See No. 5.

μάχη, ης, ἡ, 45, *battle, engagement, fight.* See No. 20.

‡**μάχομαι**, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, 537, 871, *fight, give battle.* 864.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, 502, 577, 753 [Lat. *māgnus*, Eng. MUCH, *megalo-saurus*], *great, large, tall, weighty, powerful;* neut. as adv., *μέγα, greatly.*

Μεγαφέρνης, ου, ὁ, *Megaphernes.*

μέγιστος, super. of *μέγας.*

μεθ', see *μετά.*

μείζων, comp. of *μέγας*, 577.

μείων, comp. of *μῑκρός*, 577.

†**μελανίᾱ**, ᾱς, ἡ, *blackness.*

μέλᾱς, μέλαινα, μέλαν, gen. *μέλανος,* etc., 429, 752 [*melan-choly*], *black.*

μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε, impers., *it is a care, it concerns; ἐμοὶ μελήσει, I will see to it.*

μελίνη, ης, ἡ, *millet.*

μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, *be about, intend, delay.*

μεμνῇο, etc., see *μιμνήσκω.*

μέν, post-positive particle, never used as a conj. to connect words and sentences, but to distinguish the word or clause with which it stands from something that is to follow, and commonly answered by δέ (sometimes by ἀλλά, μέντοι) in the corresponding clause, *on the one hand, indeed, truly,* but often it is not to be translated, and its presence is to be shown merely by stress of voice; ὁ μὲν ... ὁ δέ, *the one ... the other,* plur. *some ... others,* 815; ἀλλὰ μέν, *but certainly.*

μέντοι, adv., 561, *really, certainly, in truth;* conj., *yet, still, however, nevertheless.*

μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, 591, 871 [Lat. *maneō, stay*], *remain, stay, wait for, last, be in force.*

Μένων, ωνος, ὁ, 356, *Menon.*

μέρος, ους, τό, 409, *division, part,*

share, portion, Lat. *pars* ; μέρος τι τῆς εὐταξίᾱς, *an instance of their discipline* ; ἐν μέρει, *in turn.*

†**μεσ-ημβρίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ** [+ ἡμέρᾱ], *noon, midday ; the south.*

μέσος, η, ον, 222 [Lat. *medius, middle,* Eng. MID], *middle ; μέσον, τό, the middle, centre, midst, space between.*

μεστός, ἡ, όν, full of, laden. 855.

μετά, prep. with gen. and acc., 161. With gen., *with, in company with, among ;* with acc., of place or time, *behind, after, next ; μετὰ τοῦτο* or *ταῦτα, after this, hereupon.*

In composition μετά signifies sharing, *with, among,* or time or quest, *after,* or change, *from one place to another.*

μεταξύ, adv., *between.* 856.

†**μετά-πεμπτος, ον,** 685, *sent for.*

μετα-πέμπω, 174, 178, *send after ;* mid., *send for* a person *to come to oneself, summon.*

μετ-έχω, *have a share.* 844.

μέχρι, improper prep. with gen., 673, of time or place, *up to, until ;* conj., *until.*

μή, adv., 308, *not,* used with the imv. and subjv. in all constructions ; in all final and object clauses, except after μή, *that not, lest,* which takes οὐ ; in all conditional and conditional relative clauses, and in the corresponding temporal sentences after ἕως, πρίν, *etc. ;* in relative sentences expressing a purpose ; with the infin., except in indirect discourse ; and with the partic. when it expresses a condition. All of the compounds of μή follow the usage of the simple **word.**

μη-δέ, conj. and adv. [+ δέ], *but not, and not, nor,* Lat. *neque, nec ; not even,* Lat. *nē . . . quidem.*

μηδ-είς, μία, ἐν [+ εἷς], *not one, none, no, nobody, nothing,* Lat. *nēmō, nūllus.*

Μηδίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *Media.*

μήθ', see μήτε.

μη-κ-έτι, adv., 422 [μή + ἔτι], *not again, no longer.*

μήν, post-positive intensive particle, *in truth, surely, truly,* Lat. *uērō ; καὶ μήν, and in fact, and yet ; ἀλλὰ μήν, but surely, but still ; ἦ μήν, in very truth.*

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, 349, 745 [Lat. *mēnsis, month,* Eng. MOON, MONTH], *month.*

μή-ποτε, adv., 685 [μή + ποτέ], *not ever, never,* Lat. *nunquam.*

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, 349, 746 [Lat. *māter, mother,* Eng. MOTHER], *mother.*

μία, see εἷς.

Μίδᾱς, ου, ὁ, *Midas,* a mythical king of Phrygia.

μῑκρός, ά, όν, 40, 577 [*micro-scope*], *small, little,* Lat. *paruus, of small account, insignificant ;* neut. as adv., μῑκρόν, *hardly ;* comp. μείων, *smaller, less ;* neut. as adv., μεῖον, *less.*

Μίλητος, ου, ἡ, 496, *Milētus.*

μιμνήσκω (μνα), μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην, 644, 871 [Lat. *meminī, remember, moneō, remind, admonish,* Eng. *mentor, mnemonics*],*remind;* mid. and pass., *remind oneself, remember, mention, make mention,* with pf. μέμνημαι as pres., Lat. *meminī.* 846.

μισθός, οῦ, ὁ, 94 [MEED], *wages, pay, hire, reward.*

†**μισθο-φορά, ᾱς, ἡ,** 722 [+ φέρω], *wages received, pay.*

‡**μισθο-φόρος,** ον, 389 [+ **φέρω**], *receiving pay;* μισθοφόροι, οἱ, *mercenaries.*

‡**μισθόω,** μισθώσω, *etc.,* 389, *let for hire, let;* mid., *have let to oneself, hire.*

μνᾶ, ᾶς, ἡ, 292, 742, *mina,* the next to the highest denomination in Attic silver money, although never actually minted as a coin, one sixtieth of a talent, and worth to-day about \$18.00 in U. S. silver money, according to its legal rate of value. See also δραχμή.

μνησθῇ, see μιμνήσκω.

μόνος, η, ον, 496 [*monk, monad, mono-*], *alone,* Lat. *sōlus, only, sole;* neut. as adv., μόνον, *alone, only, solely.*

Μῡρίανδος, ον, ἡ, *Myriandus.*

†**μῡριάς,** άδος, ἡ [*myriad*], *the number ten thousand, myriad.*

μῡρίος, ᾱ, ον, 170, *countless;* pl. μύριοι, αι, α, *10,000.*

N

νάπη, ης, ἡ, 638, *ravine, glen.*

†**ναύ-αρχος,** ον, ὁ [+ ἄρχω], *admiral.*

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, 508, 749 [Lat. *nāuis, ship,* Eng. *nautical*], *ship,* either the merchant vessel, seen at the left in No. 78, or the man-of-war, seen at the right.
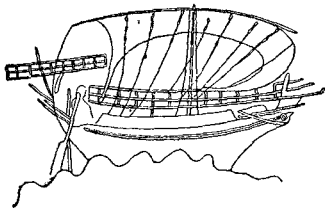
νεᾱνίᾱς, ου, ὁ, 162, 740 [*νέος*], *young man.*

νεκρός, οῦ, ὁ, 673 [Lat. *nex, death,* Eng. *necro-logy*], *dead body, corpse;* οἱ νεκροί, *the dead.*

νέος, ᾱ, ον [Lat. *nouus, new,* Eng. NEW, *neo-phyte*], *young, fresh.*

νεφέλη, ης, ἡ, 673 [*νέφος, τό, cloud,* Lat. *nūbēs, cloud*], *cloud.*

νεῶν, see ναῦς.

νή, intensive particle, *surely,* used in affirmative oaths. 837.

†**νῑκάω,** νῑκήσω, *etc.,* 275, *conquer, prevail over, surpass, outdo,* Lat. *uincō.*

νίκη, ης, ἡ, 255, *victory,* Lat. *uictōria.* See No. 52.

†**νομίζω** (*νομιδ*), νομιῶ, *etc.,* 335, 871, *regard as a custom, regard, consider, believe, think,* Lat. *putō.*

νόμος, ου, ὁ, *custom, law.*

νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ, 292, 742 [*γιγνώσκω*], *mind,* Lat. *mēns;* ἐν νῷ ἔχειν, *have in mind, purpose, intend.*

νῦν, adv., 341 [Lat. *nunc, now,* Eng. NOW], *now, just now, just, at present.*

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, 255, 744 [Lat. *nox, night,* Eng. NIGHT], *night;* μέσαι νύκτες, *midnight.*

No. 78.

Ξ
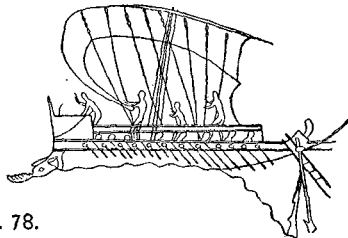
Ξενίᾱς, *ου, ὁ, Xenias.*

ξένος, *ου, ὁ,* 161, *stranger, foreigner, guest friend, guest, host, foreign soldier, mercenary.*

Ξενοφῶν, *ῶντος, ὁ,* 275, *Xenophon,* an Athenian, author of the *Anabasis.*

ξίφος, *ους, τό,* 685, *sword,* Lat. *gladius.* The *ξίφος* had a straight blade, and was double-edged. It was carried in a scabbard which rested on the left side of the body, and was supported by a strap that passed over the right shoulder. See Nos. 14, 19, 20, 25, 40, 79.

No. 79.

†**ξύλινος,** *η, ον, of wood, wooden.*

ξύλον, *ου, τό,* 439, *piece* or *bar of wood;* pl. *timbers, beams, wood, fuel.*

O

ὁ, *ἡ, τό,* the definite article, 83, 758, *the,* with demonstrative force in the expressions *ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, the one . . . the other, this . . . that,* pl. *these . . . those, some . . . the rest; ὁ δέ,* without preceding *ὁ μέν, and he, but he,* and in pl., *but they, the rest* (never referring to the *subject* of the preceding sentence, but always to some word in an oblique case). 815. As the art., used sometimes in Greek where we should omit it, as with proper names and numerals. 807. The art. may be used also to mark a person or thing as *well known* or *customary,* or with distributive force, as *τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ, per month to each soldier,* or where we should use a possessive pron. 816. *τὰ Κύρου, Cyrus's relations; οἱ ἐκείνου, his men; οἱ φεύγοντες, the exiles; ὁ βουλόμενος, whoever wishes; οἱ οἴκοι, those at home; οἱ ἔνδον, those within; οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως, men from the king; οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς, market men; οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, his men.*

ὀβολός, *οῦ, ὁ, obol,* an Attic silver coin, worth about three cents. See No. 59, and the account under *δραχμή.*

ὅδε, *ἥδε, τόδε,* demon. pron., 161, 762 [**ὁ + -δε**], *this, the following.* 159, 821.

ὁδός, *οῦ, ἡ,* 83, 741 [Lat. *solum, ground,* Eng. *ex-odus, meth-od*], *way, road,* Lat. *uia; march, journey, expedition.*

οἱ, οἵ, οἷ, see *ὁ, ὅς, οὗ.*

οἶδα, 2 pf. with pres. force, 722, 793 [akin to **εἶδον**], *know, understand, have knowledge of.*

†**οἴκα-δε,** adv., 349 [**+ -δε**], *home, homeward.*

†**οἰκέω,** *οἰκήσω, etc.,* 488, *inhabit, dwell, occupy, live;* pass., *be inhabited, be situated.*

†**οἰκίᾱ,** *ᾱς, ἡ,* 40, *house, dwelling.*

†**οἴκοι**, adv., 573, *at home.*

οἶκος, ου, ὁ [Lat. *uīcus*, *abode*, *village*, Eng. *di-ocese*, *eco-nomy*], *house regarded as a home.*

οἶμαι, see *οἴομαι.*

οἶνος, ου, ὁ, 83, 741 [Lat. *uīnum*, *wine*], *wine; οἶνος φοινίκων, palm-wine.*

οἴομαι or **οἶμαι**, οἰήσομαι, ᾠήθην, 488, 871, *think, believe, expect.*

οἷος, ᾱ, ον, *of which kind, (such) as,* Lat. *quālis; οἷός τε, able, possible.*

οἴσω, see *φέρω.*

οἴχομαι, οἰχήσομαι, pres. with pf. force, 722, *have gone, be gone.*

οἰωνός, οῦ, ὁ, 652, *bird of omen, omen.*

†**ὀκτά-κις**, adv., *eight times.*

‡**ὀκτακισ-χίλιοι**, αι, α [+ χίλιοι], *8000.*

†**ὀκτα-κόσιοι**, αι, α [+ ἑκατόν], *800.*

ὀκτώ, indecl. [Lat. *octō, eight,* Eng. EIGHT, *octa-gon*], *eight.*

ὄλεθρος, ου, ὁ, 141 [ὄλλῡμι], *destruction, loss.*

ὀλίγος, η, ον, 188, 577 [*olig-archy*], *little, small,* pl. *few.*

ὄλλῡμι (ὀλ), ὀλῶ, ὤλεσα and ὠλόμην, ὀλώλεκα and ὄλωλα, 713, 871, *destroy, lose;* mid., with 2d pf. act., *perish.*

ὅλος, η, ον, 188 [Lat. *solidus, whole,* Eng. *cath-olic*], *whole, entire.*

ὁμαλής, ές, 429 [ὁμός], *even, level.*

ὁμαλός, ή, όν [ὁμός], *even, level.*

↓**ὁμαλῶς**, adv., *in even line.*

ὄμνῡμι (ὀμ, ὀμο), ὀμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα, ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμομαι and ὀμώμοσμαι, ὠμόθην and ὠμόσθην, 713, 871, *swear, take an oath.*

†**ὅμοιος**, ᾱ, ον, *like, similar.* 864.

†**ὁμο-λογέω**, ὁμολογήσω, etc., 472 [+ λόγος], *agree, confess, admit.*

ὁμός, ή, όν [ἅμα], *one and the same.*

↓**ὅμως**, adv., 382, *all the same, nevertheless, yet, still, however.*

ὅν, ὅν, see *εἰμί, ὅς.*

ὄνομα, ατος, τό, 389 [γιγνώσκω, Lat. *nōmen*, Eng. NAME, *an-onymous, syn-onym*], *that by which one is known, name.*

ὄνος, ου, ὁ, 131 [Lat. *asinus, ass,* Eng. ASS], *ass.*

ὅπῃ, rel. adv., *where, wherever, in whatever way,* Lat. *quā.*

ὄπισθεν, adv., 502, *behind, in the rear; τὸ ὄπισθεν, τοὔπισθεν, the rear.* 856.

†**ὁπλίζω** (ὁπλιδ), ὥπλισα, ὥπλισμαι, ὡπλίσθην, 396, *arm, equip.* See Nos. 30, 80.

No. 80.

ὁπλίτης, ου, ὁ, 102, *heavy-armed soldier, hoplite.* The heavy infantry of a Greek army, or hoplites, consti-

No. 81.

tuted the troops of the line, who fought at short range, and were armed for this purpose. Their defensive armor consisted of four pieces, *helmet* (see *s.v.* κράνος), *breastplate* (see *s.v.* θώρᾱξ), *shield* (see *s.v.* ἀσπίς), and *greaves* (see *s.v.* κνημίς). Their offensive armor consisted of two *spears* (see *s.v.* δόρυ) and a *sword* (see *s.v.* ξίφος). For the hoplite's ordinary dress, when not in action, see *s.v.* χλαμύς. See Nos. 12, 34, 37, 62, 81.

ὅπλον, ου, τό, 83 [*pan-oply*], *implement,* pl. *gear, arms, armor;* ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις, *under arms.* See Nos. 14, 19, 20, 25, 37, 60, 63.

†**ὁπόταν,** rel. adv. [+ ἄν], *whenever, when,* with subjv.

ὁπότε, rel. adv., 537, *when, whenever, since, because.*

ὅπου, rel. adv., 422, *where, wherever,* Lat. *ubi.*

ὅπως, rel. adv. and final particle, *in what way, how, that, in order that.*

ὁράω (ὁρα, ιδ, ὀπ}, ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἑόρᾱκα and ἑώρᾱκα, ἑώρᾱμαι and ὦμμαι, ὤφθην, 615, 871 [a-wᴀʀᴇ, *pan-orama;* Lat. *uideō,* Eng. ᴡɪᴛ, *spher-oid;* Lat. *oculus,* Eng. ᴇʏᴇ, ᴏɢʟᴇ, *optic, syn-opsis*], *see* in its widest sense, *behold, look, observe, perceive,* Lat. *uideō.* 628.

ὀργή, ῆς, ἡ, 409, *temper, anger;* ὀργῇ, *in a passion.*

‡**ὀργίζομαι** (ὀργιδ), ὀργιοῦμαι, etc., 472, *be angry, be in a passion.* 860.

†**ὄρθιος,** ᾱ, ον, 131, *straight up, steep.*

ὀρθός, ή, όν [*ortho-dox*], *straight, direct.*

ὅρκος, ου, ὁ, 116, *oath.*

ὁρμάω, ὁρμήσω, etc., 275 [ὁρμή, *motion*], *set in motion, hasten;* mid. and pass., *set out* or *forth, start.*

ὁρμέω [ὅρμος, *anchorage*], *be moored, lie at anchor.*

ὄρνῑς, ὄρνῑθος, ὁ, ἡ, 255, 744 [*ornithology*], *bird.*

'Ορόντᾱς, ᾱ or ου, ὁ, 488, *Orontas.*

ὄρος, ους, τό, 396, *mountain.*

†**ὀρυκτός,** ή, όν, *dug, artificial.*

ὀρύττω (ὀρυχ), ὀρύξω, ὤρυξα, ὀρώρυχα, ὀρώρυγμαι, ὠρύχθην, 644, 871, *dig,* Lat. *fodiō, quarry.*

ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, rel. pron., 518, 764, *who, which,* Lat. *quī; δι' ἅ, why; ἐν ᾧ, during which (time), meantime.*　826–829.

ὅσος, η, ον, rel. pron., 664, *how much* or *great, how many, (as much* or *as many) as,* Lat. *quantus;* neut. as adv., *ὅσον,* with numerals, *about; ὅσῳ,* with comparatives, *by how much, the.*

ὅσ-τις, ἥτις, ὅ τι, 518, 764 [ὅς + τὶς], *who, whoever, whichever, whatever, which, what,* used both as a relative and to introduce an indirect question.

ὅτε, rel. adv., 578, *when, as, whenever.*

ὅτι, conj., 282 [neut. of ὅστις], *that, because, since;* used also to strengthen superlatives, as *ὅτι ἀπαρασκευότατος, as unprepared as possible.*

οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, neg. adv., 56, *not,* Lat. *nōn,* used, to deny a fact, with the indic. and opt. in all *independent* sentences; in indirect discourse after *ὅτι* and *ὡς;* and in causal sentences; accented at the end of a clause or sentence.　All of the compounds of *οὐ* follow the usage of the simple word.

οὗ, dat. οἷ, personal pron., 439, 759, *of himself,* Lat. *suī.*　817.

οὐδαμός, ή, όν [οὐδέ + ἁμός, an obsolete word = τὶς], *none.*

†**οὐδαμοῦ,** adv., 652, *nowhere.*

οὐ-δέ, neg. conj. and adv., 327 [οὐ + δέ], *but not, and not, nor yet, nor,* Lat. *neque, nec;* as adv., *not even,* Lat. *nē . . . quidem, not at all, by no means.*

†**οὐδ-είς, μία, έν,** 518 [+ εἷς], *not one, not any, none, no,* Lat. *nūllus; nobody,* Lat. *nēmō; nothing,* Lat. *nihil.*

†**οὐδέ-ποτε,** adv., 488 [+ ποτέ], *never.*

οὔθ', see οὔτε.

οὐκ-έτι, adv., 264 [οὐ + ἔτι], *no longer.*

οὐκ-οῦν, interr. particle and inferential conj., 508 [οὐ + οὖν], *not then? not therefore?* expecting an affirmative answer, Lat. *nōnne igitur;* as conj., *therefore, then, so,* Lat. *igitur,* with no neg. force.

οὖν, post-positive inferential conj., stronger than *ἄρα,* 150, *therefore, then, accordingly, consequently, now, so.*

οὔ-ποτε, adv., 527 [οὐ + ποτέ], *never.*

οὔ-πω, adv., 439 [οὐ + πώ], *not yet.*

οὐπώ-ποτε, adv., 561 [οὔπω + ποτέ], *never yet.*

οὔ-τε, neg. conj., 102 [οὐ + τέ], *and not,* Lat. *neque; οὔτε . . . οὔτε, neither . . . nor.*

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, demon. pron., 161, 762, *this,* pl. *these,* freq. as pers. pron., *he, she, it,* pl. *they,* Lat. *hīc.* 159, 2; 821.

†**οὑτοσί, αὑτηί, τουτί,** strengthened form of *οὗτος, this man here.*

†**οὕτως,** before a consonant *οὕτω,* adv., 141, *thus, so, in that case.*

ὀφείλω (ὀφελ), *ὀφειλήσω, ὠφέλησα* and *ὤφελον, ὠφείληκα, ὠφειλήθην,* 615, 871, *owe,* Lat. *dēbeō;* pass., *be due.*

ὀφθαλμός, οῦ, ὁ, 652 [ὄψομαι], *eye.*

ὄχθη, ης, ἡ, 638, *height, bank, bluff.*

ὄψομαι, see ὁράω.

Π

παθεῖν, see πάσχω.

πάθος, ους, τό [πάσχω], *experience, trouble, ill-treatment.*

παιᾱνίζω (παιᾱνιδ), *ἐπαιάνισα* [παιάν, paean], *raise the paean.*

†**παιδεύω,** παιδεύσω, *etc.,* 578, *train up a child, educate.*

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, 409 [Lat. *puer, boy, child,* Eng. *ped-agogue*], *child, boy, girl, son;* ἐκ παίδων, *from boyhood.*

παίω, παίσω, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, ἐπαίσθην, 131, 871, *strike, hit, beat, strike at.*

πάλιν, adv., 141 [*palim-psest*], *back, again, a second time.*

παλτόν, οὗ, τό, 673, *spear, javelin.*

Πάν, Πᾱνός, ὁ, *Pan,* a rural god of Arcadia, son of Hermes, represented with goat's feet, horns, and shaggy hair. For masks of Pan, see No. 27.

παντοῖος, ᾱ, ον [**πᾶς**], *of all sorts.*

πάνυ, adv., 131 [**πᾶς**], *very, altogether, wholly, very much.*

παρά, prep. with gen., dat., and acc., 188 [*para-,* as *para-graph, etc.*], *beside.* With gen., *from beside, from the presence of, from;* with the pass., *by.* With dat., *beside, by the side of, beside, at* or *on the side of, with, at;* παρὰ βασιλεῖ, *at court;* τὰ παρ' ἐμοί, *my fortunes, my side.* With acc., *to a position beside, to the side of, unto, to, towards, along to, alongside, along, near, by, past,* sometimes even with verbs of rest; *beside, beyond, against, contrary to, in violation of;* of time, *during.*

In composition παρά signifies *along, along by* or *past, alongside, by, beside, beyond, aside, amiss.*

παρ-αγγέλλω, 652, *pass along an order, give orders, pass the word, give out, order;* κατὰ τὰ παρηγγελμένα, *according to orders.*

παρα-γίγνομαι, *be by, be present* or *at hand, arrive.*

παράδεισος, ου, ὁ, 170 [*paradise*], *park.*

παρα-δίδωμι, 701, *pass along* to one, *give up, deliver over, surrender, pass along.*

παρ-αινέω, *recommend, advise.* 860.

παρα-καλέω, 341, *call to one's side, summon, call to* or *forth, urge.*

παρα-κελεύομαι, 416, *urge along, exhort, urge.* 860.

παρα-μηρίδια, τά [*μηρός, thigh*], *thigh pieces, armor for the thighs.*

παρασάγγης, ου, ὁ, 204, *parasang,* a Persian road measure, equal to about 30 stadia.

†**παρα-σκευάζω,** 222, *put things side by side, get ready, prepare, procure;* mid., *prepare* or *procure for oneself, make ready, provide.*

παρα-σκευή, ῆς, ἡ, 188 [**σκευή**], *preparation, equipment.*

παρα-τάττω, 644, *draw up side by side;* παρατεταγμένοι, *drawn up in line.*

παρα-τείνω, *stretch out, extend.*

πάρ-ειμι (*εἰμί*), 188, *be near* or *by, be at* a place, *be at hand* or *present, have come;* τὰ παρόντα, *the present circumstances.*

παρ-ελαύνω, *march by* or *past, ride past, review.*

παρ-έρχομαι, *pass by* or *along.*

παρ-έχω, 318, *hold near, afford, furnish, render, make, cause, inspire.*

πάρ-οδος, ου, ἡ, 170 [**ὁδός**], *way by, pass, passage, act of passing.*

Παρύσατις, ιδος, ἡ, *Parysatis,* mother of Cyrus the Younger.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, 264, 752 [*dia-pason, pan-oply, panto-mime*], *all,* Lat. *omnis,*

every, with a noun, comm. in the predicate position, *all, entire, the whole*.

Πᾱσίων, *ωνος, ὁ, Pasion*.

πάσχω (*παθ, πενθ*), *πείσομαι, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα,* 610, 871 [Lat. *patior, bear, suffer,* Eng. ***pathos, sym-pathy***], *experience, suffer,* Lat. *patior; εὖ παθεῖν, be well treated*.

πατήρ, *πατρός, ὁ,* 349, 746 [Lat. *pater, father,* Eng. FATHER], *father*.

‡**πατρῷος,** *ᾱ, ον, ancestral, hereditary*.

παύω, *παύσω, etc.,* 188 [Lat. *paucus, few,* Eng. FEW], *cause to cease, end, stop;* mid., *cause oneself to cease, cease, stop, desist, give up, come to an end*.

Παφλαγών, *όνος, ὁ, a Paphlagonian*.

†**πεδίον,** *ου, τό,* 78, *level ground, open country, plain*.

πέδον, *ου, τό, ground*.

†**πεζῇ,** adv., 365, *on foot, afoot*.

πεζός, *ή, όν,* 365 [**πούς**], *on foot; πεζός, ὁ, a foot soldier,* pl. *infantry*.

πείθω (*πιθ*), *πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα* and *πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην,* 178, 777, 871 [Lat. *fīdō, trust*], *persuade, prevail upon;* mid. and pass., *be prevailed on, yield, obey.* 860.

πεῖρα, *ᾱς, ἡ, experience*.

‡**πειράω,** *πειράσω, etc.,* 308, *try, prove,* comm. pass. dep., *try, test, attempt, endeavor.* 845.

πείσομαι, see *πάσχω* and *πείθω*.

†**Πελοποννήσιος,** *ᾱ, ον, Peloponnesian*.

Πελοπόννησος, *ου, ἡ, Peloponnēsus*.

†**πελταστής,** *οῦ, ὁ,* 102, 740, *peltast, targeteer.* See No. 10.

†**πελταστικός,** *ή, όν, belonging to peltasts; τὸ πελταστικόν* (sc. *στράτευμα*), *the peltast force*.

πέλτη, *ης, ἡ,* 63, *shield, target*, small and light as compared with the shield of the hoplite (see *s.v. ἀσπίς*), that part of the armor of the peltasts (see *s.v. πελταστής*) which distinguished them from other light-armed troops. The *πέλτη* consisted of a wooden frame covered with leather, sometimes it was covered wholly or in part with bronze. Generally it was crescent-shaped. See Nos. 10, 18, 82.
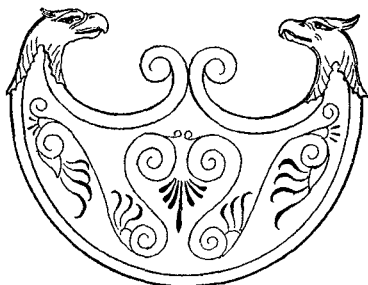
No. 82.

πέμπω, *πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην,* 56 [***pomp***], *send, despatch, send word*.

†**πεντα-κόσιοι,** *αι, α* [+ **ἑκατόν**], *500*.

πέντε, indecl., 188 [Lat. *quīnque,* Eng. FIVE, ***penta**-gon*], *five*.

‡**πεντε-καί-δεκα,** indecl., 478 [+ **καί** + **δέκα**], *fifteen*.

‡**πεντήκοντα,** indecl., *fifty*.

πέπονθα, *etc.,* see *πάσχω*.

πέπτωκα, *etc.,* see *πίπτω*.

-πέρ, intensive enclitic particle. *very, just, even*.

πέρᾱν, adv., 178, *across, beyond.* 856.

περί, prep. with gen., dat., and acc., 235 [*peri-*, as in *peri-patetic, peri-od*,

etc.], *round, on all sides, about.* With gen., chiefly in a derived sense, *about, with respect to, concerning, because of, for,* Lat. *dē;* expressing superiority, *more than,* as in the phrases, περὶ παντὸς ποιεῖσθαι, *consider all-important,* περὶ πλείστου ποιεῖσθαι, *consider most important.* With dat., of place, *round, about.* With acc., of place, *about, all round, round;* of persons, *about, attending on;* of things, *about;* of time, *about;* of relation, *in respect to, to, in one's dealings with,* Lat. *dē.*

In composition περί signifies *round, about, (remaining) over,* or *above* (superiority).

περι-γίγνομαι, *be superior to.* 850.

Πέρσης, ου, ὁ, 102 [*Persian*], *a Persian.*

↓Περσικός, ή, όν, 124, *Persian.*

πέτασος, ου, ὁ, *petasus,* a broad-brimmed hat, resembling our wide-awake. See Nos. 23, 62.

πέτομαι, πτήσομαι, ἐπτόμην [Lat. *penna,* Eng. FEATHER], *fly.*

πηγή, ῆς, ἡ, 170, *fountain, source.*

πηδάω, πηδήσω, ἐπήδησα, πεπήδηκα, *leap.*

πηλός, οῦ, ὁ, 409, *clay, mire, mud.*

πῆχυς, εως, ὁ, 478, 748, *forearm, cubit.*

Πίγρης, ητος, ὁ, *Pigres.*

πιέζω (πιεδ), πιέσω, ἐπίεσα, ἐπιέσθην, 204, *press hard, crowd;* pass., *be hard pressed.*

πίμπλημι (πλα), πλήσω, ἔπλησα, πέπληκα, πέπλημαι and πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην, 707, 871 [Lat. *impleō, fill up,* Eng. FILL, FULL, *plethora*], *fill.* 848.

πίπτω, πεσοῦμαι, ἔπεσον, πέπτωκα, 610, 871 [Lat. *petō, seek,* Eng. FIND], *fall.*

Πῑσίδαι, ῶν, οἱ, *the Pisidians.*

†πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, 178, *put faith in, trust, rely on.* 860.

†πίστις, εως, ἡ, *faith, good faith, pledge.*

↓πιστός, ή, όν, 131 [πείθω], *faithful, trustworthy;* πιστοί, a title given to Persian royal counsellors; πιστά, τά, *pledges.* 863.

πλαίσιον, ου, τό, 548, *square,* of troops.

πλέθρον, ου, τό, 396, *a plethrum,* a measure of 100 Greek feet.

πλεῖστος, πλείων, 577, see πολύς.

πλέω (πλυ), πλεύσομαι and πλευσοῦμαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, 701, 871 [Lat. *pluō, rain,* Eng. FLOW], *sail.*

†πλῆθος, ους, τό, 629, *fulness, extent, number, multitude.*

↓πλήθω [πίμπλημι], *be full.*

πλήν, conj., 638, *except, except that;* improper prep. with gen., *except.*

πλήρης, ες, 429 [πίμπλημι], *full, full of, abounding in.* 855.

†πλησιάζω (πλησιαδ), πλησιάσω, etc., 382, *approach, draw near.* 864.

πλησίος, ᾱ, ον, 638, *near;* neut. as adv., πλησίον, *near, at hand,* in attributive position, *neighboring.* 856.

πλήττω (πληγ), πλήξω, ἔπληξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήγην and ἐπλάγην, 644, 871 [Lat. *plangō, strike,* Eng. *apo-plexy*], *strike, hit, smite.*

πλοῖον, ου, τό, 83 [πλέω], *vessel, boat.* See No. 7.

ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc., 282 [*poet, posy*], 755, 782, *do, make, produce, fashion, effect, cause, accomplish, inflict;* εὖ or κακῶς ποιεῖν, *treat well* or *ill;* ἐκκλησίᾱν ποιεῖν, *call* or *convoke a meeting.* 839, 840.

ποικίλος, η, ον, *party-colored.*

ποῖος, ᾱ, ον, interr. pron., 356, *of what sort?* Lat. quālis. 822, 823.

†**πολεμέω**, πολεμήσω, etc., 282, *war, make or carry on war, fight.* 864.

†**πολεμικός**, ή, όν, 548 [*polemic*], *of or for war, warlike, skilled in war.*

†**πολέμιος**, ᾱ, ον, 94, *belonging to war, at war with, hostile;* τὰ πολέμια, *military matters;* πολέμιος, ὁ, *an enemy* in war; οἱ πολέμιοι, *the enemy.* 864.

πόλεμος, ου, ὁ, 78, *war, warfare.*

†**πολι-ορκέω**, πολιορκήσω, 318 [+ εἴργω, *hem in*], *hem in a city, besiege.*

πόλις, εως, ἡ, 478, 748 [*acro-polis*], *city, state.*

†**πολλάκις**, adv., 275, *many times, often, frequently.*

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, 502, 577, 753 [*poly-*, as in *poly-syllable, etc.*], *much, many,* Lat. multus, *in great numbers, great, large, long, strong;* neut. as adv., πολύ, *much, far;* τὸ πολύ, *the greater part;* ἐπὶ πολύ, *over a great extent.*

‡**πολυ-τελής**, ές, 429 [+ τέλος, *outlay*], *requiring outlay, expensive.*

†**πονέω**, πονήσω, etc., 598, *toil, labor, undergo hardship, earn by hard work.*

πόνος, ου, ὁ, 598, *toil, hardship.*

†**πορείᾱ**, ᾱς, ἡ, 561, *journey, march.*

†**πορεύω**, πορεύσω, 178, *make go;* comm. pass. dep., *go, proceed, advance, march, journey.*

†**πορίζω** (πορίδ), πορίω, etc., 374, *furnish, provide, give;* mid., *get, obtain.*

πόρος, ου, ὁ, *means of passing, ford, passage, way* or *means of doing, means, providing.*

πόσος, η, ον, interr. pron., 356, *how much?* Lat. quantus. 822, 823.

ποταμός, οῦ, ὁ, 83 [*hippo-potamus*], *river.*

ποτέ, indef. encl. adv., 527, *at some time, once on a time, once, ever.*

πότερος, ᾱ, ον, interr. pron., 591, *which of two?* neut. as adv., in an alternative question, πότερον . . . ἤ, *whether . . . or,* Lat. utrum . . . an.

ποῦ, interr. adv., 615, *where?*

πούς, ποδός, ὁ, 527 [Lat. pēs, Eng. FOOT, *tri-pod*], *foot.*

πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό, 318 [πράττω], *deed, thing, matter, affair, event, circumstance, difficulty;* pl., *affairs, trouble.*

πράττω (πρᾱγ), πράξω, ἔπρᾱξα, πέπρᾱγα and πέπρᾱχα, πέπρᾱγμαι, ἐπράχθην, 308, 871 [*practice*], *do, act, accomplish;* intr., *do, fare.*

πρᾴως, adv. [πρᾶος, *mild, tame*], *lightly.*

πρίν, conj., 472 [πρό], *before, until.*

πρό, prep. with gen., 235 [Lat. prō, *before*, Eng. FOR, FORE], of place, *before, in front of, facing,* hence, *in defence of, for the sake of, for, in preference to;* of time, *before.*

In composition πρό signifies *before, forth, forward, in public, in behalf of.*

προ-βάλλω, *throw before;* mid., προβάλλεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα, *present arms.*

προ-διαβαίνω, 722, *cross first.*

προ-δίδωμι, 701, *give over, surrender, betray, abandon.*

πρό-ειμι (εἶμι), 729, *go forward, advance, proceed, come on.*

προ-ελαύνω, intr., 722, *ride forward, march on before, push on.*

πρό-θῡμος, ον, 472 [θῡμός], *ready, eager.*

‡**προ-θύμως**, adv., 598, *eagerly.*

προ-ίημι, 734, *send forth;* mid., *give oneself up, entrust, surrender, abandon.*

προ-μετωπίδιον, ου, τό [*μέτωπον, forehead*], *frontlet,* of horses. See No. 83.
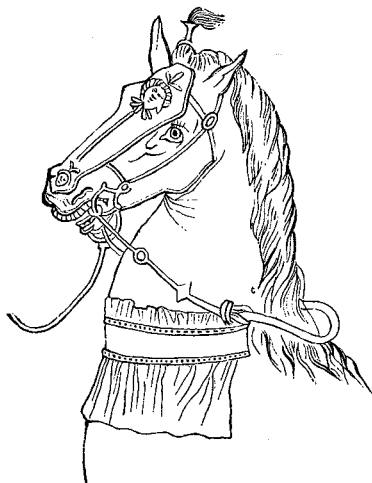
No. 83.

Πρόξενος, ου, ὁ, 212, *Proxenus.*

προ-οράω, *see in front.*

πρός, prep. with gen., dat., and acc., 116, *confronting, at, by.* With gen., *over against, towards;* in swearing, *by;* with the pass., *by, from;* with adjectives, *in the sight of;* expressing what is characteristic, *pertaining to, like.* With dat., *near, at, besides, in addition to.* With acc., *to, towards, against, before, at, according to, with respect to, about;* πρὸς φιλίαν, *in a friendly manner.*

In composition πρός signifies *to, towards, against, besides, in addition to.*

προσ-αιτέω, *ask in addition.*

προσ-ελαύνω, 439, *ride towards* or *up.*

προσ-έρχομαι, 615, *come on* or *up, approach, advance.* 865.

προσ-ήκω, 472, *be come to, be related to.* 860.

πρόσ-θεν, adv., 488 [**πρός**], *before, previously, sooner;* in attributive position, *previous.*

προσ-κυνέω, προσ-κυνήσω, προσ-εκύνησα, 537 [*κυνέω, kiss*], *make obeisance to, salute.*

προσ-λαμβάνω, *take to oneself.*

προσ-πολεμέω, *war against.*

προσ-τάττω, 537, *assign* or *appoint;* pass. impersonal προσ-ετάχθη, *orders had been given.*

προ-στερνίδιον, ου, τό [**στέρνον**], *breastplate,* of horses. See under No. 83.

πρότερος, ᾱ, ον [**πρό**], *former, previous;* neut. as adv., *formerly.*

προ-τῑμάω, 496, *honor more.*

προ-τρέχω, 610, *run forward.*

προ-φαίνω, *show forth;* mid., *come in sight, appear.*

πρῶτος, η, ον, 235 [**πρό**], *first, foremost;* neut. as adv., πρῶτον, *at first, first.*

πτέρυξ, ῠγος, ἡ [**πέτομαι**], *wing* of a bird, *flap* of a cuirass.

Πῡθαγόρᾱς, ου, ὁ, *Pythagoras.*

Πύλαι, ῶν, αἱ, *Pylae.*

πύλη, ης, ἡ, 56, *gate,* pl. *gate, pass.*

πυνθάνομαι (πυθ), πεύσομαι, ἐπυθόμην, πέπυσμαι, 610, 871, *inquire, ask, learn by inquiry, learn, ascertain, find out.* 628.

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, 638 [FIRE, *pyre*], *fire;* pl., πυρά, τά, *beacons.*

πώ, indef. encl. adv., 722, *yet, up to this time.*

πωλέω, πωλήσω [*mono-poly*], *sell.*

πῶς, interr. adv., 389, *how?*

πώς, indef. encl. adv., 664, *in any way, somehow, at all.*

P

ῥᾴδιος, ᾱ, ον, 577, 578, *easy.*

‡**ῥᾳδίως,** adv., 365, *easily, readily.*

ῥέω (ῥυ), ῥεύσομαι, ἐρρύηκα, ἐρρύην, 728, 871 [*cata-rrh, rheum*], *flow.*

ῥήτωρ, ορος, ὁ, 349,745 [**ἐρῶ**], *speaker, orator.*

ῥίπτω (ῥῑφ, ῥῐφ), ῥίψω, ἔρρῑψα, ἔρρῑφα, ἔρρῑμμαι, ἐρρίφθην and ἐρρίφην, 578, 871, *throw, hurl, cast aside.*

Σ

σάλπιγξ, γγος, ἡ, *trumpet.*

‡**σαλπίζω** (σαλπιγγ), ἐσάλπιγξα, 729, *blow the trumpet;* ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξε (sc. ὁ σαλπικτής), *when the trumpet sounded the charge.*

‡**σαλπικτής,** οῦ, ὁ, *trumpeter.* See No. 55.

Σάμιος, ᾱ, ον, *Samian.*

Σάρδεις, εων, αἱ, 478, *Sardis.*

†**σατραπεύω,** *rule as satrap, rule.* 847.

σατράπης, ου, ὁ, 124, *satrap, viceroy.*

Σάτυρος, ου, ὁ, *the satyr Silēnus.* See No. 16.

σε-αυτοῦ, ῆς, contr. σαυτοῦ, ῆς, refl. pron., 449, 760 [**σέ**+**αὐτός**], *of yourself.* 819.

σέσωμαι, see σῴζω.

σῆμα, ατος, τό, *sign.*

†**σημαίνω** (σημαν), σημανῶ, ἐσήμηνα, σεσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνθην, 638, *show by a sign, give the signal, make known.*

Σιλᾱνός, οῦ, ὁ, *Silānus.*

σῖτος, ου, ὁ, 365 [*para-site*], *grain, corn, food, supplies.*

σκέπτομαι (σκεπ), σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἔσκεμμαι, 439 [*sceptic*], *spy, spy out, view, find out, observe carefully, deliberate, see to it.*

†**σκευή,** ῆς, ἡ, *equipment, dress.*

σκεῦος, ους, τό, *gear, utensils,* pl. *baggage.*

‡**σκευο-φορέω,** σκευοφορήσω, 578, *carry baggage.*

‡**σκευο-φόρος,** ον, 548 [+ **φέρω**], *baggage-carrying;* σκευοφόρα, τά, *pack-animals, the baggage-train, the baggage.*

†**σκηνέω,** σκηνήσω, ἐσκήνησα, 502, *be in camp,* aor. *go into camp, encamp.*

σκηνή, ῆς, ἡ, 45, 739 [*scene*], *tent.* See No. 3.

σκηπτοῦχος, ου, ὁ [σκῆπτρον, sceptre, + ἔχω], *sceptre-bearer, a high officer at the Persian court.* See No. 84.

No. 84.

σός, σή, σόν, 448, 449 [**σύ**, Lat. *tuus*, *thy*, Eng. THINE, THY], *thy, thine, your.*

Σοφαίνετος, ov, ὁ, *Sophaenetus.*

σπάω, ἔσπασα, ἔσπακα, ἔσπασμαι, ἐσπάσθην, 335, 871 [Lat. *spatium, space*, Eng. SPACE, **spasm**], *draw.*

σπείρω (σπερ), σπερῶ, ἔσπειρα, ἔσπαρμαι, ἐσπάρην, 652, 871 [SPURN, **sporadic**], *sow, scatter, disperse.*

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, 409, *urge, hasten, be urgent.*

σπονδή, ῆς, ἡ, 150 [σπένδω, *offer a libation*, Eng. **spondee**], *libation*, pl. *truce.*

σπουδή, ῆς, ἡ [**σπεύδω**], *haste, hurry.*

στάδιον, ov, τό, pl. στάδιοι, οἱ, and στάδια, τά, 518, *extended space, stadium, stade*, as a measure of distance 600 Greek feet.

σταθμός, οῦ, ὁ, 188 [ἵστημι], *stopping-place, station, stage, day's march.*

†**στέγασμα**, ατος, τό, *covering.*

στέγη, ης, ἡ [στέγω, *cover*, Lat. *tegō, cover*, Eng. THATCH], *roof, house.*

στέλλω (στελ), στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην, 629, 778, 780, 871, *put in order, equip, send.*

στενός, ή, όν, 63 [**steno**-graphy], *narrow, strait;* στενόν, οῦ, τό, *defile*, pass.

στερέω, στερήσω, *etc.*, 2 fut. pass., στερήσομαι, 382, *deprive, rob;* pres. pass., στέρομαι, *have lost, be without.* 848.

στέρνον, ov, τό, *breast.*

στέφανος, ov, ὁ, 701 [στέφω, *put round*], *crown, wreath, chaplet.* See No. 51.

στῖφος, ovs, τό, *mass, throng.*

στόλος, ov, ὁ, 264 [**στέλλω**], *equipment, armed force, expedition.*

στόμα, ατος, τό, 255, *mouth, van.*

†**στράτευμα**, ατος, τό, 255, *army, troops, host, force, division, contingent.*

†**στρατεύω**, στρατεύσω, 116, *make an expedition, make war;* mid. dep., *take the field, take part in an expedition.*

†**στρατ-ηγέω**, στρατηγήσω, 518, *be general, lead, command.* 847.

†**στρατ-ηγός**, οῦ, ὁ, 83 [+ ἄγω], *general, commander.*

†**στρατιά**, ᾶς, ἡ, 40, 739, *army, troops, host.*

†**στρατιώτης**, ov, ὁ, 102, 740, *soldier*, pl. *troops.*

†**στρατο-πεδεύω**, 508, *encamp;* comm. mid. dep., *encamp, go into camp.*

†**στρατό-πεδον**, ov, τό, 472 [+ πέδον], *camp-ground, encampment.*

στρατός, οῦ, ὁ, *an encamped army, army, force.*

†**στρεπτός**, οῦ, ὁ, 292, *necklace, collar*, worn by Persians. See Nos. 21, 58.

στρέφω, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστροφα, ἔστραμμαι, ἐστράφην and ἐστρέφθην, 578, 871 [**strophe**, apo-**strophe**], *turn, twist;* intr., and in pass., *turn or face about.*

στρουθός, οῦ, ἡ [o-**strich**], *sparrow;* στρουθὸς ἡ μεγάλη or ἡ Ἀραβίā, *the ostrich.* See No. 28.

σύ, σοῦ, pers. pron., 439, 759 [Lat. *tū*, Eng. THOU], *thou, you.* 435, 816.

συγ-καλέω, 327, *call together, summon.*

Συέννεσις, ιος, ὁ, *Syennesis.*

συλ-λαμβάνω, *seize, arrest.*

συλ-λέγω, 561, *collect, gather, bring together;* pass., *come together, assemble.*

†**συμ-βουλεύω**, 178, *plan with, advise, counsel, give advice;* mid., *consult with, deliberate.*

σύμ-βουλος, ον, ὁ [βουλή], *adviser.*

†συμ-μαχία, ᾱς, ἡ, 722, *alliance.*

σύμ-μαχος, ον, 78 [μάχη], *in alliance with;* σύμμαχος, ον, ὁ, *ally.*

συμ-πέμπω, 150, *send with.*

συμ-πορεύομαι, 341, *accompany.*

συμ-πράττω, *help in doing, co-operate.*

σύν, prep. with dat., 102 [Lat. *cum, with*], *with, in company with, along with, together with, on the side of, with the help* or *aid of, by the favor of.*

In composition σύν signifies *with, along with, together, jointly, at the same time, entirely, at once.*

συν-άγω, 262, *bring* or *get together, call, collect.*

συν-αντάω, συν-ήντησα [ἀντί], *meet with, meet.* 864.

συν-άπτω, *join with.*

συν-εκ-βιβάζω, *help extricate.*

συν-επι-σπεύδω, *help hurry on.*

σύν-θημα, ατος, τό [συν-τίθημι], *thing agreed on, watchword.*

σύν-οιδα, 722, *share in knowledge, be conscious.* 628.

συν-τάττω, 222, *set in order together, draw up in battle array;* mid., *fall into battle-line, take one's position.*

συν-τίθημι, 695, *put together;* mid., *make an agreement, contract.*

†Συρία, ᾱς, ἡ, *Syria.*

Σύρος, ου, ὁ, *a Syrian.*

συ-σπάω, *draw* or *sew together.*

συ-στρατεύομαι, 178, *take the field with, join an expedition.*

σφάλλω (σφαλ), σφαλῶ, ἔσφηλα, ἔσφαλμαι, ἐσφάλην [Lat. *fallō, trip,* Eng. FALL], *trip up, make fall;* pass., *fail, meet with a mischance.*

σφεῖς, see οὗ.

σφενδόνη, ης, ἡ, 45, *sling,* Lat. *funda.*

↓σφενδονήτης, ου, ὁ, 356, *slinger.* See No. 24.

σφίσι, see οὗ.

σφόδρα, adv., 652 [σφοδρός, *violent*], *exceedingly, excessively.*

σχεδία, ᾱς, ἡ, 422, *raft, float.* See No. 31.

σχίζω (σχιδ), ἔσχισα, ἐσχίσθην, 439 [Lat. *scindō, split,* Eng. *schism*], *split.*

†σχολαίως, adv., 449, *slowly;* neut. comp. as adv., σχολαίτερον, *more slowly.*

σχολή, ῆς, ἡ, 335 [ἔχω], *a holding up, leisure;* σχολῇ, *slowly.*

σῴζω (σω, σωδ), σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωμαι and σέσωσμαι, ἐσώθην, 382, 871 [σῶος], *save, rescue, preserve, keep safe;* mid. and pass., *save oneself, be saved alive, escape, return* or *arrive safely.*

Σωκράτης, ους, ὁ, 396, *Socrates.*

σῶμα, ατος, τό, 382, *body, life, person.*

σῶος, ᾱ, ον or σῶς, σᾶ, σῶν [Lat. *sānus, sound*], *safe and sound, alive, saved from danger.*

↓σωτήρ, ῆρος, ὁ, 518, *savior.*

↓σωτηρία, ᾱς, ἡ, 652, *safety, deliverance, rescue from danger.*

†σω-φροσύνη, ης, ἡ, 664, *self-control.*

σώ-φρων, ον, gen. ονος [σῶος + φρήν, *mind*], *of sound mind, discreet.*

Τ

τάλαντον, ου, τό, *a talent,* worth 60 minas, or about $1080.00. See under δραχμή.

τάξις, εως, ἡ, 478 [τάττω], *arrangement,* esp. of troops, *order, rank, array, line of battle, division.*

ταράττω (ταραχ), ταράξω, ἐτάραξα, τετάραγμαι, ἐταράχθην, 652, *trouble, disturb.*

‡**τάραχος**, ου, ὁ, *confusion, tumult.*

Ταρσοί, ῶν, οἱ, *Tarsus.*

τάττω (ταγ), τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαι, ἐτάχθην, 222 [*tactics, taxidermy, syn-tax*], *arrange, assign, order,* esp. of troops, *draw up, marshal;* mid. and pass., *take one's post, be stationed.*

ταὐτό, by crasis for τὸ αὐτό.

τάφρος, ου, ἡ, 502 [**θάπτω**], *ditch, trench.*

†**τάχα**, adv., 389, *quickly, forthwith;* in apodosis with ἄν, *perhaps.*

†**ταχέως**, adv., 472, *quickly, soon.*

ταχύς, εῖα, ύ, 548, *quick, swift,* Lat. *celer;* διὰ ταχέων, *with speed;* neut. as adv., ταχύ, *swiftly, soon;* comp. θᾶττον, *more quickly;* sup. τάχιστα, with ὅτι or ὡς, *as quickly as possible, with all possible speed.*

τέ, encl. copulative conj., 161, *and,* corresponding to καί much as Lat. *-que* to *et;* τε ... καί or τε καί, *both ... and.*

τεθνάναι, τέθνηκα, see θνῄσκω.

τείνω (τεν), τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην, 629 [Lat. *tendō, stretch,* Eng. THIN, DANCE, *tone*], *stretch, exert oneself, hasten, push on.*

τεῖχος, ους, τό, 396 [DIKE, DITCH, DIG], *wall, rampart, fort.*

†**τελευταῖος**, ᾱ, ον, 573, *last, at the rear;* οἱ τελευταῖοι, *the rear guard.*

†**τελευτάω**, τελευτήσω, 548, *end, finish, end one's life, die.*

†**τελευτή**, ῆς, ἡ, 548, *end, death.*

†**τελέω**, τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτελέσθην, 578, 871, *complete, finish, fulfil* an obligation, *pay.*

τέλος, ους, τό, 548 [Lat. *terminus, end,* Eng. **talisman**], *fulfilment, end, result;* acc. as adv., τέλος, *at last, finally.* 835.

τέμνω (τεμ), τεμῶ, ἔτεμον and ἔταμον, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην, 615, 871 [Lat. *temnō, slight, 'cut,'* Eng. *a-tom*], *cut.*

†**τέταρτος**, η, ον, 616, *fourth.*

†**τεττaράκοντα**, indecl., 578, *forty.*

τέτταρες, α, 518, 757 [Lat. *quattuor,* Eng. FOUR, *tetra-gon, tetr-archy*], *four.*

τήκω (τακ), τήξω, ἔτηξα, τέτηκα, ἐτάκην and ἐτήχθην, 638, 871 [Lat. *tābēs, decay,* Eng. THAW], *melt;* intr., *thaw, melt.*

τίθημι (θε), θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην, 695, 784, 788, 871 [Lat. *faciō, make, do, fīō, be done, become, -dō* in compounds such as *crēdō, put faith in,* Eng. DO, DEEM, DOOM, *king-dom, thesis, theme, treasure*], *put, set, place, institute;* θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα, *order arms, ground arms, get under arms;* κατὰ χώρᾱν ἔθεντο τὰ ὅπλα, *moved back to quarters.*

†**τῑμάω**, τῑμήσω, etc., 275, 755, 781, *value, esteem, honor.*

τῑμή, ῆς, ἡ, 374 [*timo-cracy*], *value, worth, price, honor, esteem.*

‡**τίμιος**, ᾱ, ον, 374, *precious, valued, honored, in honor, worthy.*

‡**τῑμ-ωρέω**, τῑμωρήσω, etc., 389 [τῑμωρός, *watching over honor,* from τῑμή + the root which appears in ὁράω], *avenge;* mid., *avenge oneself on, take vengeance on, punish;* pass., *be punished, tortured.*

τίς, τί, gen. τίνος, interr. pron., 356, 763, *who? which? what?* Lat. *quis;* neut. acc. as adv., τί, *why?* 822.

τὶς, τὶ, gen. τινός, encl. indef. pron., 356, 763, *a, an, any, some, a sort of, a certain,* Lat. *quis;* subst., *somebody, anybody, something, anything,* pl. *some.*

Τισσαφέρνης, ους, ὁ, acc. Τισσαφέρνην, 396, *Tissaphernes.*

τιτρώσκω (τρο), τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, 664, *wound.*

τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε, demon. pron., *such, such as follows;* ἔλεξε τοιάδε, *spoke as follows* or *in the following terms.*

τόλμα, ης, ἡ [Lat. *tolerō, endure,* Eng. *a-t/as*], *courage to endure.*

‡**τολμάω**, τολμήσω, etc., 422, *have the courage, venture, risk, dare.*

†**τόξευμα**, ατος, τό, *arrow.* See Nos. 4, 14.

†**τοξεύω**, ἐτόξευσα, τετόξευμαι, ἐτοξεύθην, 150, *use one's bow, shoot.* See No. 85.

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτον, dem. pron., 664, *so much, so many;* with comparatives, τοσούτῳ, *by so much, the;* neut. acc. as adv., τοσοῦτον, *so much, so far.*

τότε, adv., 94, *at that time, then.*

τρά-πεζα, ης, ἡ, 63 [**τέτταρες + πούς**, cf. **πεζός**], *table,* prop. with four legs. See No. 4.

τράχηλος, ου, ὁ, *neck, throat.*

τρεῖς, τρία, 518, 757 [Lat. *trēs,* Eng. THREE, *tri-pod*], *three.*

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα and ἔτραπον, τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτράπην and ἐτρέφθην, 462, 871, *turn, direct, divert, rout;* mid., *turn oneself, turn aside, look, face.*

τρέφω, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέθραμμαι, ἐτράφην and ἐθρέφθην, 561, 871, *nourish, support, maintain;* pass., *be supported, subsist.*

τρέχω (τρεχ, δραμ), δραμοῦμαι, ἔδρα-

No. 85.

τόξον, ου, τό, 83 [*in-toxic-ate, toxicology*], *bow.* See Nos. 13, 14, 35, 45, 48, 57, 69.

‡**τοξότης**, ου, ὁ, 102, *bowman.*

τόπος, ου, ὁ, 429 [TOPIC], *place, region.*

μον, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμημαι, 610, 871 [cf. **διδράσκω**], *run.*

τριάκοντα, indecl., 212 [**τρεῖς**], *thirty.*

τριᾱ-κόσιοι, αι, α, 102 [**τρεῖς + ἑκατόν**], *300.*

τρίβω, τρίψω, ἔτρῑψα, τέτριφα, τέτρῑμμαι, ἐτρίβην and ἐτρίφθην, 573, 871, *rub.*

τρι-ήρης, ovs, ἡ, 396, 747 [**τρεῖς**+ἐρέσσω, *row*], *war-vessel, trireme, galley,* with three banks of oars on each side of the vessel. For the position of the rowers, see No. 86.
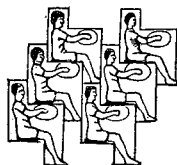
No. 86.

τρισ-καί-δεκα or **τρεισ-καί-δεκα,** indecl. [**τρεῖς** + **καί** + **δέκα**], *thirteen.*

τρισ-χίλιοι, αι, α [**τρεῖς** + **χίλιοι**], *3000.*

τρίτος, η, ον, 518 [**τρεῖς**], *third ;* adv., τὸ τρίτον, *the third time.*

τροπή, ῆς, ἡ, 673 [**τρέπω**], *rout, defeat.*

τυγχάνω (τυχ), τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα and τέτευχα, 664, 871, *hit, attain, get, obtain, happen, chance.* 845.

Τυριαῖον, ου, τό, *Tyriaeum.*

τῷ, see τίς.

Υ

ὕδωρ, ατος, τό, 502 [Lat. *unda, wave,* Eng. WATER, WET, *hydro-*], *water.*

υἱός, οῦ, ὁ, 124 [SON], *son.*

ῡ̔μεῖς, see σύ.

†**ῡ̔μέτερος,** ᾱ, ον, 448, 449, *your.*

ὑπ-άγω, *lead under,* intr., *lead on* or *advance slowly;* mid., *draw on, suggest craftily.*

ὕπ-αρχος, ου, ὁ [ἄρχω], *lieutenant.*

ὑπέρ, prep. with gen. and acc., 235 [Lat. *super, over,* Eng. OVER, *hyper-*], *over.* With gen., *over, above, beyond, for, in behalf of, for the sake of, in defence of, instead of.* With acc., *over, above, more than.*

In composition ὑπέρ signifies *over, above, beyond, exceedingly, for, in behalf of.*

ὑπερ-βολή, ῆς, ἡ [βάλλω], *act of crossing, crossing, mountain pass.*

ὑπ-έσχετο, *etc.,* see ὑπισχνέομαι.

ὑπ-ήκοος, ον [ὑπό + ἀκούω], *listening to, obedient.* 863.

ὑπ-ισχνέομαι, ὑπο-σχήσομαι, ὑπ-εσχόμην, ὑπ-έσχημαι, 527, 871 [ἔχω], *hold oneself under, promise.*

ὑπό, prep. with gen., dat., and acc., 204 [Lat. *sub, under*], *under.* With gen., *under, from under,* frequently of agency, *by, through, from, at the hands of, by reason of.* With dat., *under, beneath, at the foot of, under the power of.* With acc., *under, down under.*

In composition ὑπό signifies *under,* often with an idea of secrecy or craft (*cf.* Eng. *underhand*), or has diminutive force, *rather, somewhat,* or it denotes subordination or inferiority.

ὑπο-δέχομαι, *receive under* one's protection, *welcome.*

ὑπο-ζύγιον, ου, τό, 222 [ζυγόν, *yoke,* Lat. *iugum,* Eng. YOKE], *beast of burden ;* pl. *baggage animals.*

ὑπο-λείπω, 644, *leave behind.*

ὑπο-λύω, 527, *loose beneath, take off* one's shoes.

ὑπό-μνημα, ατος, τό [μιμνήσκω], *memorial, reminder.*

ὑπ-οπτεύω, ὑπ-οπτεύσω, 728 [ὕπ-οπτος, *viewed with suspicion, cf.* **ὄψομαι**], *suspect, apprehend, surmise.*

ὑπ-οψίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ [*cf.* **ὑπ-οπτεύω**], *suspicion, apprehension;* ὑποψίᾱ ἐστί, with dat. of person, *be apprehensive.*

†**ὑστεραῖος**, ᾱ, ον, 673, *later, following;* τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ (sc. ἡμέρᾳ), *the following day, next day.*

†**ὑστερέω**, ὑστέρησα, ὑστέρηκα, *be later, come too late for.* 850.

ὕστερος, ᾱ, ον, 264 [OUT, UTTER], *later;* neut. as adv., ὕστερον, *later, afterwards.*

Φ

φαίνω (φαν), φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα and πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην and ἐφάνην, 591, 771, 772, 779, 871 [*phenomenon, dia-phanous, phantastic*], *bring to light, make appear, show;* mid. and pass. and 2 pf., *show oneself, be shown, be seen, appear, turn out.*

φάλαγξ, γγος, ἡ, 245, 743 [*phalanx*], *line of battle, phalanx;* κατὰ φάλαγγα, *in line of battle.*

φανερός, ά, όν, 83 [**φαίνω**], *in plain sight, visible, manifest, open;* ἐν τῷ φανερῷ, *openly, publicly.*

φαρέτρα, ᾱς, ἡ, *quiver.* See Nos. 11, 14, 87.

φέρω (φερ, οι, ἐνεκ), οἴσω, ἤνεγκα and ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχθην, 729, 871 [Lat. *ferō, bear, fors, chance, fūr, thief,* Eng. BEAR, BURDEN, BIER, BIRTH, *meta-phor, phos-phorus*], *bear, bring, carry, produce, receive, endure;* pass., *be borne, carry, rush;* χαλεπῶς φέρειν, *take it ill, be troubled.*

φεύγω (φυγ), φεύξομαι and φευξοῦμαι, ἔφυγον, πέφευγα, 327, 871 [Lat. *fugiō,* flee, Eng. BOW (*bend*), BOW (*the weapon*), BOUT, BUX-om], *flee, take flight, run away, retreat, fly,* Lat. *fugiō, flee from, run away from, flee from one's country, be an exile, be banished;* οἱ φεύγοντες, *the exiles.*

No. 87

φημί, φήσω, ἔφησα, 472, 794 [Lat. *fārī,* say, *fāma, report,* Eng. BAN, *prophet, phase*], *say, declare, state;* ἔφη, *said yes;* οὐκ ἔφη, *said no,* in answers; οὔ φημι, *say no, refuse, deny.*

φθάνω (φθα), φθήσομαι and φθάσω, ἔφθην and ἔφθασα, 685, 871, *get the start of, anticipate, outstrip.*

φθέγγομαι, φθέγξομαι, etc., mid. dep., *make a sound, shout, sound.*

φθείρω (φθερ), φθερῶ, ἔφθειρα, ἔφθαρκα, ἔφθαρμαι, ἐφθάρην, 629, 871, *destroy, lay waste, corrupt.*

φιάλη, ης, ἡ [*phial, vial*], *drinking cup;* it was round and shallow like a large saucer, but deeper, made of

earthenware or of bronze, gold, or silver. See No. 88.

No. 88.

†**φιλέω**, φιλήσω, 282, *love*, of the love of family and friends.

†**φιλίᾱ**, ᾱς, ἡ, 488, *affection, friendship*.

†**φίλιος**, ᾱ, ον, 131, *friendly, amicable, at peace*, used esp. of countries. 863.

φίλος, η, ον, 141 [*phil-anthropy, philtre*], *friendly, dear, dear to, loved by, attached to, kindly disposed*, comp. φιλαίτερος or φίλτερος ; φίλος, ὁ, *friend, adherent*. 863.

†**φλυᾱρέω**, φλυᾱρήσω, 6θ4, *talk bosh*.

†**φλυᾱρίᾱ**, ᾱς, ἡ, 729, *nonsense*, pl. *bosh*.

φλύᾱρος, ον, ὁ, *nonsense*.

†**φοβερός**, ά, όν, 45, *fearful, terrible, formidable*.

†**φοβέω**, φοβήσω, ἐφόβησα, *frighten, terrify*, 335, of unreasoning fear ; comm. pass. dep., *be frightened, be terrified, fear, dread, be afraid*.

φόβος, ον, ὁ, 116 [*hydro-phobia*], *fear, dread, terror, fright*.

†**Φοινίκη**, ης, ἡ, *Phoenicia*.

†**φοινῑκιστής**, οῦ, ὁ, *wearer of the purple*, a title of rank at the Persian court.

Φοῖνιξ, ῑκος, ὁ, *a Phoenician*.

φοῖνιξ, ῑκος, ὁ, 429, *palm, date-palm*. See No. 45.

φράζω (φραδ), φράσω, etc. [*phrase*], *say, tell*.

†**φρούρ-αρχος**, ον, ὁ, 150 [+ ἄρχω], *commander of a garrison*.

φρουρός, οῦ, ὁ [πρό + ὁράω], *watcher, guard*.

Φρυγίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, 188, *Phrygia*.

†**φυγάς**, άδος, ὁ, 341 [φεύγω], *fugitive, exile, refugee*.

‡**φυγή**, ῆς, ἡ, 462 [φεύγω], *flight, rout*.

†**φυλακή**, ῆς, ἡ, 56, *a watching, watch, picket duty, garrison*.

†**φύλαξ**, ακος, ὁ, 245, 743, *a watcher, guard, outpost*; pl. *body-guard*.

φυλάττω (φυλακ), φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην, 222, *stand guard, guard, watch, defend*; mid., *be on one's guard, watch out against*, Lat. *caueō*; φυλακὰς φυλάττειν, *stand guard*.

X

†**χαλεπαίνω** (χαλεπαν), χαλεπανῶ, ἐχαλέπηνα, ἐχαλεπάνθην, 598, *be angry, be severe, be offended* or *provoked*. 860.

χαλεπός, ή, όν, 488, *hard, grievous, difficult, dangerous, severe, stern, savage*.

‡**χαλεπῶς**, adv., 729, *hardly, with difficulty, painfully*.

χαλῑνός, οῦ, ὁ, *bridle*, consisting of bit, head-stall, and reins. The bit

was generally a snaffle, the two ends of which were joined under the jaw by a strap or chain, to which a leading rein was sometimes attached. See Nos. 33, 83.

†**χαλκοῦς,** ῆ, οῦν, 292, *of bronze, bronze.*

χαλκός, οῦ, ὁ, *copper, bronze, bronze armor.*

Χάλος, ου, ὁ, *the Chalus.*

†**χαρίεις,** εσσα, εν, 264, 752, *graceful, pleasing.*

χάρις, ιτος, ἡ, 255 [*eu-charist*], *grace, favor, gratitude, thanks;* χάριν εἰδέναι, χάριν ἔχειν, *be* or *feel grateful;* χάριν ἀποδιδόναι, *return the favor.*

Χαρμάνδη, ης, ἡ, *Charmande.*

χειμών, ῶνος, ὁ [Lat. *hiems, winter*], *bad weather, winter.*

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, 416 [Lat. *herctum, inheritance,* Eng. *chiro-graphy, s-urgeon*], *hand,* Lat. *manus.*

Χειρίσοφος, ου, ὁ, *Chirisophus.*

χείριστος, see χείρων.

χείρων, ον, gen. ονος, 577, *worse, inferior.*

Χερρόνησος, ου, ἡ, 496, *the Chersonese.*

χίλιοι, αι, α, 212, *1000.*

χῖλός, οῦ, ὁ, 537, *fodder, forage.*

χιτών, ῶνος, ὁ, 416, *undergarment,* Lat. *tunica,* worn next the person by both men and women. In its simplest form it was a double piece of cloth, oblong in shape, one half of which covered the front of the body, the other the back. The χιτών was fastened on each shoulder by brooches, and was confined over the hips by the girdle, ζώνη. See Nos. 51, 60, 69.

χιών, όνος, ἡ, 573 [*cf.* **χειμών**], *snow.*

χλαμύς, ύδος, ἡ, *cloak, mantle,* worn esp. by horsemen, but also by the foot soldier on the march and by travellers in general. It was an oblong piece of cloth thrown over the left shoulder, the open ends of which were fastened over the right shoulder by a brooch. See Nos. 23, 62.

χόρτος, ου, ὁ, *fodder, grass.*

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, etc., mid. dep., 308, 871, *serve oneself by, make use of, use, employ, treat,* Lat. *ūtor.* 866.

χρή, χρήσει, impers., 561, *it is needful, one must* or *ought.*

χρῄζω (χρῃδ), 416, *want, need, desire.*

χρῆμα, ατος, τό, 264 [**χράομαι**], *a thing that one uses;* pl., *things, property, wealth, money.*

χρῆναι, see χρή.

χρήσιμος, η, ον, and ος, ον [**χράομαι**], *useful, serviceable.*

χρόνος, ου, ὁ, 548 [*chrono-logy*], *time, season, period,* Lat. *tempus.*

†**χρῡσοῦς,** ῆ, οῦν, 292, 751, *of gold, golden, gold, gilded.*

†**χρῡσίον,** ου, τό, 644, *piece of gold, gold coin, gold.*

χρῡσός, οῦ, ὁ [*chryso-lite*], *gold.*

‡**χρῡσο-χάλινος,** ον, 701 [+**χαλῑνός**], *with gold-mounted bridle.*

†**χώρᾱ,** ᾱς, ἡ, 40, 739, *place, assigned place, position, post, station; land, tract of land, territory, region, country.*

†**χωρέω,** χωρήσω, etc., *give place, withdraw, move, march;* of measures, *hold.*

†**χωρίον,** ου, τό, 78 [χῶρος, *place*], *space, place, spot, stronghold.*

Ψ

ψέλιον, *ον, τό,* 416, *armlet, bracelet.* See No. 89.

ψεύδομαι, *ψεύσομαι, ἐψευσάμην, ἔψευσμαι, ἐψεύσθην,* 527 [*pseudonym*], *lie, cheat, deceive, act falsely.*

No. 89.

ψηφίζομαι (*ψηφιδ*), *ψηφιοῦμαι, etc.,* mid. dep., 349 [*ψῆφος, pebble*], *reckon with pebbles, vote, resolve, determine.*

ψῑλός, *ή, όν, bare, unprotected; οἱ ψῑλοί, light-armed troops.*

Ω

ὦ, exclamation, 83, *O,* with voc.

ὧδε, adv., 150 [*ὅδε*], *thus, as follows, in the following manner.*

ὤνιος, *ᾱ, ον,* 610, *purchasable; ὤνια, τά, wares, goods.*

ὥρᾱ, *ᾱς, ἡ,* 439 [YEAR, *hour, horoscope*], *time, period, season, hour,* Lat. *hōra, the proper time, opportunity.*

ὡς, orig. a relative adv. of manner [*ὅς*], but developed into a variety of uses. As rel. adv., *as,* Lat. *ut,* with verbs, before prepositions, and with participles, *as if, just as, thinking that, on the ground that, with the avowed intention, as though;* with numerals, *about ;* of degree, *how,* esp. with superlatives, Lat. *quam,* as *ὡς μάλιστα, as much as possible.* As prep., with acc., *to,* only of persons. As conj., of time, *as, when, after, ὡς τάχιστα, as soon as;* introducing indirect discourse, *that;* of cause, *as, since, because, for,* Lat. *ut;* final, *that, in order that,* Lat. *ut ;* of intended result, like *ὥστε, so as, so that.*

ὥς, *thus, so.*

ὥσ-περ, relative adv., 409 [*ὡς + πέρ*], *like as, just as, even as, as it were.*

ὥσ-τε, relative adv., 124 [*ὡς + τέ*], *so as, so that, wherefore.*

ὠτίς, *ίδος, ἡ, bustard.*

ὠφελέω, *ὠφελήσω, etc.,* 318 [*ὄφελος, advantage, use*], *help, succor, assist, benefit, be of service to, give assistance to,* of voluntary service.

‡**ὠφέλιμος,** *ον, useful, serviceable.*
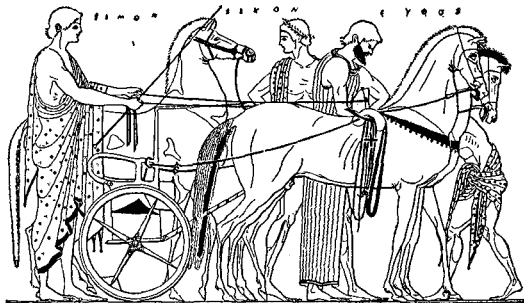
No. 90.

II. ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

CONSULT the Greek-English Vocabulary for fuller meanings of the Greek words here given, especially in cases where a choice of words is offered. The Greek-English Vocabulary is necessarily brief, but it gives the etymological meanings of the words and indicates the lines on which these meanings have been developed. If in doubt, choose the word that is familiar. The aim has been to introduce no word into the English-Greek exercises that has not previously been given. Frequently the choice will be determined by the appropriateness of the word to the lesson in which it occurs.

A

Abandon

Abandon, προ-ίεμαι (ἑ), προ-ήσομαι, etc.

Able, ἱκανός, ή, όν; be —, ἱκανός εἰμι, δύναμαι(δυνα), δυνήσομαι, etc.

About, ἀμφί, περί.

Above, ὑπέρ.

Admire, θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), θαυμάσομαι, etc.

Advance, πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, etc.

Advise, συμ-βουλεύω, συμ-βουλεύσω, etc.

Afraid, be —, φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, etc.

After, μετά.

Afterwards, ὕστερον.

Again, πάλιν.

Against, ἐπί, πρός.

Agreement, make an —, συν-τίθεμαι (θε), συν-θήσομαι, etc.

All, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.

Allow

Allow, ἐπι-τρέπω, ἐπι-τρέψω, etc.

Ally, σύμμαχος, ου, ὁ.

Already, ἤδη.

Also, καί.

Always, ἀεί.

Among, ἐν.

And, καί.

Announce, ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἀγγελῶ, etc.

Another, ἄλλος, η, ο; one —, ἀλλήλων.

Answer, make —, ἀπο-κρίνομαι (κριν), ἀπο-κρινοῦμαι, etc.

Any, τὶς, τὶ, gen. τινός; anybody or — one, τὶς; anything, τὶ.

Appear, φαίνομαι (φαν), φανήσομαι, etc.

Approach, πλησιάζω (πλησιαδ), πλησιάσω, etc.

Attempt

Aristippus, Ἀρίστιππος, ου, ὁ.

Arm, ὁπλίζω (ὁπλιδ), ὥπλισα, etc.

Arms, ὅπλα, ων, τά.

Army, στρατιά, ᾶς, ἡ, στράτευμα, ατος, τό.

Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξης, ου, ὁ.

As, ὡς; — follows, τάδε; — to, ὥστε.

Ask, ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, etc., inquire; αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc., ask for.

Ass, ὄνος, ου, ὁ.

Assured, be —, = know well.

At, ἐπί.

Attack, ἐπι-τίθεμαι (θε), ἐπι-θήσομαι, etc.; make an —, ἔπ-ειμι (εἶμι).

Attempt, πειράομαι, πειράσομαι, etc.

B

Barbarian, βάρβαρος, ον, βαρβαρικός, ή, όν.

Battle, μάχη, ης, ή.

Be, εἰμί (ἐσ), ἔσομαι; — present, πάρ-ειμι; — upon, ἔπ-ειμι.

Beast, θηρίον, ου, τό; — of burden, ὑποζύγιον, ου, τό.

Beat, παίω, παίσω, etc.

Beautiful, καλός, ή, όν.

Before, πρό, πρίν.

Behalf, in — of, ὑπέρ.

Benefit, εὖ ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc.

Besiege, πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, etc.

Bid, κελεύω, κελεύσω, etc.

Bind, δέω, δήσω, etc.

Bird, ὄρνῑς, ὄρνῑθος, ὁ, ἡ.

Black, μέλᾱς, μέλαινα, μέλαν.

Board, on —, ἐπί.

Boat, πλοῖον, ου, τό.

Both, on — sides, ἀμφοτέρωθεν; — . . . and, καί . . . καί.

Bow, τόξον, ου, τό.

Bowman, τοξότης, ου, ὁ.

Boy, παῖς, παιδός, ὁ.

Brave, ἀγαθός, ή, όν, ἀνδρεῖος, ᾱ, ον.

Break, λύω, λύσω, etc.

Breastplate, θώρᾱξ, ᾱκος, ὁ.

Bridge, γέφῡρα, ᾱς, ἡ.

Bring, ἄγω, ἄξω, etc.

Bronze, χαλκοῦς, ῆ, οῦν.

Brother, ἀδελφός, οῦ, ὁ.

Burden, beast of —, ὑποζύγιον, ου, τό.

But, ἀλλά, δέ.

By, παρά; ὑπό, with gen. of the agent; — means of, ἀπό; — land and sea, κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

C

Call, καλέω (καλ, καλε), καλῶ, etc.; — out, βοάω, βοήσομαι, etc.; — together, συγ-καλέω.

Canal, διῶρυξ, υχος, ἡ.

Captain, λοχᾱγός, οῦ, ὁ.

Care, take —, ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, etc.

Carry, — on war, πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc.

Cattle, βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ.

Cause, παρ-έχω, παρ-έξω and παρα-σχήσω, etc.

Cavalry, ἱππεῖς, έων, οἱ; — man, ἱππεύς, έως, ὁ.

Cease, παύομαι, παύσομαι, etc.

Chariot, ἅρμα, ατος, τό.

Cilician, Κἱλιξ, ικος, ὁ.

City, πόλις, εως, ἡ.

Clearchus, Κλέαρχος, ου, ὁ.

Collar, στρεπτός, οῦ, ὁ.

Collect, ἀθροίζω, ἀθροίσω, etc.; συλ-λέγω, συλ-λέξω, etc.; — supplies, ἐπι-σῑτίζομαι (σῑτιδ), ἐπι-σῑτιοῦμαι, etc.

Come, ἔρχομαι, ἦλθον, etc.; — together, συλ-λέγομαι, συλ-λεγήσομαι, etc.

Command, κελεύω, κελεύσω, etc.

Commander, ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ; φρούραρχος, ου, ὁ (of a garrison).

Company, in — with, σύν.

Conduct, ἄγω, ἄξω, etc.

Confess, ὁμολογέω, ὁμολογήσω, etc.

Conquer, νῑκάω, νῑκήσω, etc.

Consider, σκέπτομαι (σκεπ), σκέψομαι, etc.; βουλεύομαι, βουλεύσομαι, etc.

Consult, — with, συμ-βουλεύομαι, συμ-βουλεύσομαι, etc.

Corrupt, δια-φθείρω (φθερ), δια-φθερῶ, etc.

Corselet, θώρᾱξ, ᾱκος, ὁ.

Country, χώρᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ.

Court, at —, παρὰ βασιλεῖ, ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις.

Cowardly, κακός, ή, όν.

Cross, δια-βαίνω (βα), δια-βήσομαι, etc.

Cry out, use εἶπον.

Cut, — to pieces, κατα-κόπτω (κοπ), κατα-κόψω, etc.

Cyrus, Κῦρος, ου, ὁ.

D

Danger, κίνδῡνος, ου, ὁ.

Day, ἡμέρᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ; on the following —, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ; day's march, σταθμός, οῦ, ὁ.

Dead, be —, τέθνηκα (θνήσκω).

Death, *put to* —, ἀπο-κτείνω (κτεν), ἀπο-κτενῶ, *etc.*

Deceive, ἐξ-απατάω, ἐξ-απατήσω, *etc.*; ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι, *etc.*

Defeat, νῑκάω, νῑκήσω, *etc.*; *be defeated,* ἡττάομαι, ἡττήσομαι, *etc.*

Deliberate, βουλεύομαι, βουλεύσομαι, *etc.*

Demand, ἀπ-αιτέω, ἀπ-αιτήσω, *etc.*

Despatch, ἀπο-στέλλω (στελ), ἀπο-στελῶ, *etc.*

Destroy, λύω, λύσω, *etc.*; δια-φθείρω (φθερ), δια-φθερῶ, *etc.*

Disclose, ἐπι-δείκνῡμι (δεικ), ἐπι-δείξω, *etc.*

Dishonor, ἀτῑμάζω (ἀτῑμαδ), ἀτῑμάσω, *etc.*

Dismiss, ἀπο-πέμπομαι, ἀπο-πέμψομαι, *etc.*

Disperse, σπείρω (σπερ), σπερῶ, *etc.*

Distant, *be* —, ἀπ-έχω, ἀπ-έξω and ἀπο-σχήσω, *etc.*

Do, ποιέω, ποιήσω, *etc.*; — *harm,* κακῶς ποιέω; — *well by,* εὖ ποιέω.

Draw, — *up,* τάττω (ταγ), τάξω, *etc.*

Dreadful, δεινός, ή, όν.

Dwell, οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, *etc.*

E

Each, ἕκαστος, η, ον.

Easily, ῥᾳδίως.

Easy, ῥᾴδιος, ᾱ, ον.

Educate, παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, *etc.*

Emporium, ἐμπόριον, ου, τό.

Encamped, *be* —, κάθημαι (ἡσ), impf. ἐκαθήμην.

Encircle, κυκλόω, κυκλώσω, *etc.*

Enemy, πολέμιος, ου, ὁ; *the* —, οἱ πολέμιοι.

Engage, — *in war,* πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, *etc.*

Enraged, *be* —, χαλεπαίνω (χαλεπαν), χαλεπανῶ, *etc.*

Entire, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.

Enumeration, ἀριθμός, οῦ, ὁ.

Escape, ἀπο-φεύγω (φυγ), ἀπο-φεύξομαι and ἀπο-φευξοῦμαι, *etc.*

Euphrates, Εὐφράτης, ου, ὁ.

Everything, πάντα.

Evil, κακόν, οῦ, τό.

Exhort, παρα-κελεύομαι, παρα-κελεύσομαι, *etc.*

Exile, φυγάς, άδος, ὁ.

Expedition, ὁδός, οῦ, ἡ; *take part in an* —, στρατεύομαι, στρατεύσομαι, *etc.*

Express, ἀπο-δείκνυμαι (δεικ), ἀπο-δείξομαι, *etc.*

F

Fair, καλός, ή, όν.

Faithful, πιστός, ή, όν.

Fall, — *on,* ἐμ-πίπτω, ἐμ-πεσοῦμαι, *etc.*

Father, πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ.

Fear, φόβος, ου, ὁ; φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, *etc.*, of

sudden fear or terror; δέδοικα, of reasonable fear; *inspire with* —, φόβον παρ-έχω, παρ-έξω and παρα-σχήσω, *etc.*

Fearful, φοβερός, ά, όν.

Feel, — *grateful,* χάριν ἔχω (σεχ), ἕξω or σχήσω, *etc.*

Fellow, ἄνθρωπος, ου, ὁ.

Fellow-soldiers, ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, with or without ὦ.

Few, ὀλίγοι, αι, α.

Field, *take the* —, στρατεύομαι, στρατεύσομαι, *etc.*; *take the* — *with,* συ-στρατεύομαι.

Fifteen, πεντεκαίδεκα.

Fight, μάχη, ης, ἡ; μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, *etc.*

Fire, πῦρ, πυρός, τό.

Fish, ἰχθύς, ύος, ὁ.

Five, πέντε.

Flee, φεύγω (φυγ), φεύξομαι and φευξοῦμαι, *etc.*

Foes, πολέμιοι, ων, οἱ.

Follow, ἕπομαι, ἕψομαι, *etc.*; *as follows,* ὧδε, or some case of ὅδε; *on the following day,* τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ.

For, γάρ; εἰς.

Force, δύναμις, εως, ἡ, στράτευμα, ατος, τό; βιάζομαι (βιαδ), βιάσομαι, *etc.*

Fort, χωρίον, ου, τό.

Forty, τετταράκοντα.

Four, τέτταρες, α.

Frequently, πολλάκις.

Friend, φίλος, ου, ὁ, ξένος, ου, ὁ.

Friendly, φίλιος, ᾱ, ον.

Friendship, φιλίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ.

Frightened, *be* —, φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, *etc.*

From, ἐξ, ἀπό.

Full, πλήρης, ες.

G

Garrison, φυλακή, ῆς, ἡ.

Gate, πύλη, ης, ἡ.

General, στρατηγός, οῦ, ὁ.

Get, πορίζομαι (πορίδ), ποριοῦμαι, *etc.; —together*, συν-άγω, συν-άξω, *etc.*

Gift, δῶρον, ου, τό.

Give, δίδωμι (δο), δώσω, *etc.*

Gladly, ἡδέως.

Go, εἶμι (ἰ), impf. ᾖα or ᾖειν, ἔρχομαι, aor. ᾖλθον; — *away*, ἀπ-αλλάττομαι (ἀλλαγ), ἀπ-αλλάξομαι, *etc.*

God, θεός, οῦ, ὁ, ἡ.

Gold, or *of* —, χρυσοῦς, ῆ, οῦν.

Good, ἀγαθός, ή, όν.

Grateful, *be* or *feel* —, χάριν ἔχω (σεχ), ἕξω and σχήσω, *etc.*

Great, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, of size; πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, of amount or number.

Greek, Ἕλλην, ηνος, ὁ; Ἑλληνικός, ή, όν.

Grieve, λῡπέω, λῡπήσω, *etc.*

Ground, — *arms*, τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα.

Guard, φυλακή, ῆς, ἡ, φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ.

Guest, ξένος, ου, ὁ.

Guide, ἡγεμών, όνος, ὁ.

H

Halt, ἵστημι (στα), στήσω, *etc.*

Hand, — *over*, παρα-δίδωμι (δο), παρα-δώσω, *etc.*

Hard, *be* — *pressed*, πιέζομαι (πιεδ), πιεσθήσομαι, *etc.*

Hardship, *undergo* —, πονέω, πονήσω, *etc.*

Harm, *do* —, κακῶς ποιέω, ποιήσω, *etc.; suffer* —, κακῶς πάσχω (παθ), πείσομαι, *etc.*

Hasten, σπεύδω, σπεύσω, *etc.*

Have, ἔχω (σεχ), ἕξω and σχήσω, *etc.*, εἰμί (ἐσ), ἔσομαι with dat.

He, generally omitted, sometimes οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος.

Headquarters, θύραι, ῶν, αἱ.

Hear, ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, *etc.*

Heavy-armed, — *men*, ὁπλῖται, ῶν, οἱ.

Height, ἄκρον, ου, τό.

Helmet, κράνος, ους, τό.

Help, ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, *etc.; with the* — *of*, σύν.

Her, oblique cases of αὐτή.

Herald, κῆρυξ, ῡκος, ὁ.

Here, ἐνταῦθα, δεῦρο.

Hereupon, ἐνταῦθα.

Hill, γήλοφος, ου, ὁ.

Him, oblique cases of αὐτός; οὗ, reflex.

Hindrance, τὸ κωλῦον.

His, often by the article; sometimes αὐτοῦ, ἐκείνου.

Honor, τῑμή, ῆς, ἡ; τῑμάω, τῑμήσω, *etc.; in* —, ἐν τῑμῇ or τίμιος, ᾱ, ον.

Hope, ἐλπίς, ίδος, ἡ.

Hoplite, ὁπλίτης, ου, ὁ.

Horse, ἵππος, ου, ὁ; *on horseback*, ἀπὸ ἵππου.

Horseman, ἱππεύς, έως, ὁ.

Hostile, πολέμιος, ᾱ, ον.

House, οἰκίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ.

How, — *many*, πόσοι, αι, α.

Hunt, θηρεύω, θηρεύσω, *etc.*

I

I, ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ and μοῦ, *etc.*

If, εἰ, ἐάν, ἤν.

Immediately, εὐθύς.

Impassable, ἄπορος, ον.

In, ἐν; — *order that*, ἵνα.

Inflict, ἐπι-τίθημι (θε), ἐπιθήσω, *etc.*

Inspire, παρ-έχω (σεχ), παρ-έξω and παρα-σχήσω, *etc.*

Intend, ἐν νῷ ἔχω (σεχ), ἕξω and σχήσω, *etc.*

Interpreter, ἑρμηνεύς, έως, ὁ.

Into, εἰς; — *the presence of*, πρός.

J

Journey, πορείᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, ὁδός, οῦ, ἡ.

Judge, κρίνω (κριν), κρινῶ, etc.

Just, δίκαιος, ᾱ, ον.

Justly, δικαίως.

K

King, βασιλεύς, έως, ὁ; be —, βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, etc.

Know, οἶδα, εἴσομαι.

L

Lacedaemonian, Λακεδαιμόνιος, ᾱ, ον.

Land, γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, χώρᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ.

Large, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.

Lead, ἄγω, ἄξω, etc., ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, etc.

Leader, ἡγεμών, όνος, ὁ.

Leave, λείπω (λιπ), λείψω, etc.; — behind, καταλείπω.

Left, εὐώνυμος, ον; on the — (wing), ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ.

Letter, ἐπιστολή, ῆς, ἡ.

Light-armed, — soldier, γυμνής, ῆτος, ὁ.

Long, μακρός, ά, όν.

Loose, λύω, λύσω, etc.

Loss, be at a —, ἀπορέω, ἀπορήσω, etc.

Love, φιλέω, φιλήσω, etc.

Loyal, εὔνους, ουν.

M

Make, ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc.; — answer, ἀπο-κρίνομαι

(κριν), ἀπο-κρινοῦμαι; — an agreement, συν-τίθεμαι (θε), συν-θήσομαι, etc.; — an attack, ἔπειμι (ἰ), impf. ἐπ-ῇα or ἐπ-ῄειν; — rise, ἀνίστημι (στα), ἀνα-στήσω, etc.; — use of, χράομαι, χρήσομαι, etc.

Man, ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, Lat. uir; ἄνθρωπος, ου, ὁ, Lat. homō; men, sometimes στρατιῶται; old —, γέρων, οντος, ὁ; young —, νεᾱνίᾱς, ου, ὁ.

Many, see Much.

March, day's —, σταθμός, οῦ, ὁ; — away, ἀπελαύνω (ἐλα), ἀπ-ελῶ, etc.; — on, πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, etc.

Market-place, ἀγορά, ᾶς, ἡ.

Means, by — of, ἀπό.

Menon, Μένων, ωνος, ὁ.

Mercenary, μισθοφόρος, ον.

Messenger, ἄγγελος, ου, ὁ.

Miletus, Μίλητος, ου, ἡ.

Mina, μνᾶ, μνᾶς, ἡ.

Molest, λῡπέω, λῡπήσω, etc.

Money, ἀργύριον, ου, τό, χρήματα, άτων, τά.

Month, μήν, μηνός, ὁ.

More, μᾶλλον.

Mountain, ὄρος, ους, τό.

Much, πολύς, πολλή, πολύ; πολύ.

Must, δεῖ, ἀνάγκη ἐστί; often the verbal in τέος.

N

Name, ὄνομα, ατος, τό.

Narrow, στενός, ή, όν.

Need, there is —, δεῖ.

Neglect, ἀμελέω, ἀμελήσω, etc.

Never, οὔποτε.

Night, νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ.

Nobody, οὐδείς, ενός.

Noble, ἀγαθός, ή, όν.

Noise, θόρυβος, ου, ὁ.

None, οὐδένες, ένων.

Not, οὐ, μή.

Now, νῦν.

O

Oath, ὅρκος, ου, ὁ.

Obey, πείθομαι (πιθ), πείσομαι, etc.

Often, πολλάκις.

Old, — man, γέρων, οντος, ὁ.

On, ἐπί; — horseback, ἀπὸ ἵππου; — board, ἐπί.

Once, at —, εὐθύς.

One, τὶς, τὶ, gen. τινός; — another, ἀλλήλων.

Open, ἀν-οίγω, ἀν-οίξω, etc.; φανερός, ά, όν.

Opinion, γνώμη, ης, ἡ.

Or, ἤ.

Order, κελεύω, κελεύσω, etc.; — arms, τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα; in — that, ἵνα.

Orders, give —, παρ-αγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), παραγγελῶ.

Orontas, Ὀρόντᾱς, ᾱ or ου, ὁ.

Other, ἄλλος, η, ο.

Ought, δεῖ.

Our, often by the article.

Out, — *of the way,* ἐκποδών.

P

Palace, βασίλεια, ων, τά.

Parasang, παρασάγγης, ου, ὁ.

Park, παράδεισος, ου, ὁ.

Pay, μισθός, οῦ, ὁ.

Peltast, πελταστής, οῦ, ὁ.

Perish, ἀπ-όλλυμαι, ἀπ-ολοῦμαι.

Persian, Πέρσης, ου, ὁ.

Persuade, πείθω (πιθ), πείσω, etc.

Phrygia, Φρυγία, ᾶς, ἡ.

Place, χωρίον, ου, τό; *from that —,* ἐντεῦθεν; *in this —,* ἐνταῦθα.

Plain, πεδίον, ου, τό; δῆλος, η, ον; *in — sight,* καταφανής, ές.

Plan, βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, etc.

Plot, ἐπιβουλή, ῆς, ἡ; — *against,* ἐπι-βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύσω, etc.; — *evil,* κακὸν βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, etc.

Plunder, ἁρπάζω (ἁρπαδ), ἁρπάσω, etc., δι-αρπάζω.

Point, — *out,* ἐπι-δείκνῡμι (δεικ), ἐπι-δείξω, etc.

Post, τάττω (ταγ), τάξω, etc.

Precious, τίμιος, ᾱ, ον.

Prefer, αἱρέομαι, αἱρήσομαι, etc.

Prepare, — *oneself,* παρα-σκευάζομαι, παρα-σκευάσομαι, etc.

Presence, *into the — of,* πρός.

Present, *be —,* πάρ-ειμι (ἐσ), παρ-έσομαι.

Press, — *hard,* πιέζω (πιεδ), πιέσω, etc.

Proceed, πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, etc.; — *with,* συμ-πορεύομαι.

Promise, ὑπ-ισχνέομαι, ὑπο-σχήσομαι, etc.

Prosperous, εὐδαίμων, ον.

Province, ἀρχή, ῆς, ἡ.

Provisions, ἐπιτήδεια, ων, τά.

Punish, κολάζω (κολαδ), κολάσω, etc.

Punishment, *inflict —,* δίκην ἐπι-τίθημι (θε), ἐπι-θήσω, etc.

Purchase, ἀγοράζω (ἀγοραδ), ἀγοράσω, etc.

Pursue, διώκω, διώξω, etc.

Put, — *to death,* ἀπο-κτείνω (κτεν), ἀπο-κτενῶ, etc.; — *out of the way,* ἐκποδὼν ποιέομαι, ποιήσομαι, etc.; — *on,* ἐν-δύω, ἐνδύσω, etc.

R

Rank, τάξις, εως, ἡ.

Ravage, δι-αρπάζω (ἁρπαδ), δι-αρπάσω, etc.

Ready, ἕτοιμος, η, ον, or ος, ον.

Regard, νομίζω (νομιδ), νομιῶ, etc.

Remain, μένω (μεν), μενῶ, etc.

Rescue, σῴζω, σώσω, etc.

Resolve, δοκεῖ with dat.

Rest, παύομαι, παύσομαι, etc.; *the —,* οἱ ἄλλοι.

Return, ἥκω, ἥξω, etc.

Review, ἐξέτασις, εως, ἡ.

Right, ἄξιος, ᾱ, ον, morally; δεξιός, ά, όν, of direction; *on the — (wing),* ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ.

Rise, or ∸ *up,* ἀν-ίσταμαι (στα), ἀνα-στήσομαι, etc.; *make —,* ἀν-ίστημι (στά), ἀνα-στήσω, etc.

River, ποταμός, οῦ, ὁ.

Road, ὁδός, οῦ, ἡ.

Round, ἀμφί.

Rout, εἰς φυγὴν τρέπω, τρέψω, etc.

Rush, ἵεμαι (ἑ), ἥσομαι, etc.

S

Sabre, μάχαιρα, ᾱς, ἡ.

Sack, δι-αρπάζω (ἁρπαδ), δι-αρπάσω, etc.

Sacrifice, θύω, θύσω, etc.; *offer —,* θύομαι, θύσομαι, etc.

Safe, ἀσφαλής, ές.

Safely, ἀσφαλῶς.

Same, ὁ αὐτός, ἡ αὐτή, τὸ αὐτό; *at the — time,* ἅμα.

Sardis, Σάρδεις, εων, αἱ.

Satrap, σατράπης, ου, ὁ.

Say, λέγω, λέξω, etc., φημί, φήσω, etc.

Scatter, δια-σπείρω (σπερ), δια-σπερῶ, etc.

Sea, θάλαττα, ης, ἡ.

See, ὁράω, ὄψομαι, etc., σκέπτομαι (σκεπ), σκέψομαι, etc.

Seem, or — best, δοκέω, δόξω, etc.

Self, αὐτός, ή, ό.

Send, πέμπω, πέμψω, etc., στέλλω (στελ), στελῶ, etc.; — for, μεταπέμπομαι; — away, ἀπο-πέμπω; — with, συμ-πέμπω.

Service, be of —, ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, etc.

Set, — forth or out, ὁρμάομαι, ὁρμήσομαι, etc.

Seven, ἑπτά; — hundred, ἑπτακόσιοι, αι, α.

Severity, with —, ἰσχυρῶς.

She, generally omitted, sometimes αὕτη, ἐκείνη.

Ship, ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ.

Shoot, τοξεύω, τοξεύσω, etc.

Short-sword, ἀκῖνάκης, ου, ὁ.

Shout, κραυγή, ῆς, ἡ; βοάω, βοήσομαι, etc.

Show, φαίνω (φαν), φανῶ, etc.

Sides, on both —, ἀμφοτέρωθεν.

Sight, in plain —, κατα-φανής, ές.

Silver, ἀργύριον, ου, τό.

Sit, κάθ-ημαι (ἡσ), impf. ἐκαθήμην.

Situated, be —, οἰκέομαι, οἰκήσομαι, etc.

Six, — thousand, ἑξακισχῑλιοι, αι, α.

Sling, σφενδόνη, ης, ἡ.

Slinger, σφενδονήτης, ου, ὁ.

Slowly, σχολῇ, σχολαίως.

Small, μῑκρός, ά, όν.

So, οὕτως.

Socrates, Σωκράτης, ους, ὁ.

Soldier, στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ; light-armed —, γυμνής, ῆτος, ὁ; heavy-armed —, ὁπλίτης, ου, ὁ.

Somebody, τὶς, τινός.

Son, παῖς, παιδός, ὁ.

Source, πηγή, ῆς, ἡ.

Speak, λέγω, λέξω, etc.

Spear, λόγχη, ης, ἡ.

Split, σχίζω (σχιδ), σχίσω, etc.

Stade, στάδιον, ου, τό.

Stage, σταθμός, οῦ, ὁ.

Stand, ἵσταμαι (στα), στήσομαι, etc.

Start, ὁρμάομαι, ὁρμήσομαι, etc.

Steal, κλέπτω (κλεπ), κλέψω, etc.

Stealth, by —, use λανθάνω.

Still, ἔτι.

Stop, παύομαι, παύσομαι, etc.

Straightway, εὐθύς.

Stronghold, χωρίον, ου, τό, χωρίον ἰσχῡρόν.

Suffer, — harm, κακῶς πάσχω (παθ), πείσομαι, etc.

Summon, καλέω (καλ), καλῶ, etc., μετα-πέμπομαι, μετα-πέμψομαι, etc.

Supplies, collect —, ἐπι-σῑτίζομαι (σῑτιδ), ἐπι-σῑτιοῦμαι, etc.

Surprise, κατα-λαμβάνω, κατα-λήψομαι, etc.

Surprising, θαυμαστός, ή, όν.

Sweet, ἡδύς, εῖα, ύ.

Sword, short —, ἀκῑνάκης, ου, ὁ.

T

Table, τράπεζα, ης, ἡ.

Take, λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, etc.; — the field or — part in an expedition, στρατεύομαι, στρατεύσομαι, etc.; — the field with, συν-στρατεύομαι; — care, ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, etc.

Targeteer, πελταστής, οῦ, ὁ.

Ten, δέκα.

Tent, σκηνή, ῆς, ἡ.

Than, ἤ.

That, ὅτι; ἵνα; μή; ὅς.

The, ὁ, ἡ, τό.

Their, often by the article.

Them, oblique cases of αὐτός in plur.

Then, δή.

Thence, ἐντεῦθεν.

There, ἐνταῦθα; when merely expletive, it is not to be translated.

Therefore, οὖν.

Thessalian, Θετταλός, οῦ, ὁ.

They, generally omitted; occasionally οὗτοι, ἐκεῖνοι.

Thief, κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ.

Think, νομίζω (νομιδ), νομιῶ, etc., believe ; δοκεῖ, δόξει, etc., impers., suppose.

This, οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο.

Thousand, χίλιοι, αι, α.

Thracian, Θρᾷξ, Θρᾳκός, ὁ.

Three, τρεῖς, τρία.

Through, διά.

Thus, οὕτως.

Time, ὥρᾱ; at that —, τότε; at the same —, ἅμα.

Tissaphernes, Τισσαφέρνης, ους, ὁ.

To, εἰς, ἐπί, παρά, πρός.

Tree, δένδρον, ου, τό.

Tribute, δασμός, οῦ, ὁ.

Troops, στράτευμα, ατος, τό; στρατιῶται, ῶν, οἱ.

Trouble, πράγματα, άτων, τά.

Truce, σπονδαί, ῶν, αἱ.

True, ἀληθής, ές.

Trust, πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, etc.

Try, πειράομαι, πειράσομαι, etc.

Turn, στρέφω, στρέψω, etc.

Twenty, εἴκοσι; — five, εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε.

U

Undergo, — hardship, πονέω, πονήσω, etc.

Unjust, ἄδικος, ον; be —, ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc.

Unless = if not.

Until, μέχρι.

Upon, ἐπί.

Urge, παρα-κελεύομαι, παρα-κελεύσομαι, etc.

Use, make — of, χράομαι, χρήσομαι, etc.

V

Van, στόμα, ατος, τό.

Very, πάνυ.

Victory, νίκη, ης, ἡ.

Village, κώμη, ης, ἡ.

Vote, ψηφίζομαι (ψηφιδ), ψηφιοῦμαι, etc.

W

Wagon, ἅμαξα, ης, ἡ.

War, πόλεμος, ου, ὁ; carry on or engage in —, πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc.

Way, ὁδός, οῦ, ἡ; out of the —, ἐκποδών.

Week = seven days.

Well, εὖ; do — by, εὖ ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc.; it is —, καλῶς ἔχει, ἕξει, etc.

Well-disposed, εὔνους, ουν.

What, τίς, τί, gen. τίνος; — sort, ποῖος, ᾱ, ον.

When, ἐπειδή.

Whenever, ἐπειδή.

Wherever, ὅπου.

Whether, εἰ; —... or, πότερον ... ἤ.

Which, ὅς, ἥ, ὅ.

Whoever, ὅστις, ἥτις.

Why, τί; δι' ἅ.

Width, εὖρος, ους, τό.

Wife, γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ.

Wild, ἄγριος, ᾱ, ον; — beast, θηρίον, ου, τό.

Willing, be —, ἐθέλω, ἐθελήσω, etc.

Willingly, ἑκών, οῦσα, όν.

Wine, οἶνος, ου, ὁ.

Wing, κέρας, κέρως and κέρᾱτος, ὁ; on the right —, ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ; on the left —, ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ.

Wish, βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, etc.

With, σύν, ἔχων; — the help of, σύν; in company —, σύν.

Withdraw, ἀπο-χωρέω, ἀπο-χωρήσω, etc.

Wonder, θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), θαυμάσομαι, etc.

Wood, ξύλα, ων, τά.

Worsted, be —, ἡττάομαι, ἡττήσομαι, etc.

Worth, ἄξιος, ᾱ, ον.

Wound, τιτρώσκω (τρο), τρώσω, etc.

Write, γράφω, γράψω, etc.

Wrong, or be in the —, ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc.

X

Xenophon, Ξενοφῶν, ῶντος, ὁ.

Y

You, σύ, σοῦ.

Young, — man, νεᾱνίᾱς, ου, ὁ.

Your, ὑμέτερος; often by the article or σοῦ.

INDEX.

THE references are to sections,— either to a single section, or to two sections (when *f.* is added), or to three or more sections (when *ff.* is added).

For all Greek words, see the references under the words in the preceding Greek-English Vocabulary.